

STAR WARDS III

Deluxe Collector's Edition



Richard T. Miller

STAR WARDS III

The Deluxe Collector's Edition

By

Richard T. Miller

A PHOENIX BOOK

By Richard T. Miller
STAR WARDS - (Welcome Home Earthman) - 1979
STAR WARDS II - 1992
STAR WARDS II - 1996
Special Limited Edition

STAR WARDS III

THE DELUXE COLLECTOR'S EDITION

by
Richard T. Miller

A Phoenix Book / 2000
First Edition

All Rights Reserved
Copyright © 2000 by Richard T. Miller
Copyright © 2001 - 2007 by R.J.O. LTD.

Graphics Design by Advent Publishing Company
Original Artwork
by
Eleanor Barrow, Glenn Passmore and Robert Osterhout

This book may not be reproduced in whole or in part, in any form,
or by any means, without written permission from the author
Richard T. Miller

PRINTED IN THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

Phoenix Books are published by
Advent Publishing Company - RJO LTD.
3624 Meier St
Los Angeles, CA. U.S.A. 90066

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

This First Edition of “Star Wards III” the Deluxe Collectors Edition includes, for the first time, many original illustrations in color. In addition, the inclusion of many notations, updates and expanded clarification, not included in the original text of either “Star Wards – Earthman Come Home” and “Star Wards II.” It also contains, for the first time, the addition of a more current communication, relative to some of the topic material contained in this book, that was received by the author Richard T. Miller, and never before published, entitled the “Atlantis Mission.”

This edition also features a modern and larger easy-to-read typeface and a lie-flat binding for easier handling and durability than previous bindings. To aid the reader, extensive effort was devoted to the layout, organization, and formatting of topic material.

Advent Publishing Company is honored to have been a part of this overall effort.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I wish to express my gratitude to everyone involved in all aspects of preparing this book for publication and for the many reader comments, suggestions, and requests, that resulted in this new edition.. The list of those who have participated in this effort, both human and extraterrestrial, is too lengthy for me to name them all individually.

However without their help, suggestions, dedication, and effort, and the thousands of hours devoted to this project over the many years since 1955, this present work could not have been completed. However, the fruits of their contributions are now before them and by that fact they can all derive great satisfaction and a sense of accomplishment.

In closing, I should mention that this has been a volunteer effort on the part of many, from the very beginning, and this book is the product of their “Light,” Love, and dedication.

Blessings in the “Light” of the Radiant One, to each and every one of you.

Richard T. Miller

The information in this book will upset many of the traditional concepts about humanity and what has been happening on and to Planet Earth.

Here are startling reasons why human technology has not been able to solve many of the crucial problems facing mankind.

Humanity's knowledge of the Cosmos is sparse, at best. Scientists and astronomers are constantly revising their theories and knowledge concerning the origin, evolution and functions of the physical universe, and the prospects of intelligent life existing on other worlds.

Now, evidence is being gathered by various scientists, geologists and researchers that indicates that Mother Earth is experiencing some startling changes. Life, as we now know and experience it, may change drastically in the next few years. In the future, the earth and all life present on it may be experiencing a totally different state of reality.

The present state of uneasiness, dissatisfaction and worldly frustrations seems to indicate that human progress has been less than brilliant in many respects. Perhaps, out there, resident in the starry vaults of the heavens there are others — others who could help us. Do we dare ignore the possibility? I wonder...

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

The spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> arrives Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	32
The spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> hovers over a hill Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	32
Entering the spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	33
In the outer hallway of the spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	34
The central control room of the spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	36
Soltec – Commander of the spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	37
The departure of the spacecraft <i>Phoenix</i> Original pastel chalk artwork by Glenn Passmore	51
Richard T. Miller and George Hunt Williamson demonstrating 'Light Beam' receivers at the 1955 UFO Convention held at Giant Rock Airport, Yucca Valley, California Newspaper photo obtained from Richard Miller	54
Eia – Galactic Survey Specialist - Universal Confederation Original artwork by Eleanor Barrow	57
Soltec – Astrophysicist - Universal Confederation and Surnia – Science Adviser Galactic Tribunal - Universal Confederation Original artwork by Glenn Passmore and Eleanor Barrow	160
The Planet Trantor - Sagittarius Sector – During the era of the First Galactic Empire. Later, this world would become the Capitol of the Universal Confederation. Advent Publishing graphic.	209

Kadar Mon-Ka – Administrator, Saturn Tribunal - Universal Confederation 273
A photographic likeness. Advent Publishing graphic.

Korton – Supervisor, Station KOR, Mars - Universal Confederation 286
Original artwork by Eleanor Barrow.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

List of Illustrations 5
Table of Contents 7
Introduction 16
A Commentary about the Author 19
Prologue 21

SECTION — ONE

TOPICS RELATING TO EARTH’S HISTORY

Earth – in the beginning 57
Colonization 58
Atlantis – Lemuria – Shumeria 60
Atlantean Time Capsules 61
The Great Pyramid 65
Earthman Come Home 67
The Green Emerald 70
Galactic Survey Report — Part - 1 72
Galactic Survey Report — Part - 2 83
Remember Earth 95

SECTION — TWO

THE HISTORY OF MAN AND THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION

INTRODUCTION 105
 The Creation of Man: 105
 Universal Vibration 105
 Profile of Man 109
THE STRUCTURE AND ORGANIZATION OF MAN 111
THE ORGANIZATION OF MAN AND THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY 111

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CONTACTS WITH OTHER SOCIETIES OF MAN 112

THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION OF MAN: 112

 Organization and Administration: 112

 The Department of Galactic Cultures: 112

 The Department of Galactic Commerce and Transportation: 113

 The Department of Galactic Zones: 113

 The Galactic Survey: 113

 The Galactic Patrol: 113

VARIOUS ORGANIZATIONS THAT PROVIDE SERVICES
TO THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION 114

 The Solar Cross Foundation: 114

 The Galactic Archives: 114

 The Order of the White Star: 114

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW 115

 Universal Law: 115

 The Universal Confederation Assembly: 115

 The Galactic Tribunals: 115

 The Solar Tribunals: 115

EXCERPTS OF COMMUNICATIONS RELEVANT
TO TOPICS PRESENTED IN SECTION TWO

 The Galactic Archives 116

 Universal Law 117

 Galactic 118

 Solar 119

SECTION - THREE

COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CONFEDERATION 121

COSMIC FORCES 121

THE "LIGHT" 121

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The “Light” of the Radiant One 121

The “Light” Acknowledged 124

LOVE 127

 Some comments on the subject 127

ADMINISTRATION — SPIRITUAL 129

 The Chamber of Creation 130

 The Lord’s of the Planets 131

 The Angelics 132

ADMINISTRATION — MAN’S 133

INTRODUCTION: 133

 Tribunal Actions – Solar and Galactic 133

 Confederation Law 133

 Solar Tribunals: 136

TRIBUNALS: 144

 The Matter of Mission Responsibility 149

 Solar Tribunals: 150

 Galactic Tribunals – A day in the life of Soltec..... 158

 Universal Confederation – Mission Responsibility to the Earth
 A Solar Tribunal action 162

PHILOSOPHY 168

 Life and Death 168

 The subject of Consciousness 171

 Hatonn’s First Parable 174

 Hatonn’s Second Parable 176

 Relationships between Men and Women 177

 Daughter of the “Light” 178

MAN’S EDUCATION AND HISTORIC RECORDS 187

 The Galactic Archives 188

 Educational Training: 188

 Man Incarnate 189

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TIME	190
Time	191
Time Measurement	192
SPACE TRAVEL TOURS	193
A Solar Tour	193
A Galactic Tour	198
Preface to Galactic Central	205
Galactic Central	205
The Galactic Archives – Terminus Hatonn	212
SPACE SCIENCE	217
Space Travel - general comments	217
Spacecraft	223
Spacecraft # 1	223
Spacecraft # 2	225
Universal Confederation Spacecraft in our skies	227
A concept of the Serial Universe - Part-1:	228
The Serial Universe - Part - 2	230
Telekinesis - Part - 1	232
Telekinesis - Part - 2	237
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY	237
COMMUNICATIONS:	238
Mars	238
Methods of Interplanetary Communication	241
A Message to the People of Earth	243
THERAPEUTICS (Medical Technology)	
Questions and answers with a Doctor	244
Disease and the healing device	244
A Question & Answer exchange	248
MEDICAL DEVICES:	250

TABLE OF CONTENTS

MENTAL EDUCATION — for Earth’s people:	252
Tensor Abstracts	253
The Expanded Meaning of the Tensor Equations.	253
The Special Case for “Man Incarnate”	260
Semantics and Thought	262
The presentation of the Tensor Concepts	266
Results of learning tensor-oriented philosophies	269
The Preface to the Tensor Concepts	273
Symbols and Telepathy	280
Telepathy – part - 1	282
Telepathy – part - 2	286
Telekinesis	290
PHYSICS:	296
Spacecraft Force-fields:	296
Personal Force-fields:	296
Weather Control Force-fields:	296
Planetary - Protective Force-fields:	297
Invisibility Force-fields:	297
Matter/Anti-Matter conversions:	297
Explosives - Atomic:	297
Explosives — Atomic	
Excerpts from Maldek — The Lost Planet	298
METALLURGY:	300
BEAMS of FORCE:	300
Vril Rays:	300
Dis Rays:	301
Magnetic Field Disrupter	301
SCIENTIFIC DEVICES:	301
The Crystalgraph Recording Instrument:	301
Gridley Motion Stabilizing Generators:	302
The Synthascan:	302
The Interossitor Device:	303
The Kronotron Device:	303

TABLE OF CONTENTS

The Green Fireball Devices 303

SECTION — FOUR
EVENTS AFFECTING THE EARTH 305

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

A Probability Legend 306

The Halls of Grandeur 311

THE EVENTS

The Discovery 314

Effects and Coming Events - Number 1 318

Events Predicted Prior to the New World 322

Events and World Changes, Number 2 325

Foundation and Change 329

THE RESULTS

Earth Changes 335

Reunion with Man 338

Man, a Noble Order of Creation 341

Perspective – a Message from the Spiritual Hierarchy 345

ENDING COMMENTS

Epilogue 347

THE APPENDIX 349

Organizational Chart 350

The names and occupations of the people 351
mentioned in this book

Galactic History

Historical Time Chart 357

Star Constellations 361

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Scientific References	
Regarding Telekinesis and the Serial Universe	370
The Atlantis Mission	372
Preview: The <i>Arisian Chronicles</i>	378

STAR WARDS III

Left Blank

INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

In 1979 an organization known as the Solar Cross Foundation and author Richard Miller published the original edition of “*Star Wards - Welcome Home Earthman*.” Though it never made the Best Seller’s list, the original printing of 10,000 copies sold out within a year. The original edition quickly became a collector’s item.

What made the book unique? Judging from thousands of letters received by the author, just about everything it contained was unique. Every reader found something meaningful, of some insight or explanation that provided them an answer they were seeking.

At this point, let me clarify something. “*Star Wards - Welcome Home Earthman*” was not a book about UFOs or the typical UFO contactee story so prevalent in the 1950s.

It was a book about intelligent and meaningful communications from outer space intelligences – people humanity referred to as extraterrestrials. These were communications that were wide-ranging, covering a multitude of topics, all vitally interesting and informative. The character of the information earned the book its unique reputation as a *reference handbook* for those people that wanted to know what was behind the UFO phenomena. Not surprisingly, *Star Wards* has been purchased by many departments and intelligence agencies of the US government. One can only speculate on what they use it for.

There was nothing frivolous about the information it presented. Compiling the information presented was a serious work that was undertaken by credible and serious people. Those involved in the effort were not kooks or the starry-eyed fringe element of the UFO movement. However, you can imagine the author’s chagrin, along with that of those co-workers who had devoted several decades of effort into compiling the information, when some of the book’s information was *borrowed*, to put it politely, and distorted, to fit the dubious motives of some people claiming to be in legitimate contact with extraterrestrials or by covert agencies to propagate UFO disinformation..

The original edition of “*Star Wards - Welcome Home Earthman*” was compiled with all the information arranged in chronological order. That format was selected to let the reader see how the topics and information progressed and developed over the years it was received. However, it also made it difficult to *look up* a particular reference or cross-references to related topics. The task of creating an index was considered but laid aside as being overly labor intensive at the time.

“*Star Wards II*”, a new edition first published in 1991, had been completely reorganized so that related topics were grouped together. The author, responding to numerous requests, had included additional information to clarify difficult concepts. In addition, much in the way of new information had been added throughout that book and its new Appendix.

STAR WARDS III

How timely is this newly revised edition of “*Star Wards III*”? Considering the changes that have affected Planet Earth since the original publication in 1979, we can only answer that the information it contains is more relevant than ever. In many ways the original information explains what is and has been happening to our planet and all of humanity.

Some of that original information predicted certain events. Many of those predictions have come true. Today, even the most casual exposure to the news media and the events that have occurred, confirm astounding changes in global society, political structures, the world’s economy and the environment of Earth.

See if the following examples ring true!

The following comes from information received on September 23, 1970, by one who calls himself *Soltec*.

“... Concerning, then, the United States, the violence prevalent in this one will continue and increasingly grow more violent. This, in its long term effect, will cause a drastic social upheaval. The United States, as such, will actually arrive at a state of open rebellion between what is termed the forces of law and order, and those advocating the terms of violence and destruction...”

“... As a result of this confrontation, a type of warfare will develop. Violence will continue to increase until a certain semblance of order is restored. Then, that known as the United States will enter into what will be called a benevolent dictatorship ...”

Soltec went on to say: “...that similar events and types of governments would shortly follow throughout the world and that the state of the people under these forms of government would change. And change drastically. Not a pleasing picture, but one whose logical progression of events is extremely evident...”

During this talk Soltec mentioned the possibility of the people losing more and more individual rights and that freedom of movement in various ways and world locations would seriously be curtailed. Is this happening?

Consider, also, this information provided by one known as *Hatonn* on March 28, 1975.

“... All about you, that which has seemed real to your people is now being exposed as illusion. Let me, as an example, point to your governments. You are witnessing throughout your world the massive failure of your governmental systems. You are seeing and being enlightened in a most saddening way of the hypocrisy, the fraud, and

INTRODUCTION

the deceit that is present in these governmental bodies. Each day, it is brought to your awareness with fresh impact the monumental scandal of those who occupy the seats of authority.”

Hatonn goes on to say: “You, upon the planet, think that you have witnessed great exposes. As you have a way of stating it, ‘you have not seen anything yet.,’ for the surface has been barely scratched. And what, you ask, brings this about? Earth is entering into a new state of being where that which is untrue cannot exist.”

The “state of being” mentioned by Hatonn is covered in both “*Star Wards - Welcome Home Earthman*” and “*Star Wards II and now Star Wards III.*” It is a critical factor— a factor that affects every living thing on Planet Earth.

This critical factor is stressed by Soltec in information received on September 1, 1975, where he said in part:

“...You will find that the most highly organized tissue on your planet is the human cerebrum, the gray matter of the brain. It is now feeling the stimulus of no longer being inhibited. This new lack of inhibition, more than anything else on earth, will increase out of proportion to the rest of the human organism...

“...There are many times more possible inter-neuronic connections within the human brain than there are atoms in the entire cosmos. You will find the factor is something like ten to the power of several million. Therefore, it is not surprising that a slight change in electrochemistry, too slight to make any difference to the human body, will change the entire nature of your brain...

“...Your mental perceptions will expand in your near future towards fantastic new heights. An entire cosmos will be opened before you — visions, and new realizations. *Unfortunately, there will also be millions who will not be able to stand this change and the sudden range in the sharpness of their new comprehension. They will be unable to handle their new insight, and it unfortunately will drive them insane...*”

In the world today, are some people exhibiting insane behavior? How many lead stories in the media describe such acts on a daily or weekly basis?

In our present time, not even the most astute and informed political analysts or intelligence experts anticipated or foresaw the break-up of the Soviet Union within our

STAR WARDS III

lifetime.

Note the following information received on March 14, 1959 from one known as Mon-Ka:

“...The nation (the USSR) is run by a kind of committee. This archaic method is one of the worst forms of government conceivable. The committee should lose its nerve completely in the end...”

“...The great Socialist experiment will fail in the end. It has not only fatal weaknesses, but acquires the weaknesses of rival nations. Imitating their worst features, its isolation cuts it off from the ideas of the West...”

The situation (late 1991 into the start of 1992) concerning the Soviet Union was predicted more than thirty-two years ago by the space intelligences supplying this information.

Many more examples could be cited, but this is supposed to be a brief introduction. As you read this new book you will discover many other predictions and information that explains the present chaotic state of human affairs on this planet.

Out of concern for humanity these same space intelligences, those beings who inhabit other worlds in our universe, desire that all humanity know what is happening to them.

William R. Buhler
Carson City, Nevada

A COMMENTARY ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Now a few comments about Richard Miller!

Richard brings many years of experience, technical expertise and dedication to the task of publishing this book. How he became involved in all this is adequately covered in the Prologue. That description is titled “The Story of Richard Miller.”

That story concerns itself with an incredible series of events and his reactions to those events. These are events that culminated in the communications received from the Universal Confederation being published in the original book “*Star Wards - Welcome Home Earthman*” in 1979. However, that book never mentioned his other activities; how he earned a living or details about his background. The following is a partial resume of some of his past qualifications and background.

Engineering and Professional:

- U.S. Air Force - Radio and Radar Technician
- U.S. Air Force - UFO Investigator for Project Blue Book
- Altec-Lansing Corporation - Research and Development Technician
- Satham Instruments - Aerospace Electronics Engineer
- CBS Television Inc. - Audio/Video Engineer
- Ampex Corporation - MTD Division - Audio/Video Sales Engineer
- Chief Engineer - Three Network Radio Stations
- Federal Communications Commission - Advisor, Arizona State Industrial Advisory Committee (SIAC) - Aeronautical Radio

And because of his prior military investigative experience with Project Blue Book, he is an experienced, private, civilian UFO investigator and intelligence analyst. To this day he maintains an on-going relationship with many, long-time, trusted friends and contacts within the intelligence agencies of the US and the military.

Civic:

- Boy Scouts of America - Neighborhood Commissioner
- Civil Air Patrol, Arizona Wing, Group III Communications Officer
- Office of Emergency Preparedness, State of Arizona, Governor’s Personal Liaison with Civil Air Patrol

As the above listing indicates, Richard has been occupied with many activities during the years much of the original information from the space friends was being received and compiled. Today, being retired, his pace is less hectic, but his dedication remains constant. He continues to receive new information from the Universal Confederation. Some of this

STAR WARDS III

new data is interwoven in this present edition of “*Star Wards III*” along with, for the first time, the never before published details concerning the Universal Confederation’s “Atlantis Mission,” included and following the Appendix of this book.

However, newer information and practical examples of the philosophy, science and higher ethical and spiritual standards of the extraterrestrial space friends, revealed in this book, are shown in use in the text of the now available “*the Arisian Chronicles*,” a sequel to this book.

The following is a transcript of a public lecture given by Richard Miller in 1968.

PROLOGUE

THE STORY OF RICHARD MILLER

By

Richard T. Miller

I might mention that this is a very difficult story to relate. It is difficult in the sense that I probably have only discussed it completely once or twice in some twenty-odd years. Therefore, I will ask your indulgence if I skip a few items.

It is also difficult because it has caused some pain in my life, particularly back in the early 1950s. This, in terms of public embarrassment, by being called a kook, a nut, a liar, a charlatan, etc. Like most people, I wanted to go out and tell the world about it. Only in the 1950s, there weren't very many in the world who wanted to listen to it. Consequently, this story has not been told to others very often.

I will start by saying that in the year 1948 I was a skeptic on the whole subject of UFOs and flying saucers. I had heard all kinds of stories about UFOs and, like most people, I thought people were having hallucinations.

At that particular time, I was in the United States Air Force. Correction, I should say the Army Air Corps because it was during 1947 and 1948 that the name of that organization was changed to the United States Air Force.

On January 7, 1948, I happened to be in the Operations Room at Scott Air Force Base in Belleville, Illinois. Now, in the military we had what was called an Air Defense Sector and Scott Air Force Base was part of such an Air Defense Sector; the same one that involves Fort Knox in Kentucky—and on this particular day a UFO had appeared in the Fort Knox area, where the air space is restricted. In other words, private aircraft and military aircraft do not fly over Fort Knox.

The presence of an unidentified flying object over Fort Knox created quite a stir. All the air bases in that Air Defense Sector were alerted. Again, I was in the Operation's Room when the alert came through. All the various air bases in the sector were tied

together on a common communication link so that all such bases could hear what was going on, and the action was taking place at Godman Air Force Base in Kentucky on that day.

The tower operators at Godman AFB had suddenly viewed a UFO flying in the near vicinity of Fort Knox. It was observed first with binoculars by the control tower personnel. They immediately alerted the base commander at Godman and got him to come to base headquarters. Then, the alert went out to all the air bases in the sector, because at that time we did not have very many jet interceptors around, but we did have the fastest thing in the Air Force that was commonly available, the F-51 Fighter, a propeller driven aircraft.

About the time of this UFO sighting, a group of four National Guard F-51s was flying near Godman AFB. The tower operator called them on his radio and asked them to pursue this object and attempt to identify it. The pilot in charge of the group was Captain Thomas Mantell. At Scott AFB we were listening to the radio traffic between Godman tower, Captain Mantell and the three other F-51s that were with him. The first alert occurred at 1:50 p.m. and at 2:30 p.m. Captain Mantell's flight was alerted to start the pursuit.

My notes of this incident state that Captain Mantell's flight was running low on fuel; so his three wing-men asked permission at various stages of the pursuit, to land at Godman AFB for refueling and to take on oxygen equipment. None of these planes were equipped with oxygen as this was a routine low level flight.

Captain Mantell was the only one who did not report back to the base for refueling or for oxygen. After spotting the object, Mantell called Godman tower and said, "I see it; it's above and ahead of me and I'm still climbing."

One of his wing-men who was still with him then asked, "What the hell are we looking for?" He hadn't seen the object. Mantell answered him and said, "The object is directly ahead and above me," thus directing the other pilot's attention to its location. That was at 2:45 p.m.

At 3:05 p.m., Mantell again called in on his radio and said, "I've sighted the thing. It's metallic and tremendous in size; it's starting to climb higher." Now, at this time, both the object and Mantell, and one fighter plane still with him, were being observed, through binoculars, by the tower personnel.

At 3:10 p.m., five minutes later, Mantell again called in and said, "It's climbing still higher. It's twelve o'clock high, making half my speed. I'll try and close in." Then, the remaining pilot with him, a Lt. Hammond, called him and said, "Level off, Captain, until I regain visual contact." Mantell's F-51 was climbing so rapidly that even his wing-man was having a hard time keeping up with him, and had lost sight of him. His wing-man then reported that he had lost sight of Mantell.

At 3:15 p.m., just a few minutes later, Mantell called in again and said, "It's still above me making my speed or better. I am going up to 20,000 feet. If I'm no closer then,

I'll abandon the chase.”

This is where the official Air Force account ends. However, there was one further radio transmission from Mantell at 3:18 that afternoon. His last statement has been stricken from all the official records. He said: “My God. I see people in this thing.” That was his last actual comment.

After that, the tower lost sight of Mantell and the object. They called Mantell repeatedly on the radio but he did not answer.

At 5:50 that evening, some two hours later, Godman Tower received a telephone call from Staniford Air Force Base. They had received a phone report from a farmer in Franklin, Kentucky that a plane with a certain serial number (NG-3869) had crashed on this man's farm. The crash had occurred at 4:45 p.m.

About 6:00 p.m. the alert was canceled. The object had disappeared; Mantell had crashed; Captain Mantell was dead.

The next morning there was a briefing on what was now the “Mantell Case.” I will not go into all the details of that briefing other than to say that Mantell's plane had flown for one hour and twenty minutes beyond his available fuel supply. No one could account for that. It was presumed that Mantell had crashed as a result of exceeding 12,000 feet without oxygen. He had blacked out, lost control of the aircraft and crashed. However, this presented the investigators with a major problem. If he had blacked out and was unconscious, which would have occurred at approximately 3:25 p.m., how did the aircraft continue to fly for an hour and twenty-five minutes with an unconscious pilot at the controls, and with no fuel in the tanks?

There was another mysterious happening in the Mantell Case which raised numerous questions. An aircraft falling from 20,000 feet, out of control, would normally go into a spin condition. This was a stick controlled aircraft. All of you have seen pictures of such old planes where the pilot has this control stick between his knees. Had he been unconscious he would have let loose of the stick, his feet would have relaxed on the rudder pedals, and the plane would have gone into a spin, particularly in an F-51.

That being the case, when the aircraft hit the ground in a spinning condition, it should have bored a hole in the ground some fifteen to twenty feet deep. Mantell's plane hit the ground perfectly flat and the earth underneath the aircraft was only compressed two inches. The investigators found that hard to believe with one exception, the eyewitness report of the farmer on whose farm the plane had crashed. He saw the plane coming down in a spin, but he then made a statement that just practically blew everybody's mind. He said as the aircraft reached treetop level, it was enveloped by a brilliant white flash of light. This light was so bright it was like looking at the sun. The aircraft appeared to fall out of this light and pancake onto the ground. Now, whatever this brilliant light was, it brought the aircraft out of a spin, and slowed its rate of descent.

Normally, an aircraft falling from that height would have scattered wreckage over a wide area on impact. All that happened to Mantell's plane was that the fuselage, the tail

assembly, the rear empennage and the wings broke off on impact. The tail assembly was less than a foot away from the rest of the aircraft. The wings were only inches away from the fuselage. If it had not been for the farmer's eyewitness report, it would have looked as if a giant crane had picked the aircraft up and then dropped it in a flat position. It would have created the same type of damage. Some mysterious force had somehow interfered with the crash of this aircraft.

When the plane hit the ground, Captain Mantell's shoulder straps broke, he flew forward over the control stick and it impaled him through the chest. That is how Captain Mantell died.

The aircraft, contrary to many stories, was not found to be radioactive. Also, there were no unusual magnetic phenomena about the aircraft. No parts were mysteriously magnetized, contrary to reports by some writers. The aircraft had functioned perfectly and had experienced no malfunctions of any kind. All electrical and mechanical systems were checked out at the crash site and the aircraft had been in perfect flying condition. But, the fuel tanks were dry and there was no spillage of fuel on the ground at the crash site, again verifying that the tanks were dry.

Quite an investigation took place that evening at the crash site. The next morning a briefing took place in which all the factors I am divulging were brought out. That briefing looked like the end of it. A report, as a result of this briefing, was forwarded to The Air Force Intelligence Command (ATIC) at Wright-Patterson Air Force Base — with the conclusion that Captain Mantell had met his death pursuing an intelligently controlled unidentified flying object. We couldn't conclude anything else.

Later, that evening our base was alerted, by teletype, that there was going to be a special briefing the next day, this time not in the Operations Room but at base headquarters. Anyone who had been connected with the Mantell Case was to report at 0900 hours. All the documents, logs and wire recordings of the radio traffic were to be brought to this meeting.

At 0900, we were all at base headquarters. The meeting was conducted by an ATIC intelligence officer from Wright-Patterson Air Force Base. He requested, first, that Wright-Patterson wanted all the information we had, including the wire recordings, so that ATIC could make a further investigation. So, very dutifully, all the records were turned over to this officer. Then the officer said, "We have made an investigation."

I would like to present at this time the information that was going to be released later that day by the Air Technical Intelligence Command (ATIC) to the press, because the press was really hot on everybody to get an explanation of what had happened to Mantell. We were told in order to present a completely unbiased and objective report that ATIC had called in a civilian consulting scientist who was working for the Air Force. This scientist was Dr. J. Allen Hynek from Northwestern University and this is what we were told. "Dr. Hynek had read all of the information that had come in from the crash team and the crash survey report," and a conclusion was reached.

I now quote Dr. Hynek's conclusion: "Captain Mantell mistakenly thought he was pursuing an unidentified flying object. In reality, he was either chasing the reflection of the planet Venus on the canopy of his aircraft or chasing the planet Venus which was visible low on the horizon on the afternoon of this incident. Mantell could not possibly have been chasing a UFO, nor was there any UFO involved in this incident."

We were then told that ATIC concurred with Dr. Hynek's findings and we were also told to forget all the foolishness about the UFO. We were additionally ordered not to discuss the case with civilians or with the press. It was strictly a military matter.

Many of us raised a beef at that. It smelled fishy. First of all they had asked for all of the evidence in our possession to conduct a further investigation. Then after we had turned it over to them, they said they had already completed the investigation.

Several years later, Dr. Hynek admitted, publicly, that the Air Force had pressured him into writing that particular report and conclusion.

I was no longer a skeptic. I had been up to that time. Now I wondered why the Government had gone to all the trouble of covering it up, to keep it away from the press and the public. Shortly thereafter I finished my tour of duty in the Air Force.

I happily went back to civilian life. I had been out of the service maybe six or seven months and was wondering what I wanted to do in civilian life. I had thoughts of going into the television repair business with a friend. Television was just getting off the ground in those days and it might be a good business to go into. Then, an interesting thing happened.

In January of 1949, I received a phone call from Air Force ATIC, asking whether I would be interested in becoming an undercover ATIC civilian investigator of UFOs. Naturally, I thought of this as a good way to get additional information – the real scoop. If nothing else, it might satisfy my own curiosity on this subject. I asked what would be involved and why did they need a civilian investigator? They had enough intelligence officers that could check the reports. They explained that the public seemed reluctant to talk with their intelligence officers. I said, "That doesn't surprise me, because every time you go out and talk to them you make them feel like they're idiots. You know, you give them the idiot treatment." They said yes, that's what had happened. Every time an officer in uniform shows up they won't talk to us. So, they needed someone out of uniform to talk with these people. Someone who could go up and say, "Hey, I'm interested; tell me what you saw, what you experienced." He said, "There are some people around who are claiming they are having contact with UFOs and we would like to know more about this and the contacts. But they won't talk to us so we need civilian investigators."

I accepted the job. I worked for ATIC, in that capacity, until July of 1952. It was only part-time, so I also had another job. However, every time they needed someone to check into a story (and there were others like me), if no one else was available, I'd get a call. Uncle Sam paid daily wages and always picked up the tab for all expenses.

In 1952, I left that investigative job. Again, I became a full-fledged civilian. But I was

still interested in UFOs because now I knew there was really something to them. I had investigated a number of cases. I had read file reports. Project Blue Book had come into existence by that time, but I had worked through two previous projects that very few people knew about—Project Sign and Project Grudge and finally, Project Blue Book.

For the next two years I was a television repairman. I had a partner and we owned our own business. Then an interesting thing happened. One day I read in the newspaper that a fellow was coming to my hometown (Detroit, Michigan) who claimed to have been in radio communication with UFOs. I was intrigued with the idea. I had been interested in radio and electronics, had been an amateur (ham) radio operator and many of my friends were ham radio operators.

This was in Detroit, Michigan in the summer of 1954. This fellow, George Hunt (Rick) Williamson, came to Detroit to talk on communicating with space intelligences by short-wave radio. He told a story about how he and a fellow who was a telegrapher with the Santa Fe Railroad in Arizona, also a ham radio operator, had gotten in touch with UFOs using this fellow's ham radio equipment. They had communicated by International Morse Code and had received intelligent replies.

My ham radio buddies and I went to hear Williamson's talk. Afterwards, we introduced ourselves and said we were interested. Could he tell us what frequency they had used. He gave us a list of the frequencies. We said we would listen for any type of communication on those frequencies. He asked if we would let him know if anything occurred. I said he would be the first to know; just let us know how we could reach him. He gave us his itinerary, as he was on a lecture tour.

There were about six of us in the group who had heard him that night. The next day, we set up short-wave radio equipment in our cars, office and television shop to monitor the radio frequencies Williamson had provided. Of course, we could not monitor or listen all the time so we rigged a tape recorder that would turn on and off automatically if anything was received. We monitored all the different frequencies.

Two months went by. We didn't hear anything but static over the short-wave radios. We were about ready to call it quits. Then one evening, on the tenth of September 1954, a radio message was finally received. This being the first message, we didn't know who it was from. But the message came in, in voice (it was in English) and it was a powerful signal. We noticed an odd choice of words in the message. The inflection of the voice was also strange. We had made a tape recording of it, and went over it and over it afterwards.

Our first thought was that some of our ham radio buddies were pulling our leg. Most ham radio operators are a talkative bunch of guys and we weren't any exception to this. We had discussed over the air that we were listening for UFOs and, of course, our friends would kid us a lot about it saying, "Anything from space lately?" We all thought that one of our friends had sent us this message and there would be a good laugh the next time we saw him. So we really didn't pay too much attention to this first message, thinking it a

joke someone was playing on us. However, at the end of that first message there was a schedule mentioned. It said that five days later on the 15th of September there would be another radio message and they gave us the time and frequency. All right, we thought, we'll go along with this and see what happens.

On that day, at the time specified, another message was received. But this time we were ready for it. We were all set up, six of us, with radio direction finding equipment in six different automobiles. If anybody out there was playing games with us, we were going to get them. The message came – the message went – and we drew a blank. We couldn't get a directional bearing on the signal. We knew it wasn't the equipment malfunctioning because six units couldn't all malfunction at the same time. We couldn't get a bearing. No matter which way we turned our direction – finding antennas the signal was equally strong. We were up in the air and this threw us for a loss.

Along with the second message was a schedule for the next (third) message. Maybe we weren't doing something right. Maybe we should get some professionals involved. We called the local office of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) in Detroit. We told them we were having some trouble with a possible illegal radio station and asked if they (the FCC) would come out and help us track it down. Well, the FCC likes to catch illegal stations, so they sent their monitoring truck to help us.

The third message was received and the FCC couldn't get a bearing on it either. We drew a blank again – well, almost. One of the guys had brushed up against a tree and knocked his directional antenna loose from the side of his car. It was on a bracket attached to the vent-wing window of his car. He was trying to fix it as the message was coming in and it was lying over on its side. The antenna, in that position – instead of looking in a horizontal plane was looking up, and he got a bearing. He noticed the signal was coming from straight up. He called us on his radio and said, "Take your antenna mounts loose and lay them on their side." We did. We all got a bearing from straight up. Everybody, that is, except the FCC who couldn't do that without turning their truck over and they couldn't detach theirs.

We all got to thinking – this was the third time we had received a message by short-wave radio. We now had a directional bearing from straight up. This couldn't be a ground-based station, and if any of our buddies were up there renting a plane and flying around sending us these messages, it was sure costing them a bundle to pull our leg. We began to give more credence to this whole thing. It gets awfully expensive to rent airplanes and we didn't know anyone who was that well heeled. Most ham radio operators are dead broke most of the time. We didn't think any of them had enough money to hire a plane. We gave up on the idea that this was a hoax.

On the 20th of September, we went out to our office mailbox and found a strange envelope. The envelope was addressed to our company. There was no return address and no postage stamp on the envelope, but the envelope had been canceled at the post office.

The envelope contained a set of plans written on ordinary notebook paper. Ordinary

plain white paper. We later found you could buy it in any one of a hundred stores. It was a set of electronic diagrams. The diagrams were for some type of a photoelectric eye circuit that was coupled to an audio amplifier. In other words, it was some kind of instrument designed to receive a modulated beam of light.

We got to thinking, wait a minute – who uses such a device to detect sound? The first thing we thought of was a motion picture projector. That's how you get the sound off the optical soundtrack. We decided to build this gadget, because down in one corner of the last page (there were three pages of diagrams) there was a name, and the name was Meck-tau. We thought that was a weird name, but interesting.

It would cost us maybe \$20.00 to build this thing so we went ahead. We made a light beam receiver. We didn't know why we were building it, but somebody had gone to the trouble of sending us the plans.

We received a number of radio communications from then on, and after receiving three more messages, our friends from outer space (that's what we called them) commented on the plans (for the light beam receiver) *that they had sent us*. Well, now we knew who had supplied the plans. They asked us to modify the device and add additional circuitry so that it could transmit a modulated light beam and stated that on October 17, 1954, George Hunt (Rick) Williamson would be returning to Detroit to present another lecture. They asked if we would tape record his entire lecture and then transmit it to them by the light beam unit the evening of the next day. It seemed like a strange request.

We got hold of Williamson. Sure enough, he was coming back to Detroit and was scheduled to give a lecture on October 17th. We told him what the space friends had requested. He got a bit excited. On that night we taped his lecture. Following the instructions we had been given we were to transmit the tape of Williamson's lecture, by the light beam unit, at 9:00 p.m. the following evening. We were to aim the beam in the direction of the North Star. The next evening, we were in a friend's living room with a big picture window and had the equipment set up there. We had a sighting device on the top of the unit and aimed it at the North Star. We then transmitted the taped lecture.

Now it was time to receive their response to our transmission. We thought this was going to be good. The opening to our receiving unit was a piece of ½ inch diameter conduit, five inches long. A beam of light, from them, would have to be precisely aligned to enter that ½ inch tube and reach the photocell. We figured this was going to be a neat trick as they had to be directly in line with our unit for us to receive their transmission.

We placed the unit in the "receive" mode and we got a loud hum on the tape recorder. We suddenly realized that we had a problem in our unit. No message could possibly come through. Out came the soldering irons and screwdrivers and we dismantled the unit and checked it. A half hour later we found a poor connection, repaired it and everything was fine. We said, "Well, we missed the boat." Our space friends had our schedule set up for 9:00 p.m. and they were going to answer the minute we finished transmitting.

But we thought – what the heck. We did not line the unit back up with the North Star.

We just aimed it out over the treetops and said, “Well, friends, if you can read our minds you know where the thing is pointing.” Here we were, ten or fifteen people crowded into this front room, the lights turned down low so there wouldn’t be any reflections on the window glass, so this little unit could see if there was anything out there. Within five minutes the most astounding thing happened, and pandemonium broke out in the front room.

A glowing UFO came down to treetop height, jockeyed back and forth and lined itself up beautifully with our little unit. It hovered just over the treetops, and then did the next most impossible thing, electronically, we could think of; it modulated the glowing force-field around the craft at an audio rate, and sent us a message. We could tell. The little neon lights that were the record volume indicator lights on our old *Pentron* tape recorder started blinking. We knew we were getting something.

As I said, pandemonium broke loose in the room. People went tearing out of the room to get outdoors to get a better look at the object. A beautiful floor lamp was smashed as someone tripped over the cord. It was dark in the room and people were running into each other, all trying to get outside at once. I think I ended up being the only one there watching the tape recorder.

After calm returned and the message was completed, the UFO took off – it left. It was the greatest thing that had ever happened to us. We rewound the tape, played it back and sure enough there was a message in voice. Very briefly, the message said that they had approved of Williamson’s lecture, gave him a little compliment; and second, they offered a few suggestions. Then they said, “We would suggest that you call Mr. George Adamski, because within seven days Mount Palomar is going to be shaken.” They also mentioned the San Andreas Fault. At that time, none of us knew anything about the San Andreas Fault.

We put through a long distance call to George Adamski; Rick Williamson had his phone number. Rick said he lived at the base of Mt. Palomar in a little town called Palomar Gardens. We couldn’t get through to Adamski that night. So we thought well, George, whatever’s going to happen, you’ll have to weather the storm.

Seven days later in the Detroit papers, there was a little article mentioning that there had been a mild earthquake at Mt. Palomar, registering such-and-such on the Richter scale. That was all the verification we needed. Williamson was excited and we were excited.

Several weeks later we received another radio message (unscheduled). You have to realize that we kept monitoring the short-wave radios continuously. This message was the most unusual one to date. It was received on Sunday (October 30, 1954) and I was working in the office of our television repair shop. My partner was out delivering some television sets, and the short-wave radio was at one end of our service bench.

About noon, shortly after lunch, a loud signal came from the radio. The message, in International Morse Code, went something like this: “We have need to speak with you.

We would like you to drive out to the location where you normally receive our messages and be there as soon as possible. In addition, we would like you to leave a note for your friends to be at that same location at two o'clock in the morning, at which time we will transmit another radio message."

The place they were referring to was out in the country away from Detroit, about halfway to the town of Ann Arbor and just off Highway US-23. The location they were referring to was an old abandoned cemetery about 200 yards off the highway and out of sight of the highway. The reason we had chosen this spot was two-fold. The first was that we needed a private location away from other people, and especially from the police. The police would have wondered what we were doing at the different odd hours that we'd be there waiting for a message. The second reason was that out in the countryside we were in a quiet radio location. We did not have the snap, crackle and pop of automobile and electrical interference in our short-wave radios, which make radio reception very difficult at high frequencies.

We had gone out to this area on numerous occasions, which, as I said, was about half-way to Ann Arbor, Michigan where nobody bothered us in this cemetery in the middle of the night. It was always pitch black out there at night and the sky was always beautiful. We often took our telescope along and would sit there and look at the stars and maybe hope to see a UFO. We would turn up the volume on our mobile short-wave radio so we could hear when the space friends started sending their message.

Well, anyway, this was the place they had requested that I go. My partner was using my car that day and the only vehicle present at the shop was our company truck; it was a panel truck. I felt a little guilty about using it for this trip, because normally we wouldn't take our truck out to the country, as it had all types of television equipment, etc., in it. But no other vehicle was available at this time. I left a note for my partner, stating, "I had a message from the boys. Play the tape and hear it. They want you and the rest of the group to be out at the cemetery at two o'clock in the morning for another radio message." I also let him know I had the truck.

I didn't have very far to go, maybe fifteen or twenty miles, but with the Sunday afternoon traffic it took me about an hour to get there. I did not arrive at the cemetery until two o'clock in the afternoon. It was a really beautiful Sunday with a cloudless sky, the sun was shining and warm – just a gorgeous day, and everybody was out taking a Sunday drive in their cars.

I pulled the truck off the road into a little roadway that went into the cemetery, far enough so that it was not visible from the highway. The road dropped down into a little gully, so that the truck was out of sight from the highway. The highway was patrolled by the State Police, and I felt they might inquire about a business vehicle parked in a cemetery.

I got out of the truck and was standing there debating with myself, wondering what was going to happen. I had the radio in the truck turned on in case there were some

additional instructions, but there was nothing but the usual static coming in on the radio.

I had been there maybe five minutes when something shiny, up in the sky, caught my eye. I glanced up. A large object was coming down like a bat out of ---. Within three or four blinks of my eyes it was hovering over this little hill, right alongside me. The ship (UFO) descended so rapidly that it startled me. I have never seen anything in my life move as fast as it moved – from just a speck in the sky to a huge spaceship hovering over the top of the hill alongside me. There was no sound whatsoever, no displacement of air. You would have thought anything moving that fast through the air would break the sonic barrier or create a big whoosh from the air being pushed out of the way. But, it was absolutely silent. There were no humming sounds, nothing. Suddenly, it was just there.

It hovered, absolutely motionless. It didn't rock or sway – it didn't move at all. It looked like it was anchored over the top of the hill. (See Figure-1)

In evaluating the size of the craft (which I did afterward) I estimated that this particular spaceship was about 150 feet in diameter. Unlike some of the other saucer pictures that you see, particularly the Adamski type spaceships that have round things sticking out of the bottom, this one was absolutely flat on the bottom. There wasn't anything sticking out of it. Its height was about 45 to 50 feet from the bottom to the very top. The outer perimeter of the ship was round.

I found out that the things that looked like they might be some sort of windows on the side, may have been windows, but later I could not confirm that impression. I don't know what they were and for some reason I didn't think to ask about them.

What looked like a bright light at the top of the ship was a half-round circle of what appeared to be some type of crystalline substance like glass. There was a detectable glow coming from it. (I found out later that this was where the force-field was exiting the ship. I imagine it radiated outward from other places around the ship and spread out around the rim when they were in movement. But, at the moment, it was just hovering and was glowing at that one particular point.)

A strange thing happened. I made the decision to get a closer look, so I walked up the side of the hill. As I got under the edge of the ship, I noticed that even with the light jacket I was wearing, and particularly on the backs of my hands, that the hair just stood up. I noticed a prickling sensation on my skin. I could associate this with being around a high voltage source of electricity; where you notice this thing occurring. Apparently, there was an electrical discharge in the air around the ship, because its power was still turned on while it was hovering. I wouldn't have any estimate as to what the ship would have weighed, in terms of gross weight. (See Figures 1 & 2)



Figure 1 The spacecraft *Phoenix* hovers over the hill.
[An Artist's Rendition]

As I was standing there looking up at the ship, there was a slight noise and then a doorway opened on the bottom side of the outer rim of the ship. I was fascinated because it looked like it was a tongue-and-grooved type opening. Then a stairway descended from the opening. (I looked at the mechanics of it later and this stairway was not flexible, it was rigid. Somewhere there was a pivot point so it slanted down, came out a little way and then dropped down.)

The stairway came down to where it was hovering about a foot off the ground. It did not touch the ground.

A moment later a man appeared, dressed in what appeared to be a one-piece suit of coveralls or a brown jumpsuit. He was standing up at the top of the stairs and then he stepped down one step and waved to me. He motioned for me to come up, to come aboard. (See Figure - 3)



Figure 2 Entering the *Phoenix*.
[An Artist's Rendition]

I thought for perhaps a second, and then jumped on the first step and raced up the stairs. No sooner had I reached the top of the stairs when he motioned for me to step sideways, away from the stairway. We moved over a foot or two from the hatchway and stood there for a few moments watching the stairway retract and then tilt as it slid into a little compartment. The only thing I could ever think of, that came close to describing this, was a drawer sliding back into a filing cabinet. The stairway was on noiseless bearings or something, because it didn't make any noise. Then the hatchway in the floor closed.

I noticed that we were standing in a circular corridor that apparently went all the way around the outer rim of the ship. Next to us was a hallway that led directly into the center of the ship. (See Figure-4)



Figure 3 Inside the outer rim hallway of the *Phoenix*. The stairway is retracting into a compartment on the right.

[An Artist's Rendition]

This man in brown clothing did not say anything and I was busy watching everything going on.

The thing that caught my attention was the fact that everything there was metallic. There was no other material of any type. There were no decorations on the walls, nothing on the floor—no carpets or anything like that; it just looked like you had walked into a submarine or something similar. It was purely functional and immaculately clean. I looked at the floor and there were no scuff marks on it, nor did it look worn from any type of foot traffic.

No lights were detectable anywhere. There were no lights or lighting fixtures hanging from the ceiling nor on the sides of the walls, and yet everything was well lit. It was just like outside in bright daylight, it was that brightly lit. It was impossible for me to detect where the light was coming from.

The thing that also amazed me was the fact that with him standing there beside me, there were no shadows, which showed that whatever the illumination was, it was very even.

We were standing in a hallway that seemed to curve around the outer rim of this ship.

There was a hallway, opposite to where we were standing, which seemed to lead into the center of the ship. It looked like a long metal tunnel. It was about 45 feet long with a doorway at the far end that was closed. It was a very plain looking door.

Another thing that struck me was that there was no sound, none at all. The silence was getting a little embarrassing to me because I didn't know whether I should say hello to this fellow or what. I decided I wouldn't say anything. I would wait for him to make the first move.

All the metal that I saw had a satin finish on it. It was not highly polished, but had a dull satin shine.

After the stairway retracted and the door closed, he motioned to me again (he still hadn't said anything) indicating that I was to follow him. He turned and walked down the length of the corridor toward the center of the ship, with me behind him. He came to the door at the end of the corridor and it slid sideways. (I did not notice him do anything to open the door. He made no movement whatsoever.) Naturally, I was quite startled.

He led me into a room that was apparently the main central room of the ship or the control section of the ship. (I found out later that all the area between the outer corridor and this inner room was compartmentalized). There were quarters and rooms in these sections, but I never was able to see what they were like. All the time I spent aboard this ship I remained in this one huge room that I estimated was 90 feet in diameter. (See Figure-5)

As I stood there facing into this room I noticed what appeared to be four large curving sections of equipment that seemed to encompass the entire circumference of the room's walls.

These were in the form of a circle broken into four quadrants. This equipment appeared to be about five feet away from the wall so you could walk behind each section very easily.

There was a desk in the middle of the room and a man was seated there with his back to me. In the meantime, the fellow who had walked in with me, and who still hadn't said anything, turned around and walked back out. The door opened and closed after him and I was left standing there, not knowing what to do.



Figure 4 The Control Room of the *Phoenix*.
[An Artist's Rendition]

The ceiling in this room was domed and curved, obviously following the outer contour of the ship. It was a very dark blue color at the top and gradually faded out to a lighter blue as it met the top of the walls. The walls were about eight to nine feet tall, and had a pink mother-of-pearl finish on them. This room was also well lit, but I could not detect where the light was coming from.

The man at the desk in the center of the room, approximately 20 feet away from me, was busy doing something. I didn't know what to do, so I just stood there by the doorway looking at everything inside the room.

The lighting was perfectly normal; the temperature was normal or what I would consider to be a normal room temperature, there weren't any drafts of any kind. The gravity seemed normal; I didn't feel any change in my weight. There wasn't any sensation of motion and yet I knew the ship could not stay where it was because it was in plain view of the highway, and that was a busy highway. I assumed they were busy moving the ship out of the area, moving it to another location.

About that time the man in the center of the room finally finished whatever it was he was doing. He stood up, turned around and walked toward me. He was smiling. (See

Figure 6)



Figure 5 Soltec – Astrophysicist, Universal Confederation.
[An Artist's Rendition]

When he got very close to me, I saw his arm start to come up and I thought he was going to shake hands. Instead, he put his hand on my shoulder. He smiled again and that was the first time he spoke, and it was very simple and in perfect English. He said, "Come sit down. We have much to discuss." It was just that simple.

He led me to an area in front of one of the curving banks of equipment. There were three chairs that had a rather strange design. The only thing I could compare them with would be a typist's posture chair, but they were different in that they had gimble mounts on the sides.

He identified himself right away. He said, "I am Soltec." (I remembered the name instantly because that was the name that had been on some of the radio messages we had received.)

He was wearing the same type of jumpsuit except that his was white. It was snowy white, and there was no insignia of any kind on his clothing. Whatever was holding his clothing closed was not visible. It looked very plain. This is what amazed me about everything I saw; its simplicity and plainness, almost Spartan appearing.

During our conversation I found out that no women were aboard this ship. There was this fellow Soltec and four other men; a total crew of five. These different individuals,

who comprised the crew, came in and out of this room at different times and I was introduced to them. Each of them wore a different colored jumpsuit. The suits were brown, orange, green and a purple/violet color. I asked Soltec what this meant and he explained that it was just a way of designating what they did, their job on board the ship. There were no other indications of rank, insignia or anything.

I asked him what the white color of his clothing meant and he said it designated that he was, what we would call, an astrophysicist. The fellow in the brown suit was a flight engineer and a communications specialist. His name was Meck-tau. That name rang a bell. It had been the name on the plans for the light beam equipment we'd received in the mail.

The fellow in the orange suit was a geologist; the one in the green suit an ecologist; the one in the violet/purple suit was a cultural sociologist. These definitions were all equivalents of the work they performed, in our language.

I asked Soltec where he came from, what he was doing here; that type of thing. He explained that this crew were all members of the Universal Confederation. I asked him what that was. He explained it was an organization of inhabited worlds of MAN, then consisting of some 680 star systems. All the crew members on board this ship were from different areas of the Confederation. Soltec said he was from Alpha Centauri. (Of course that stunned me because I thought nothing could move faster than the speed of light, and I knew that Alpha Centauri was about 4-1/2 light years away.)

The one in the orange suit was introduced to me by the name of Boreal and he was from Altair, which was even further away.

The man in the green suit was Tomeck and he was from Uranus. The fellow in the purple/violet outfit was named Garold and he was from a star system called Dorado.

I found out that both Garold and Boreal were members of something called the Galactic Survey, a department of the Confederation. I had to have that explained to me as well.

This particular spaceship was named the Phoenix, and was usually based at a planet named Trantor. This was a Galactic Survey scientific ship and they were visiting the earth for scientific purposes.

Soltec explained that one of the things they were doing was measuring magnetic field anomalies at different places on planet earth. They were also checking cosmic radiation in this sector of space, which encompassed our entire Solar System and out beyond. In addition, they were surveying the planet Earth attempting to locate Earthlings who had the potential for telepathic communication.

This was not the only spaceship that was involved, at the time, in this type of work. Their survey work included the Moon as well as the Earth. They were interested in something on the moon as well.

I asked Soltec how long he had been doing this type of thing, because I was thinking back over all the prior flying saucer type information, clear back to Ezekiel in the Bible.

He said that this particular task was a current mission, but that the Confederation had been studying and observing the earth for millions and millions of years.

I asked, “Besides the things you’ve mentioned, what caused the Universal Confederation to be interested in the planet Earth in the first place?”

He spoke then about the Earth’s uniqueness, how different the Earth was from other worlds. He mentioned that the Earth had intrigued them when the Confederation had first discovered our Solar System. The Galactic Survey had made a survey of all the planets in our Solar System and when they surveyed the Earth, they were amazed, because they had never found any planets like it anywhere. We were extremely important to them, in that sense. The thing that really threw them was the combativeness and competition between life forms on the planet, and what he described as the irrational conduct and behavior of these life forms.

I asked him if he meant just people? He said, “No, all the life forms that are present.”

He said another reason they were here was that the earth was approaching the end of a cosmic cycle; rather, our whole Solar System was approaching the end of a cosmic cycle and there was going to be a form of transition into a new state.

Much of what he was saying just didn’t make sense to me at the time. I was just listening to the man talk. I just listened and thought to myself that I would try and remember what he was saying.

I then asked him why they were trying to reach us and talk to the people of Earth.

He said they were primarily attempting to reach as many people as they could. They had instrumentation on board their ships that, as they flew around the planet, could pick up on individuals who had telepathic potential. The main reason they were here was to help raise the general level of awareness of all the life forms on the planet Earth.

He kept using this term ‘life forms’ and I kept thinking he meant people. It wasn’t until later that he pointed out to me that he meant all the life forms, not just people.

Soltec said the reason they were doing this was to help people pass through this transition into the new awareness state which Earth, as well as other planets in the Solar System, would shortly experience.

One of the results of all of this would be that because of this ‘ending of an era,’ there was going to be a meeting between the space people of the Confederation and the people of Earth. An effort was underway to bring this about without creating panic in human society.

I then asked the big question — why had they decided to meet with and talk with me? He said they had detected some telepathic ability in me and that others had also been contacted.

The only other people that I knew of then, who claimed to have been contacted or communicated with, were George Adamski, Rick Williamson and Dan Fry.

He said quite recently they had taken one of our people to New York and back in just a brief interval of time. Immediately I thought of Dan Fry and then Soltec hesitated in the

middle of his sentence and said, “Yes, in a small, round craft, a remote—controlled craft.” He did not say he was confirming Dan Fry’s experience, but he did, because that is the way Dan Fry had told his story.

He said that besides talking to me they had talked to many other people; some political leaders of various nations around the world, scientists, etc., but the results had been very disappointing. Now there was a new effort underway (this was in 1954) to reach the people themselves, rather than the political leaders of various nations and members of the scientific community. Apparently, they had landed and talked to some of these people.

We then had a discussion regarding how long they had been observing us. He said they had been studying our world ever since it had first been discovered; and they discovered what a really strange place Earth was.

I asked him how far back that went. He said about two million of our years. Back then there were no human life forms on Earth, but there were animals and different types of vegetation. The thing that intrigued them was what he described as the crudeness and ferocity of the life forms toward each other; the struggle that was going on between them. They just could not understand this, even to this day. It presented them with a tremendous puzzle.

Soltec explained that the Galactic Survey was responsible for colonizing some of the planets in our Solar System millions of years ago, with the exception of Jupiter, which already had a highly developed race of people. They (the race on Jupiter) were contacted by the Confederation. But when it came to Earth they didn’t know what to do, so they decided they would proceed with a very limited colonization. They went back to the people on Jupiter, who at least were natives of this Solar System, and asked them about it. Apparently they were able to obtain some volunteers who were willing to undertake the risk, as they said, of putting an experimental colony on Earth.

Normally, when the Confederation colonizes a planet they bring in one million people or more at a time. So when they said that it turned out to be just one man and one woman for the Earth colony, you can see how cautious they were being.

So Jupiter supplied the volunteers. They were a man and a woman. They were brought to Earth and encouraged to have children, etc. Maybe that is the basis of the whole Adam and Eve story that we read about in the Bible. I asked him if they called themselves Jupiterians and he said no, they called themselves members of the Adamic Race.

Of course, the Galactic Survey hung around to observe all of what was going on, and the minute the first children were born they noticed that these offspring did not have the same mental abilities as those possessed by their parents. The new-born on other worlds usually have a complete recall of their prior lives. The children of Earth had no such recall or any of the other abilities present in children on other worlds. And, whereas the parents could engage in telepathy for normal communication between themselves, the

children couldn't. There were so many things that the children couldn't do that they thought they had two malformed children. The children reacted very strangely to their parents and with each other. This puzzled everyone.

A while later they brought more volunteers and the same thing happened when they had children. Then they knew that it had to be something in the environment that was causing this. They had been cautious in the first place because they had noticed this animosity, combativeness and competition between all the other life forms on this planet. Suddenly, the offspring of their people were exhibiting the same characteristics. They were very troubled over this whole situation.

As a result of all this, they quarantined the planet Earth for an extended time. They would allow no further colonization of this planet and they discouraged others of the Confederation from coming here. Earth became sort of a private preserve for the Galactic Survey to study. Apparently, there were beacons out in space that warned other spaceships away from the area, etc., advising them not to land on the planet or contact its people. (You might say — Don't land, the natives are restless.)

They felt there had to be a continuous observation of the planet, the people, and the children that would be growing up in succeeding generations. The Confederation later decided to put some fixed installations of their own on Earth because they couldn't keep a ship circling overhead continuously. They did construct some hidden, fixed installations on Earth and staffed them.

But they found out something very interesting. After the first staff had been on Earth for almost a year, they started bickering with one another. They studied this abnormal behavior and discovered that it took a little over nine months for whatever it was affecting the Earth to start affecting their people staffing the installations. They set up a schedule where they rotated their staff each six months at each installation.

Apparently, from time to time, their people would go out from these fixed installations and try to help those little communities of human beings who were scattered around the planet. However, they found out something very interesting. Obviously, the staff was a great deal more intelligent than those they were trying to help and that humans resented their attempts to help them. Consequently, they had to devise some new ground rules for themselves. Every time they went out they had to remain incognito, and the help they would offer would be very subtle at any particular time. They couldn't do anything major because humans resented anyone who appeared superior in any way.

They decided on a way of doing this. They would use their telepathic abilities to prompt and inspire the thinking of humans and lead them into solutions of the problems they were facing. They also had another technique. They created teams of specialists who went out among the humans posing as wise men.

In the meantime, they were still very busy with the planet Earth. The Survey saw there were certain other deficiencies about the planet. They set about transplanting vegetation in other parts of the world. They devised new hybrid grains and edible vegetation. They

noted that humans and their children were reacting the same as the animals of this world. They would eat anything, including each other, if they got hungry enough. So they developed the first of what we call the hybrid grains that were used in planting.

They had moved some people around too. By this time, now, quite a number of generations had gone by and there were many humans running around. They moved these people while they were asleep, putting them in different parts of the world in what they considered to be environments easier for them to live in, not the harsh environments they always seemed to be choosing. After they had moved some of these people around, they noticed something else strange. Apparently, the earth's magnetic field was changing. Cosmic radiation was coming in and genetic mutations started taking place.

Soltec explained that the various colors of the races on our planet were caused by mutations. In other words, they all started out being fair complexioned, but because of these mutations different things started happening to the size and shape of the skeletal structure and the pigmentation of the skin. That is why we have different sizes and colors of people on our planet—the red, yellow, brown, black races, etc. Essentially they were all the same in the beginning, but these things happened to them in different areas where the radiation got to them.

He then described the start of the great civilizations, as he called them. He mentioned Atlantis, Lemuria and Shumeria. I asked him if he didn't mean Sumeria. He said that the name Sumeria was our modern name for that area where they lived. The original and correct name was Shumeria. He went on to say that Shumeria was just as old as Atlantis, and there was a tremendous error in our dating of when these civilizations were present. In fact, there were many errors in our recorded history. He said that the Atlantean, Lemurian and Shumerian civilizations started out about 1,800,000 B.C.

They existed as the three great civilizations present until about 1,365,000 B.C., or a period of some 435,000 years. Also, that Atlantis and Lemuria were not as recent as 16,000 or 24,000 years ago, as many human scholars believed.

He spoke of how these people progressed, what a peaceful, beautiful existence they had and the tranquility. In Earth's terms it was almost ideal. But in terms of MAN, the people of the Confederation, it still left a lot to be desired because they didn't have the other abilities or awareness which MAN was trying to help them with.

These people did have a sense of their own divinity. But the environment of Earth produced what we would call throwbacks, as there were always some individuals that would revert to a more savage, irrational, behavior than all the other children being born at that particular time.

Soltec kept using the terms 'irrational' and 'belligerent' regarding how some of the children and adults were reacting to each other and in describing their behavior. Overall, the rest of humanity seemed to be coming along rather nicely. The Atlanteans and Shumerians were peaceful, cultured, and were developing an advanced science. The Lemurians were intense agriculturists and were also peaceful. None of these groups were

angry at each other or fighting with each other and they had no vast differences of opinion. They did trade with each other, so they got along fairly well.

Soltec, then said, "I'm going to tell you a story about what happened to these races." The following is what he related to me.

During this 435,000 year interval all three of these civilizations were on a parallel growth curve and they all became major powers upon the planet Earth.

However, about that time a major catastrophic event occurred. An ancient adversary of the Confederation, a race named the Satonians came to Earth. Secretly, they infiltrated human society. They could hide their presence in the Earth's negative environment without being detected by the Confederation because the negative vibrations of the Earth provided a perfect cover for their operations. They blended in with humans and were difficult to spot. They called themselves Atlans and said they came from a distant continent.

As far back as Confederation history reached, the Satonians had always been at odds with the Confederation. They were a race roughly parallel in evolution with the Confederation but their dominant philosophy was exactly the opposite. If one were to speculate about the existence of a "Dark Force" in the universe, the Satonians appeared to be the representatives of such a power. They seemed obsessed with trying to upset the plans of the Confederation in any way possible. Their technology and telepathic abilities were roughly on a par with the Confederation's. They played a constant game of negative one-upmanship. If they could upset the Confederation's plans regarding the planet Earth, it would be a worthwhile endeavor for them.

The Satonians (Atlans) infiltrated human society and caused strife and dissension.

To achieve power and control over humanity they invented the first religion ever to exist on Earth. They built temples in Atlantis, Lemuria and Shumeria and created a priesthood class. They started gaining control of their unsuspecting religious disciples and congregations through both telepathic and hypnotic mental controls. The Satonians were highly adept in this area and were able to gain control of people's thinking. They did this when people came to the religious services held in their temples. The hypnotic influence was contained in the rituals of their religious services.

The Satonians' game plan was to create strife between these three major civilizations on Earth.

They wanted to start a war between Atlantis and Lemuria – each being told, by their Satonian priests, that theirs was the only true religion. That was their idea – to get them fighting with one another.

The Confederation was puzzled about what was going wrong. So, they made careful appraisals of the people and discovered the presence of the Satonians, posing as Atlans, and the tremendous influence they had acquired. It was going to be very difficult to do anything about the situation, without innocent people being harmed.

The Confederation alerted all their people when it became evident that a major war

was brewing between Atlantis and Lemuria. They received permission from both their Galactic and Solar Tribunals to evacuate everyone who was not under Satonian telepathic or hypnotic influence. The Confederation was quickly able to determine which people were controlled and which ones were not. Meanwhile, both Atlantis and Lemuria were poised on the brink of warring with each other. Shumeria, with great difficulty, was trying to remain neutral. At any moment the war could start. On the evening of the day just before the war started, the Confederation secretly evacuated approximately 100,000 people from planet Earth. They took them out to many other worlds; adopted them in a sense.

When this was accomplished, a fleet of Confederation ships approached the Earth. They were going to confront the Satonians. The Satonians were shocked at the fleets' appearance, and that their presence on Earth had been discovered. They were equally shocked to discover that a large portion of the Earth's population was missing. They were furious. In their anger, and desperate to escape from what they thought was an avenging Confederation fleet, they unleashed their nuclear weapons and within a brief interval caused the destruction of Atlantis, Lemuria and Shumeria as they fled from the Earth.

The Earth was bathed in destruction and devastating atomic radiation. Those, on the surface, who survived became the mutants that your history describes as cavemen – the prehistoric men such as the Neanderthal and Cro-Magnon. This does fit in with your history records that indicates cavemen were present 1,000,000 years ago upon the Earth.

The cavemen were actually mutants, the remnants of this holocaust. Apparently, when the Satonians left the Earth they decided if they couldn't have it, neither could the Confederation – so they attempted to destroy all humanity.

This was a tremendous blow to the Confederation because everything they had worked for was destroyed. It meant starting all over. Their obligation to the remaining Earthmen was profound. Now they had to institute a whole new set of plans and try to work with these remnants so that human civilization could begin again.

The ones that were evacuated from the planet and taken to the other stars exhibited a remarkable change. Within nine months after being relocated, they started recovering some of the abilities of MAN. In other words, once removed from Earth's negative environment they started regaining the mental faculties normal to MAN.

Soltec had finished the story. I could tell from the look on his face, that telling me that story had been a distressing ordeal for him. I couldn't help wondering if he had been involved in what he had described. After a few moments he continued. He described what had occurred afterwards.

He said the Earth continued to experience change. At that particular time the earth went through a series of blows that was very discouraging to the Confederation. The remaining humans had tremendous physical devastation and destruction to contend with. In addition, the Earth's magnetic field chose to reverse itself at that time. This was one of

those cyclic events. It was very unfortunate because it allowed another huge dose of cosmic radiation to pour in, which aggravated the mutation problem even more. Right on the heels of this, the Glacial Age occurred, because the weather patterns had changed. It was like there was a series of punches being delivered to the Earth and everything that the Confederation tried to do was being thwarted. The Earth, then, was wobbling badly on its axis.

Soltec, took a moment to backup and explained what happened just before the demise of Atlantis and Lemuria. The Confederation had been in communication and had trade agreements with the Atlanteans, Lemurians and Shumerians, and those civilizations had many scientific items that had been given them by the Confederation. When they knew that the coming war would occur and, later, that an evacuation was planned, an effort was made to preserve some of the scientific, historical artifacts, and records from each of the civilizations. These would be preserved for a future time when civilization on the planet would again reach a state where they could be used. To accomplish this a number of time vaults were constructed. Many of these artifacts were stored in certain places, where they would remain, until they could be used again.

Soltec then spoke about Earth's second moon. The Confederation had created a small moon as an additional storage facility for the most important records and artifacts. He described this moon as about a mile in diameter. It had an ellipsoid orbit, which took about eight years to complete in its orbit around the Earth. This moon would, at its closest point, be within 9.3 million miles of the Earth. Because the orbit was centered on the Earth, it became a second moon of the Earth. It is still a satellite of the Earth even though it goes out and then comes back.

Author's Note

It was not until 1964, ten years later, that this was verified. At that time, Dr. Samuel Herrick at UCLA discovered this second moon, described the same identical orbit, estimated its size as one mile in diameter and came up with the same figure of 9.3 million miles on its closest approach to the Earth, and a cycle of every eight years. Dr. Herrick called this moon "Toro."

Soltec continued his discussion of the events following the destruction of Atlantis. After the series of devastating blows to the Earth, the Confederation again brought in new types of grains, plants, and trees. Soltec mentioned the breadfruit tree and the banana tree, specifically. The reason? So surviving humanity would have ready-made fruits they could consume. Of course there was a shortage of animal life after these series of blows. The survivors had to have food. The Confederation was responsible for these new species being brought to Earth.

Author's Note

I understand that botanists have never really figured out where the breadfruit tree or banana tree came

from. There was no precursor to them from which they could have evolved.

Again, the Confederation did try to help the people of Earth. They brought in some of their terra-forming experts who reshaped part of the planet to get rid of the devastation and nullify the radioactivity.

As a result of this series of catastrophes, which all happened about 1,360,000 B.C., there were many types of life forms that became suddenly extinct, such as the dinosaurs and many other prehistoric creatures. The cavemen also disappeared at this time. It took something like 10,000 years for all of these events to occur. By Confederation time, 10,000 years is a short interval of time.

Soltec said that the next time that the Earth's magnetic field would change its polarity or reverse itself would be in the year 2150 A.D. But, he said, that will not present any problem then as the planet Earth would be in a New Age and MAN will be here. The Confederation (MAN) will prevent any adverse effects from occurring.

Regarding the Earth wobbling on its axis, the Confederation decided they would have to stop that. They decided to bring in their specialists and build the "great" pyramids. The pyramids were to function as motion stabilizers for the planet. They would eliminate any further axial excursion, or the wobble, and stabilize the planet's rotation. This was about 45,000 years ago.

The people they brought in to build the pyramids were from the star system of Aldebaran. Later, in history, other functions were included in the pyramids that would benefit humankind.

Author's Note

The Egyptian civilization would come much later in time. The Pharaohs did not build the pyramids, at least not the Great Pyramid.

All the Great Pyramids were originally built on the equator of the planet. Right after this, however, mother nature created another surprise and the Earth rolled. It rolled just enough that it moved the equator up thirty degrees. That is why the great pyramids of the world are located on the thirtieth degree of North Latitude today.

This caused the Great Flood spoken of by Noah. When the Earth physically rolled that thirty degrees, the oceans swept over the land. It was another disaster.

Originally, the pyramids were only deigned to control the axial wobble of the Earth, not to prevent the Earth from physically rolling. However, because of this event, additional devices were installed to prevent this from happening again.

Almost from the beginning there had been this series of inexplicable events that just kept happening to the Earth, which left the Confederation puzzled. Just when one problem was solved, something else would come along.

After Soltec had finished this historical outline, I turned my line of questioning back

to the ship itself, because of my curiosity. He explained that this particular spaceship could travel at multiples of the speed of light. He said the journey from Alpha Centauri to Earth was a little less than four hours, depending on how fast they wanted to go. Travel within our Solar System, to any of the planets, could easily be accomplished in less than an hour.

I asked him about the power plant of this ship, the engines, or whatever. He said the ship carried no fuel supply. He said that the energy that the ship could draw upon was almost infinite in terms of its potential. The amount of power the ship could draw upon was only limited by its ability to dissipate that power. The dissipation of the power had to equal what they were drawing in, and that is where the limiting factor came in.

The energy they used was all around them in space. He described it as being the electromagnetic and electrostatic lines of force that were present everywhere in the universe. They twisted or bent these lines of force, parallel, for a fraction of a moment. This provided them all the energy they needed.

Aboard this particular space ship, they did have a small fusion generator, an atomic generator that was like a starter motor. It generated the power to create a force-field, which in turn, could bend the lines of force and release the major energy they needed.

I asked him how their force-fields differed from those described by our modern science fiction writers. He apparently knew about this. He said that unlike those described by science fiction writers, theirs was a resonating magnetic force-field. He mentioned that this force-field could do a number of things. It could either push or pull the ship through space, depending on how they were using it and cause the ship to change direction. Or, it could be used to pull or push an object away from or to the ship. This force-field could also be used to bend light rays around the ship, which would cause it to become invisible to the eyes, and the same thing could be done with radiation. In other words, they could make it invisible to radar or any other form of electronic detection equipment.

The visible glow about the ship itself, or the force-field, was very difficult to see in bright daylight as the glow is washed out by the surrounding lighting. But against a dark background, or at night, you could see it easily. The reason such ships glowed different colors was that the gasses in our atmosphere were being ionized at different levels of power. If the ship was dissipating energy, such as when accelerating or slowing down as it passed through our atmosphere, it would cause these different gasses to ionize and glow at different energy levels.

As to the movement of the vehicle, he mentioned that the reason I felt no movement at all was that since the ship itself physically was surrounded by a magnetic field, everything enclosed in that magnetic field lacked what we call inertia. As a result, we (meaning those of us aboard this craft) felt no sensation of movement, even though we were moving at a high velocity. They did use a form of artificial gravity to establish what was up and down and to keep things from floating around inside the ship.

The fact that the crew was enclosed in the magnetic field allowed the ship to make abrupt right-angle turns. A magnetic field, he explained, cancels the 'G' forces because it cancels the inertia of anything inside the field. Thus, they could make abrupt maneuvers and they would never feel it nor would it have any effect on them.

The way the ship maneuvered as far as turning it or pointing it in different directions, etc., was that they could tilt the angle of the force-field. For example, if they were leaving the earth, the force-field would be opposing the Earth's field and pushing it away. By controlling the angle of the field, in relation to the Earth's magnetic field, the ship could move in any direction desired.

They could also change the polarity of the field around the ship. In other words, if the force-field was acting like a magnet's north pole against another north pole for repulsion, they could change it to the opposite polarity and thus use it for attraction.

He described how it worked on the Earth. He said, "Your scientists are aware of everything I am telling you, because that is why the people on your planet don't feel any sense of movement. And yet the planet Earth is actually moving in three directions at once and no one on the surface detects this movement. This is because you are enclosed within the magnetic field of the planet itself."

I told him that if I ever told this story, people would not believe me. Not only that, but they would probably lock me up and throw the key away.

He said, "No, you won't run into that." He also said, "Never allow yourself to be put into a position where you are being forced to defend the information that you are receiving from us. You let the information stand on its own merit. Let it defend itself. Don't you come to its defense."

Author's Note

I have tried to remember those words down through the years. I don't try to justify the information. In other words, if it is right it will be recognized as truth and if it's not, that also will become known. That is why I never attempted to get on the bandwagon or sign affidavits that this is true, etc.

Soltec mentioned that I would become involved in the Confederation's work in the near future, and as the work progressed, there would be people who would gradually come forth to help as we went along. He talked about future meetings that would take place. He said I would have all the help needed, when it was essential, when the time was right. He kept stressing, "*when the time is right.*" It was all a question of timing.

All the pieces had to fall into place before any of these things could happen. He cautioned me not to make sensational statements where I could be put on the spot, and then, if an event was either ahead or behind the schedule and nothing happened, I would be discredited.

He mentioned that there was a group I would be working with in the future. He called this group the Mission Team. In addition, I would also be affiliated with another group

called The Solar Cross. This work would blossom out and others would be involved. He talked of other groups, scattered around the world, that were doing other things, all of a helpful nature. One thing he did say was that very few of them would be doing the same type of work being accomplished by the Mission Team or the Solar Cross. It might be similar, but not the same identical thing. They had people doing different things for different reasons.

About one o'clock in the morning, I said, "Soltec, part of the message that you transmitted earlier this day stated that there was going to be a radio communication with the other people in our group, at two o'clock in the morning. Do you suppose it would be possible for me to say hello to them?" I thought I was being a little bit crafty. I said, "I would like to tell them that I am all right, because I'm sure by now they are worried, as they would have found the abandoned truck." Fortunately, I had thought to lock it. The only problem I had in my mind was my partner deciding to drive the truck back to Detroit. I didn't know when this experience was going to end and so I said, "Soltec, I think everybody would be greatly relieved if you would let me at least say hello to them."

He said, "Yes, you can say hello to them." I said, "Thank you," and we went on talking.

About 1:55 a.m., it now being near 2:00 a.m. Monday morning, he asked me to accompany him to the desk in the center of the room. I asked, "What are we supposed to do?" He said, "We are going to be communicating with your friends in just a few moments. Sit down in the chair."

I looked around for a microphone and said, "What do you talk into?" I thought he was going to hand me something. He said, "You don't have to talk into anything. Just sit there and talk. They will hear you."

Two o'clock came and he said, "You can speak to them." Well, the first thing I said was, "Hi, guys. This is Dick. I'm OK. I'm with the boys." I had no sooner said this when one of the vision screens across from me lit up and there, in full color, was a picture of my six friends sitting in their car at the cemetery.

This was incredible. I had been an electronics technician; I had an FCC engineers license. I was a ham radio operator. I thought I knew a great deal about electronics. But whatever it was that these people were using to produce this picture was going through the roof of that automobile as if it didn't exist, because I could see the people seated in the back seat as well as those in the front seat. There were six people in the car. They were perfectly illuminated and yet they were out in the countryside where it was pitch black. There were no street lights. Yet they were well lit, and in beautiful color. I had never seen color like that. Remember, color television was just coming in, in the middle 1950s. The view was from the front of the automobile at an angle of about 45 degrees, looking down. Well, I was kind of speechless for a second, and I said, "Hey, guys. Guess what? You're on television."

Right away I knew if anybody was ever going to believe what was happening to me,

now was my only chance. I said, “Don, you’re in the driver’s seat and you’ve got your brown jacket on. Henry, you’re sitting in the back seat and you’re wearing a red necktie and a blue shirt.” I told the woman what she was wearing and everybody else, as fast as I could say it, because just about that time I felt a hand on my shoulder. I looked around and Soltec was looking at me with the type of look that said, my friend you have gone too far. He said, “Richard, I will speak to them now.” I said, “I’ll see you guys later,” and I got up.

The image stayed on the screen all the time and I could see them all leaning forward listening intently to the radio. Soltec sat down and he talked with them for maybe two or three minutes. He ended the communication, but he did not set a new schedule for another communication. He told them that I would be all right.

Well, it was two o’clock Monday morning. All of our little group worked for a living, including those six people down in the car. As soon as the message ended and they had been reassured that I was all right, they did the next logical thing. They turned around and drove back to Detroit so they could get some sleep. There had been no mention as to when I was going to come back. They just knew I was with the space friends and that apparently I was all right.

The image faded on the television screen. Soltec and I walked back over to the chairs we had been sitting in previously and talked for a little while longer. At 2:30 a.m., he gently took me by the arm again and said, “Richard, it is time to leave.” He steered me toward the door. He talked with me as we walked down the hallway, to the outer rim of the ship; and when I got there the other fellow was there, the hatchway was open, the stairs were down. Soltec said, “Richard, we will see you again.” With that, he turned and walked away.

Well, I had no choice. I went down the stairs. I jumped off the last step onto the ground. It was 2:30 a.m. and it was very dark. I turned and within just a few seconds the vehicle started to move away.

Now that it was pitch-black outside, I could see a very pale violet bluish haze all around the ship. It tilted slightly and in about four or five blinks of the eye it disappeared – without a sound. (See Figure-7)



Figure 6 The *Phoenix* Departs
Note the glowing force field visible in the darkness.
[An Artist's Rendering]

I was left standing there in the countryside and the first thing I looked for was the truck. It was still parked where I had left it. My partner apparently figured I was going to have to get back to Detroit somehow. I went over, unlocked the truck, got in it, started the engine and drove away. I was going back to Detroit, leave the truck at the office, get in my automobile and go home and get some sleep.

To say I was excited was putting it mildly. I thought Soltec had been extremely clever in maneuvering the parting, the way he did, because he didn't give me one chance to object to it. If I had known, I would probably have argued with him quite a bit. I was all set to stay. I was a single man. I had no attachments other than a mother and father and I am sure had he allowed it, I could have communicated with them in some way. I was ready to go and stay with these people.

So the departure came rather suddenly, at 2:30 a.m. I thought, "Tomorrow is going to be a busy day." Well, my friends who had left shortly after two o'clock, had stopped at a coffee shop on the way back. They were all excited about the radio contact, my being with the space friends, my talking to them, and their appearance on television. They had stopped at a coffee shop on their way back to Detroit for twenty minutes or so.

Two blocks away from the office, I saw a car coming up quickly behind me, blinking its lights. It was my friends in their car. They had just caught up with me because of their stop. They pulled me over, police car style. I jumped out of the truck, they jumped out of the car and we hugged each other, shouted, yelled, and all that. We got back in our vehicles and went back to the office. We stayed up all night. I didn't go to sleep until four o'clock the next afternoon. Nobody went to work that day. Everybody stayed and talked.

Well, that is the experience of the trip. But, in a way, it was just a beginning. Something fantastic had happened. As I said, I thought enough of the experience that I immediately sat down, when the initial excitement wore off, and started making notes. I wrote down everything I could remember. On the third and fourth day I was still busy scribbling notes.

I contacted George Hunt (Rick) Williamson, the fellow who, in a sense, started the whole thing, and told him what had happened. He said, "I'll be right there." He arrived a couple of days later. Rick was going to be in town for a few days, so our group was meeting over at a friend's house, friends by the name of Quennel. I then discovered that Rick Williamson was a trance channel. Until that time I didn't know what a channel was, but Rick was a trance-medium and he apparently had told the group about this and they had prevailed upon him to channel – to bring through some kind of a message from the space friends.

That night Williamson was lying on a couch at one end of their living room. He put himself into a trance. Suddenly his voice changed and out came a very strange sounding voice who identified himself by the name of Philip.

This Philip told us he was on another planet some place out in space, somewhere out in the galaxy. And he proceeded to tell us all about it. Well, I listened and I guess I was stunned.

Afterwards I asked Rick what had happened. He said, "Well, I just kind of let myself go, black out, and the next thing I know I am waking up." Then he said, "I have to listen to the tape to find out what was said." And I said, "Have you done this before?" He said, "Quite a few times. However, I don't like the public to know that I do it because they will think I am some kind of a nut. I have a professional reputation to protect. I'm an anthropologist, a good one." He just didn't want people to know that he was a trance-medium.

Well, over the next couple of weeks he was channeling every night. There were many communications that came through, and we tape recorded everything.

One evening I had worked late at the office. I went over to the Quennel's home and, because I was late, there were no chairs left. However, there was space on the floor. They had a very large living room. Rick was channeling down at the far end of the room, stretched out on the couch.

The only place that I found to sit was next to a baby grand piano in the front room.

Well, this communication kept on and on. It was an hour and a half long, and frankly it wasn't very interesting to me. I stretched out underneath the piano and went to sleep.

It seemed like I had just closed my eyes when suddenly I was being shaken. It startled me, and I sat up quickly and bumped my head against the bottom of the piano. I truly saw stars. The lights were on, everybody was running around talking at once, and I couldn't figure out what was happening. After a few moments, I found out what it was all about.

It seems that after I had gone to sleep everybody noticed that there was another voice coming from the other end of the room, that was saying exactly the same thing that Williamson was saying—just like listening to stereo. This voice was coming from underneath the baby grand piano. Well, they turned the lights on and discovered that I was repeating, simultaneously, the same message that Williamson was receiving at the other end of the room – and from the same individual talking through Williamson.

Let me explain that I wasn't in a trance. I had merely gone to sleep. I had never tried to receive any kind of a telepathic communication in my life. The group had made a recording. They had moved the microphone down next to me so they could record it. They played it back and said: listen to this.

There was this strange voice, that sounded a little bit like mine, but not the same. It was the same message, word for word, that Rick received, and it was perfectly synchronized. Both of us were saying the same thing at the same time. Well, that rather shook me up.

Two days later, Williamson had to leave Detroit. And of course, guess who had to take his place on the couch. I thought, "What the heck, I'll try." Since Williamson got his messages lying down on the couch, I thought that was the way you had to get them. So I would stretch out on the couch and get comfortable, close my eyes and suddenly somebody would start talking.

The only difference was this. I thought, "Now wait a minute. I don't want to go through what he goes through – all the whistles, grunts, sounds, etc. And besides, I want to hear what they are saying and not have to listen to the tape afterward. I would like to be awake, not unconscious, not asleep, not in a trance. Also, if there is anything they say that I don't agree with, I would like to have the right to terminate the communication." I had heard enough about so-called 'bad entities,' so I was being a little bit cautious.

The space friends agreed to these conditions. I would just lie down and close my eyes, but I was wide awake. Suddenly, it was just as if I had stepped aside mentally. My lips would move a little bit and suddenly out would come a voice. They asked permission to use my larynx and I said sure, as long as it didn't hurt. The voice didn't sound like me very much. It had kind of a strange quality, and I thought, "Boy, this is really weird."

Well, that was the start of the telepathic communications, because they were not trance communications. It was one-way telepathy. They would do all the talking, using my larynx, and I would just sit there and do all the listening. We tape-recorded everything said.

In two months Williamson came back to Detroit and he said, “Richard, let’s go out to California. Los Angeles is where all the action is.” That was a period when all the flying saucers were seen on the West Coast, patrolling the San Andreas fault. Everybody and his brother in California were seeing flying saucers. Every night it seemed you could run outside and see a flying saucer go zipping by. He said, “Come on, everything is going on out there.” There were some people he wanted to introduce me to and he wanted me to tell them my story.

So I told him fine, I didn’t have anything to do. My partner and I had been thinking about getting out of the television repair business anyway. It was getting to be a hassle and, in those days, everybody thought television repairmen were crooks. I was getting a little tired of that.



Figure 7 Miller (left) and George Hunt (Rick) Williamson demonstrating light beam receivers at the 1955 UFO Convention, Giant Rock Airport, Yucca Valley, California.
[Newspaper Photo]

We drove to California and stopped at a place called Giant Rock that was way out in the middle of the desert, 17 miles from nowhere, to meet a fellow by the name of George Van Tassel. I was introduced to him and he said, “Richard, we are having a convention here in a couple of months.” He told me that two or three thousand people came to these conventions and he thought I should tell the story of what happened to me in Detroit. Williamson was going to be one of the speakers in addition to Dan Fry, George Adamski and Orpheo Angelucci.

Williamson had to go into Los Angeles and visit his publisher, and he asked me to come along because there were some people there he wanted me to meet. We drove into Los Angeles and went to his publishing house.

That evening, we drove to the home of Mr. and Mrs. Myers in Pacific Palisades. There I met Harry (Gayne) and Roberta Myers. The Myers’ and I quickly became good friends. In fact, a few days later Williamson left and I stayed with the Myers’ for a while. They discovered I could communicate with the space people – I discovered they were ardent UFO investigators. We had a mutual interest, to say the least.

I went ahead and got an apartment in Los Angeles, found a job and went to work. The Myers’ and I met with each other almost every night.

That started the third phase of our activity – regular telepathic communications with our space friends. In the years that followed, we received the bulk of the information contained in this book. Finally, we were instructed to release this information to the general public.

SECTION — ONE

TOPICS RELATING TO EARTH'S HISTORY

Portions of this account are contributions by researcher and author J. Lewis
at the request of author Richard T. Miller

EARTH – IN THE BEGINNING

March 14, 1959
Galactic Survey Report
by Lalur

“This is so beautiful a planet,” Eia wrote, “that I cannot describe it. Even in the spot of first landing which was badly selected, the colors on the mountains were spectacular – yellow, red, gray. The rocks shine in the sun, and metals in the rocks glisten like a million tiny lights. It is a great continent, all shades of green, magnificent in its sweep, giving a sense of unlimited vastness.

At the spot of first landing, we saw rolling meadows beyond the mountains, undulating in soft colors under pink and white clouds. We made our first landing in the dawn, before sunrise. Never have I seen anything so thrilling as Earth’s sunrise. An astonishing eerie drama symbolic of coming life, an overture to great deeds and excited activity. The dawn has a mood of freshness and of tremendous possibility, so that each new day must have been a daily inspiration for Earth-dwellers.

“Equally spectacular, and as indescribable as an Earth drama, is the sunset. It is glorious, sad, yet triumphant; a climax in many brilliant colors to a perfect day. One cannot behold it without feeling how it radiates satisfaction and happiness, inducing a mood of a day well spent and fully completed. With all the colors imaginable, the great orb sinks slowly over the western horizon in an esthetic benediction. What a privilege for Earth-dwellers to witness such an inspiring drama of nature every day.

“While this daily experience is overwhelming, even more thrilling to me was the night

which is not completely dark, but lit by a noble moon, a heavenly lantern rising out of the East, benign, soft, enchanting with its diffused light. I am sure humans thought of the moon as a goddess. She is so independently feminine. She communicates a spiritual appeal, suggesting an influence which hovers over this lovely land beyond the human senses. Coming from a planet of perpetual daylight, the alternation of the day and night, in rhythmic variety, is to me a profound experience.”

* * *

COLONIZATION

In the above narration Eia mentioned humans and we must indicate that this Survey Report encompassed several thousand years. At the time the Adamic volunteers from Jupiter landed on Earth, there were not any humans. They, created them. The first human to trod on Earth’s surface was the first born of our volunteers and even then, something entirely unexpected, happened.

No one, neither the Confederation nor the Adamic’s expected such sudden and violent changes. The first born, a male, possessed none of the natural abilities of his parents. Even telepathic communication, an inherited knowledge (in various degrees) of nearly every intelligent race of beings throughout the vast universe, was not present and this, a minor difficulty, created the primary hardship. It forced the parents to use a spoken language to communicate with the child.

A number of additional colonists from Jupiter followed in a short time. In less than a thousand years a sufficient number of the new children had been born to assure the continuity of what is termed the Human race. Then the colonists withdrew returning to their home world. Now, it was time for the Confederation and the Adamics to wait and watch.

As the years passed the children matured and, in turn, produced more children. After all, one of the purposes of the new colony was to reproduce their species. Members of the Confederation helped disperse them to a variety of new locations about the Earth. Over the next three thousand years the human race expanded quickly.

During this same period of time other life forms appeared upon the Earth – wild life and other diverse creatures – and animals.

Then an unexpected event occurred. Ape-like bipeds, who lived in the forests and jungles, drawn by their curiosity, gathered near the human colonies. Though they appeared to lack any noticeable intelligence, they began observing. Before long, they too, learned. More so, the female bipeds found the newcomers enchanting. In time, intercourse occurred between the fledgling humans and these creatures. A deviant strain of new children was created. This act, however, compounded the issues and the mutations increased.

It was shortly after this deviant event that the Confederation became aware of what

was happening and what they saw, shocked them. Because of this, Hatonn later made the following statement:

“...It is known to all of those present, from your early encounters with the history of this galaxy, that the Earth went through many periods in which it was greatly feared that our original colony would become extinct; from not only the violent catastrophes of the surface upheavals and the onslaught of the various elements, but because of a peculiar type of behavior pattern that emerged early in the development of Earthmen...”

* * *

This shocking development will be covered later. In order for you to understand how troubling a problem this represented we will, at this time, continue with Hatonn’s comments. Remember, this information was passed to Richard and his group so that one day the information would help to enlighten humanity. Thus the use of terms such as, *Brothers and Sisters*.

“It is, my brothers and sisters, a great benefit that we have discovered the reasons for the behavioral patterns affecting life upon the Earth and, of course, dominating the evolution of Earthmen, since they are no longer considered to be the same as the original creation of MAN planted upon its surface. Discoveries, which have been made the knowledge of all those present, only a few earth years past, have brought to light the reasons for the cosmic enigma that the Earth presented.”

* * *

On September, 1, 1975 Soltec relayed the following. It is – as you will note – a continuation and amplification of the comments he made years earlier when first speaking to Richard.

“These two Beings produced children. Because the children were inhibited by the sun’s radiation, they were not the equals of their parents. They possessed none of the powers of the mind exhibited by their parents. Thus, a unique subculture of MAN came into existence – the human race, the race of men. The Adamic parents became aware that it would take millions of years for these men, the children of Earth, to evolve. There was also the possibility that they would not survive at all.”

* * *

As Soltec stated, the situation was not good. And, though members of the Confederation kept a watch as mentioned earlier, changes happened. Because of the breeding and interbreeding among all inhabitants, the races of beings living on the planet

were in a constant change and before many more years passed, what was being brought into the world showed little, if any, intelligence. It was during this stage that the Confederation noticed the changes and once they did they decided it was time to act.

However, before the Confederation could act, as Soltec told Richard in the Prologue, “The Infinite Creator, The Radiant One, in just wisdom, caused the period you call the first glacial age, thus correcting the error.”

This being an act of mercy, did not destroy everyone and only the degenerate humans perished, leaving those who had not committed any acts of abomination to survive. To do so, they left their homeland and moved Southward to lands not affected by the changing climate.

ATLANTIS – LEMURIA – SHUMERIA

Thousands of years later these people, though they had all lost many of the abilities common in MAN, managed to form the first two major civilizations on the planet Earth. Atlantis and Lemuria.

And, as Soltec told it, “These civilizations lasted for many additional thousands of years and they evolved ever onward and upward. While the Lemurians lived humbly upon the land, letting it nourish them, the Atlanteans cherished the seas and air. Through nurturing infant memories of science they soon mastered sea and air travel.”

This, they shared with Lemuria while it too, progressed. While the Atlanteans mastered high technology, the Lemurians went along with the basics. However, while the Lemurians followed their basic instincts they also established the higher centers of learning and helped all of humankind. To the eyes of those watching, the Confederation, things were beginning to look up.

It was, however, only the lull before the storm.

As previously stated, during the colonization the Confederation had tried to keep a watch on the planet. Now, after the first near fatal error they did even more, increasing their vigil and this quickly alerted them that once again, something was not right. Shortly before *the storm* – the fall of the great civilizations of Atlantis and Lemuria – actions were taken to preserve some remnants of those civilizations. The following is the entire communique titled ‘Atlantean Time Capsules’ as related by Hatonn on September 1, 1974. It is a prelude of things to come... things that they knew would happen, but because of certain Confederation rules and regulations, they were required to let the events run their own course.

ATLANTEAN TIME CAPSULES

September 1, 1974

By: Hatonn

If I may be permitted, I would like to escort you all back in time to that period upon your planet that was known as ‘The Great Age of Atlantis.’

In that time, as I brought to your attention in a previous communication, there was open contact between the peoples of the Confederation and the peoples of both Atlantis and Lemuria.¹

My discussion, at this time, concerns an effort made by a group of individuals who had, as a driving desire, the mission of placing in an area of safety certain records and certain artifacts that were to be saved for a new use at a future time.

In a remote province of Atlantis, one known as the Province of Tealus, a chamber quite large by your standards of measurement was constructed. In this chamber we placed artifacts and records of cultural, spiritual and scientific interest. These were being preserved for a time in the un-guess-able future when MAN would again need them and the knowledge to acquaint himself with the grandeur of the age’s past. They would also provide a glimpse of the future.

This small group of individuals, working very quietly, left the mainland of Atlantis and traveled by a craft, known as a *Ventla*, to the Province of Tealus. There they saw to the construction of this chamber of the time vault or capsule, and the placement within, of that which I have mentioned. When this mission was completed, the chamber was sealed. Adjacent to this chamber was an anteroom, as you would describe it, in which were placed metal cylinders. In these cylinders were placed a written knowledge that would be understood at the appropriate future time.

These ones then left your planet with the evacuation conducted by members of the Confederation. They went outward to the stars and finished the balance of that particular life experience. However, buried deep within the consciousness of each of these ones there remained the memory of the mission they had performed. Little was known, as to this particular mission, or the unique contents of the chamber, by others engaged in similar activities of preserving a portion of MAN’s knowledge for those which were to come in the future. Those artifacts and records left by the particular group I have described was somewhat different from that chosen by others to be preserved for the future.

At a much later date this group of individuals met again upon your planet. This time during that era that your people have described as the time of Egypt. At that time, I also found that certain duties required my presence upon the planet Earth. The humble name of Hatonn thus is recorded somewhat insignificantly as one who had knowledge of the art of letters and writing. During this period, those individuals who had participated in the earlier mission upon Atlantis again assembled. This time the assembly took place

¹ During the later years of Atlantis, the Confederation had several diplomatic, cultural, and commercial relations with Atlantis and Lemuria. It was an attempt to help those developing societies without any form of intervention.

within that edifice our brother Kla-La has brought to your attention – that known as the Great Pyramid. These individuals from various backgrounds quietly gathered in the chamber of the Pyramid. At this time, a new “Light” of knowledge was brought into their beings. You may call this another initiation if you so desire, but when this had been accomplished a new eminence was present upon the Earth.

These individuals then left and returned to parts of the then inhabited world and resumed their daily tasks. In each area in which they were later found, there came, let us say, a new vibration – one that was subtle in its nature. One that radiated outward and influenced the minds of many. From many areas of the planet Earth this new vibration, like a little seed, started to flower and grow. Eventually, new sets of beliefs grew up around these vibrations – each somewhat different because of the differences of climate, locale, environment, and, of course, the mood and awareness level of those present in each area. Though different meanings were expressed along different lines throughout all of these varied concepts, there ran a common thread of understanding and knowledge. Therefore, in using the perspective of the ages, it did not matter that any one concept was called one thing in one area and that it was called something else in another area. The people, then, did not comprehend that the semantic symbol employed was only the symbol and few understood the relationship of the symbol to what it represented.

Now let us come forward in your time to a more recent age and state that once again upon your planet, the Earth, a new awakening, a new vibration was born. As this occurred, these ones, who had participated at a much earlier age in the mission described were again gathered. Within their inner knowing there was a link that gradually caused them to know one another, to share in a common quest for new understandings of awareness.

Again, from the Confederation and the stars, certain ones were selected, who had known these ones in prior lives on many worlds. These ones volunteered to establish links of thought and communication with those they had known before. To help bring into their awareness by decree a new understanding of the conditions prevalent, of the goals to be achieved and of that which was to come about.

There was in their future a time when these very same one’s would gather again at the site of the chamber in that area known as ancient Tealus. Toward the end of their experience, their mission was to bring forth, for the benefit and use of MAN, in the new age, that which had been saved and preserved. New MAN’s awareness could then be tempered with the natural quality of that which had preceded them in age’s past. They would help to explain how the past, the present and the future could be comprehended when one’s level of awareness and degree of insight was so attuned that they became one. A new moment, one that had existed previously and had endured through the mental concepts of early man down to the fresh concepts of new MAN.

I bring before your awareness that which perhaps you will find interesting, as in your new awareness the memory of that which has gone before lifts like the mists along the

seacoasts of your planet. Once again the “Light” of a noble sun shines forth to illumine the pathways that you all tread and perhaps when that moment arrives and the great chamber is once again opened, those from long ago will find that a friend, of long standing, is there awaiting them.

Perhaps, my brothers and sisters of Earth, you will find in this little talk something of encouragement and something to nudge the memories of the past onto the stage of your present. If this be so, then I am most humbled to have been a participant and to have been allowed to share these thoughts. I leave it now in your awareness.

May I, who has grown with the ages and has witnessed so much, be pardoned for impinging upon your thoughts on this occasion. It has been my privilege to place these thoughts before you.

I am Hatonn.

* * *

The following is abstracted from ‘The Great Heritage of Earth,’ as given by Mon-ka, on May 17, 1958.

“Now, for a few brief moments, I would mention that the journey to Tealus may start at either of the two times available to the majority. The remaining impetus to unseal the entrance—ways may be triggered from our craft that will be stationed in the immediate vicinity. The opening process has progressed to the point where this is all that will be required. Needless to say, the situation will be under our control.”

* * *

Interestingly, while members of the Confederation were preparing for their own future – the future of MAN on earth – the Adamics too, were working toward the same goal.

As you will read in the forthcoming pages, humans knew little of a third civilization, one called the Shumerians although Soltec had mentioned them while discussing the things he did in 1954. He was correct, however, when he answered Richard’s question when he asked if he meant Sumeria. What modern day people know of Sumeria only touches the tip of the iceberg.

First, during the time of Atlantis and Lemuria humanity was only slightly aware of the people called Shumerians. They were nomads – wanderers, who for unknown reasons, preferred to live alone and to avoid the centers of civilization. Because of this, during the first several hundred thousand years following the first glacial age, these people became widely scattered and for all general purposes, out of touch with the rest of the world.

However, these people were being watched by the Confederation. When, because of the interference of another extraterrestrial race, the Satonians (later known as Atlans), hostilities between Atlantis and Lemuria seemed imminent, the Confederation made plans to protect the Shumerians. As Confederation personnel and knowledgeable

Atlanteans prepared the Atlantean Time Vault on Tealus, and later constructed the another time vault which today still orbits the Earth,² the Confederation acted.

This action involved the building of seven underground cities and once completed, the Shumerians were directed to them. There, safely underground, the Shumerians were to briefly reside if hostilities developed further. Unfortunately, things did not work out exactly as planned. No one anticipated or foresaw the actions of the Satonians. When the Satonians, angered by the actions of the Confederation in evacuating hundreds of thousands of Atlanteans and Lemurians from Earth, turned their weapons upon the world, destroying Atlantis and Lemuria, their actions changed everything. Earth, too, revolted to the mass destruction. Through volcanic eruptions and earth quakes, land masses moved, oceans parted and mountains grew. In the end, the entire surface of the world changed to what it looks like today.

Because of this unexpected action, the Shumerians found themselves forced to live underground for several hundred thousands of years. Some stayed underground even longer because the last group to emerge from the caverns did not do so until sometime in the 17th century. They reappeared from cave-like openings in North America's Grand Canyon, calling themselves, Hopi's.

In mentioning this, however, we have advanced to what is known as the near past and this was not the intention. So, we must now go back into time. Back to the period just before the emergence of those who later became known as the Sumerians.

Here, for your information are portions of a communication given by Kla-La on March 12, 1958.

THE GREAT PYRAMID

“In the beginning, approximately 45,600 years before your Christ, the Galactic Survey ships of the Confederation were to establish an outpost and beacon upon your planet Earth.”

Author's note: In most instances, if not noted, the time frames mentioned within the pages of this book refer to Galactic Time. This mention of 45,600 years before Christ, is expressed in Earth years. It also specifies a period of roughly ten thousand years before the first of those who became the Sumerians, entered the picture.

“The crews from the third planet of Aldebaran approached your planet and started construction on what is known in your day as your Great Pyramid. Huge blocks of the substance granite were quarried from the heart of a continent and brought by their craft

² See Toro, the artificial moon mentioned in the prologue.

to their present location. Huge Dis-Rays cut and sliced and shaped these blocks to infinite dimensions. The tribes at this time were frightened, thinking that the craft in their heavens were remnants of some fabled gods descending to the Earth and we felt it would not be necessary to discourage this.”

“In that edifice known as your Great Pyramid were installed generators, totaling millions of watts energy, sending out beams and guide-ways for our craft for navigational purposes. Noticing the tremendous impact that this structure had upon the native populace, it was felt that subsidiary functions could be included. Also, at that time, it was felt desirable to place observation teams of our people upon your planet to check the rates of progress of various races and to help in establishing more even distribution. This is where your scientific circles find evidence of many types of flora and fauna scattered throughout all portions of your globe. Our people, setting forth in their mighty starships, regularly visited your planet.

“Seeing the needs of cultures yet to be born, certain influences were thought to be in order. These were placed, again, in the Pyramid. A shaft directly below the subterranean chamber, at a level of 243 feet, was sunk and there the mightiest generators of a race over a million of your years old, were installed and which, my brothers, function even to this day. These performed twofold purposes. One, they helped eliminate an alarming degree of axial excursion present at your north and south poles. Secondly, they provided more temperate climates throughout many portions of your world which were still recovering from a rather staggering glacial age.

“Much later (circa 3000 BC), one known to your scientists as Cheops or Khufu, puzzling at this spectacle which our Pyramid presented, decided that such a monument should at least be established more in an appearance sense than it was. Thousands of the native population were set to work and slabs and blocks of pure lime (stone) were built up around our primary efforts, providing a more textured surface. Not knowing what the peculiar metal (copper), at that time, was adorning the top, they decided to let it shine forth, for it could be seen by travelers many miles away. This is where your ancient Grecian writer thought it to be a fact that Khufu was the one to have erected the Pyramid.

“Unknown to many people, regular crews of our people manned the equipment, for the original intent of that area known as the Queen’s Chamber was primarily an interstellar communications room. The area known as the King’s Chamber was later installed by our people for healing various physical ailments common to your peoples. Our people, under the guise of their local priests of the time, administered treatments which were thought by many to be miracles. In this, we found an expedient way of lending some aid where possible. And at all times the mighty throb of hidden generators below the base of this monument were continually throwing radiant beams of energy out into the heavens of our universe to guide our many craft. Later, eight more pyramids were constructed (by the Egyptians) thus bringing the total to nine and

stretching a distance of 63 miles along the western bank of the Nile.³

“It has always puzzled your peoples as to the exact dimensions of our Pyramid. I shall now give you the exact dimensions as initially constructed. If these do not agree today, it is because of alterations of earlier races and Pharaohs to the main structure.

“The base of our Pyramid was 765 feet square. The total height was 486 feet. The entrance–way was located exactly 54 feet above the base on the north side and constructed in such a manner that the light of your pole star would forever shine down the entire length of its 324 foot corridor to the subterranean chambers. A feat, my brothers, none of your more infant races could possibly have engineered. This is also the direction of your true magnetic north pole. The reason, this was constructed so, was to keep the pole star centered and thus alleviate any further axial excursions of your planet.

“Two hundred forty-three feet below the base rests machines your scientists would forever marvel upon. The area of our entrance–way was nine square feet, ending in a subterranean chamber, from which another passageway, extending 63 feet, ended in a blank wall. Blank for a purpose, for nine feet further would disclose the sub-etheric generators. Seventy-two feet above the base in the Queen’s Chamber, consisting of 1,134 square feet of area, and nine feet, again, above the Queen’s Chamber, rests the present communication facilities. Nine feet below the King’s Chamber lie those machines once installed on a higher level. There are also three more areas unknown to your present science within this structure.

“You will notice, my brothers, that of all figures I have mentioned, they are all multiples of the numeral ‘nine.’ The reason for this being that nine is the key to the mathematical science dealing with magnetics. You may bear this in mind.”

* * *

Author’s note:

As you may have noticed we mentioned the building of the Great Pyramid in regards to the stabilization of the Earth’s wobble. Only the aforementioned Great Pyramid is widely known but there is another structure still standing today and one that can be seen.⁴ The second Great Pyramid, the largest, is situated in China’s Shensi Province, several days travel from Sian-Fu. Its height is between 1,000 to 1,200 feet with a 1,500 foot base. And, like its sister pyramid in Egypt, there are seven other pyramids in the area, again indicating that whoever first found the monument, decided to copy them. Unfortunately, we are not positive of the location of the remaining two structures but believe that one is below the surface of the Atlantic ocean in the area of the fabled Bermuda Triangle and that the fourth might have been destroyed in an early volcanic eruption.

* * *

³ Constructed by local inhabitants, not space people.

⁴ If you could get access to that part of China.

Backtracking, we return to the emergence of the Shumerians. As stated, they not only survived the nuclear winter caused by the Satonian's use of nuclear weapons and the second ice age, they also survived the mass changes in Earth's surface – by living underground – they were not alone. Other survivors from Atlantis and Lemuria also forged ahead and from these, with the help of the Confederation, formed many new civilizations. Some of which are known today as the Incas and Mayans.

As previously stated, the Shumerians had lived in seven underground cities and since these were located at various locations around the globe, they mingled very well with each of these civilizations when they left their underground cities.

In concluding this part of Earth's History we will close with two relevant communications. The first in Hatonn's words is titled, 'Earthman Come Home,' and the second, Mon-Ka's 'The Green Emerald.'

* * *

EARTHMAN COME HOME

December 7, 1955

By: Hatonn

I greet you at this time in order to tell you a story of early life upon your planet, as recorded by the crystalgraph, a scientific instrument we, of the Confederation, use. This instrument I mention, can record up to 200,000 hours of data upon a sphere, of what you call quartz, no larger than one inch in diameter. The events I will now relate were taken from these recordings and observations of your planet.

Life, in its first known essence upon your planet, did not evolve from the lower forms as is thought by many of your people. It was imported originally from the planet you call Jupiter. At that time MAN, who came from the Adamic Race, was placed upon your surface. He was a god-like being, endowed with powers that few mortals would ever possess. His mate, as conceived by Our Infinite Creator (The Radiant One), was not formed from a portion of his anatomy as stated in your Holy Works, but was delivered unto him as a helpmate. She, also, was possessed of tremendous powers. Together, they fostered a race of mighty beings. An age of grandeur prevailed.

Then, due to your infant planet's vibratory state, great degradation ensued. A period of abomination existed. For sensual experience, some of the offspring of MAN (humans) mated with various animals. A period of great darkness enveloped your Earth.

Upon viewing this form of human degradation – that which was conceived in love and beauty – it was thought by we of the Confederation that a complete reorientation of your planet's axis would be called for. However, we learned a lesson ourselves at that time. We believed it was within our jurisdiction to destroy the abominable creations of humans and beasts. But, The Infinite Creator (The Radiant One), in just

wisdom, caused the period you call the first glacial age to come about. The degenerate humans were destroyed by a power greater than us all. We learned not to be hasty in our judgments and actions. The 'One that is All' saw our error and corrected it in a just way.

Again, the Earth was barren except for the remnants of this prior age, which had committed no acts of abomination. Their powers though (the powers of their parents – the original colonists from Jupiter) were gone forever.

Tribes of intelligent humans gathered and again started building toward the future. These were not the scattered tribes thought by your historians to exist before the Neolithic period, but indeed a simple and humbled man integrated with his fellows. Later, much later, some of them became the founders of the Lemurian Race.

Across the continents a short period later, some of these people gathered and evolved a different culture. They called themselves Atlanteans.

For many thousands of years both races evolved ever onward and upward. Great was the civilization at that time. The Lemurians lived humbly upon the land and the land nourished them. The Atlanteans cherished the seas and air and rapidly nurtured an infant memory of science into a colossus, which provided them with transportation through the seas and craft capable of atmosphere flight. The Lemurians, using the forces of earth and fire, also developed a science and culture.

For many, many years, the two races lived in peace and love with one another. Then the old powers of pride, lust and ego reared its head again, and within the Atlantean people there came men who called themselves Atlans. These Atlans created a religion and using it, along with the superior science of Atlantis, caused strife between the two races. Generation upon generation had lived in peace and love and had overlooked the problem of light attracting darkness.

The Satonians, a race of space people which evolved on a negative plane of existence, arrived upon your planet and usurped the controls of government and science. Their infiltration had been stealthy and passed unnoticed. They called themselves Atlans.

War between Atlantis and Lemuria came about after intolerable conditions. We of the Confederation, who had visited your planet and entered into trade with these two races, observed with growing alarm the frightening conditions. Powerless as we were to intervene, because of the Galactic Pax regulations concerning our intervention in any planet's affairs, we, nonetheless, petitioned the Saturn Tribunal, our law guardian for this sector of space, that we might be of service to the people of Earth. As the Tribunal's emissaries witnessed the unleashing of horrifying powers of destruction wielded by the Atlans against the Lemurians, a consent for evacuation of the forces of light and truth from Earth was ordered, since the Earth's peoples had not initiated this strife.

At once, the Seven Cities of Shan, (giant spacecraft) each capable of caring for

10,000 people was moored outside your solar system. Their transport craft landed on your planet's surface. Those people of Atlantis and Lemuria, who held the principles of "Light" and Love, were removed by our craft to Venus and from there to other areas of Confederation controlled space.

The Satonians, furious by this action of ours, ordered the immediate destruction of both continents (Atlantis and Lemuria). Then after turning the forces of the dreaded hydrogen vril rays from their nuclear blasters upon the Earth's greatest civilizations, they left in their craft and returned to their own galactic system beyond the constellation of Orion.

The remains of Earth's warring factions, left in the wake of the destruction which sank both continents, wandered to the land area you call South America and established the ancient civilizations you call the Incas; meaning in our solar tongue 'the lonely ones.'

Perhaps, my friends, you who have vision can see the drama of the past attempting to take place again in your present time. We, however, shall not let this take place. The time is drawing near when once again we, your brothers, shall greet you. A reunion many of us have waited for.

I depart now beloved ones, in the "Light" of the Radiant One, and in so doing say this to you: Oh people of Earth, come home! Come home! I am Hatonn.

* * *

THE GREEN EMERALD

June 14, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

In speaking at this time, my brothers and sisters, I would speak with you about one of the little known aspects of a certain planet. In times far removed from this one's present, great forces and energies from sources, which in your terminology could be considered Divine, was exercised upon this mass of substance.

Great stirrings were felt. Mighty forces were unleashed and wave after wave of awakening consciousness radiation poured forth from the very ether itself. And this one knew identity and consciousness. Its purpose like many sister planets throughout the universe were to then evolve through eons of time, to a time when its evolution passed beyond the need of its physical existence. For by this time, its purpose would have been served.

This planet, my brothers, was located in a typical solar system. Races from various other sectors of space visited this one and human civilization was enacted. Through eons of time man gained ever in awareness. He experienced all manner of this thing called life. He gained through ages of total ignorance, shall we say, into more

enlightened ages. He discovered the principles of some of the universe's great laws.

Through the sense perceptions available, he began to observe, to correlate data, to make assumptions. These findings precipitated him into an age of great learning and great enlightenment.

But, like most forms of consciousness, newly realizing the potentials of great forces, poorly understood and at his disposal, a blunder occurred. And man upon this one was cast back or reduced to again a mere primitive state, not totally lost in awareness, but, shall we say, with a portion of his memory removed. These ones, again, started building for their futures with a great and mighty ideal still implanted in the innermost core of their being.

Again, progression occurred and this form of man – now the wiser through the gaining of much experience – treaded upon the path, and again, sought the ascending steps of loftier heights. Ages passed, ages of gradual awareness and awakening. Man again sought for and obtained the essences of that known as the Divine. This time, however, his progress was more carefully planned.

Instead of evolving at utmost speed, his footsteps faltered sometimes along the path, but nonetheless, his strayings were never too far removed from the goal he had envisioned as his future. At a specified time, a great teacher was sent to these ones to again precipitate them into an awakening experience. This One, having left His influence and His teachings, departed your planet in a way never to be forgotten. And since this time, progression has occurred at an ever accelerating pace.

Now, as this one evolved, again the forms of science, technology and the evolution of things considered spiritual took place. This time, these ones discovered new forms of energy. They started delving into the very secrets of that called matter. Soon, they learned the various ways of disassembling matter itself. Unfortunately, these powers were not always used towards constructive ends. For, even amongst these ones, there were those – there were those beings from other worlds – who quietly stepped into this planet's environment and sought after positions. For should evolution and progression again attempt a direction towards that which could be considered detrimental; these ones could exercise the great knowledge, the great teachings, the great awakenings.

Now, we shall examine for a moment this one's two alternatives. Let us look first upon a progression considered correct. Let us look at a planet whose cultures and sciences, whose spiritual achievements reached forwards and upwards; whose races knew peace and harmony; whose people trod the forests and hills and ever enjoyed the calm serenity of pale azure skies lined with fleecy white clouds; who listened to the cries of the birds, and enjoyed the delicate fabric of a forest carpet; whose eyes surveyed mighty mountain chains, observed rolling waves of grain, and observed the mighty rolling and swells of oceans wide. This, my brothers, is one probability.

One, whose very probability could advance mankind in a short period to the

learning of such truths, that powers not unlike those of the gods, would be theirs. These ones would spiral not only outward through their neighboring systems to other stellar constellations, but would even discover the secrets of their own planet's internal core and learn, perhaps, the most startling of all information. This is the probability leading men in footsteps most desired.

Then, my brothers, there is another probability existent. One where those forces at man's disposal would be turned towards the creation of havoc and destruction. Where grief and poverty, misery and anguish, would be the rewards cast upon humanity. A humanity, which in itself, would undergo these experiences for not having faced the realities ever present about them. Whose eyes, instead of accepting that which is true, would be glazed and dulled. Whose hearts and minds, having been conditioned, would accept mere statements or words as fact. Whose very thoughts of reality were colored by the thoughts of those who told them what to think. Could not your hearts go out to people so blinded and enslaved, so comfortable in their wheels and shells of ignorance that they would not have the insight to look about them? It would be a great pity.

My brothers and sisters, in our many discourses with your people, meanings have been brought forth to your awareness for your consideration. They have one purpose only – to cause men upon your planet to think, to let them see, perhaps, a glimmer of that illusive thing known as truth. If on any occasion we have accomplished this, we have accomplished a mighty deed. For in all my references, my brothers and sisters, I have been speaking to a planet known through many, many stellar systems, and as I believe most of you are aware, one known as Earth.

Throughout all the teachings available to your people, references have been made to great gods – of great beings. Perhaps, people of earth, you are about to witness this for yourselves.

I, Mon-Ka, have spoken.

* * *

“Where did all of these people come from?”

That question was expressed in a Galactic Survey Report given on March 14, 1959 by Lalur as he was reading the Survey Team's report. As he relayed these thoughts, thoughts from an unidentified observer, he mentions seeing a race of red men who plodded their way across frozen islands from Asia. This race, as reported, lived happily for thousands of years. Until, as often happens, they were disturbed, conquered and decimated by military explorers from over the eastern ocean.

We will now pass along to you this entire Survey Report, in its entirety though it will be broken for possible explanations and comments. So that we can bridge the time gaps in your mind we will include the portion of the report that concerned post Atlantis/Lemuria which so far has not been mentioned. Lalur is speaking:

GALACTIC SURVEY REPORT — PART-1.

LALUR: The following, my brothers, were several comments noted by one, the head of an exploratory mission, also a member of the crew of this particular survey flight we are describing. These are his remarks.

“Earthmen had several conflicting civilizations, instead of one. Might not that lead to war? Now ask, did the racial or national groups seek to impose their own kind of civilization on each other? Could that have been the root cause of a final war? If indeed there was a final war, could that war have wiped out all of mankind?”

“These questions induced others. Were humans so mad or so self-infatuated or so self-righteous? Were they so sure that their own way of life was the only way that could be regarded as permissible, that they were willing to go to war; risking their very existence and survival to compel others to accept their own standards of judgment? Was it possible they would attempt to enforce their theories of government and politics, their economic and cultural ideas on others? Did they disapprove so strongly of the other way people lived and governed themselves that they would, as we surmise, go to war to compel world uniformity?”

“These ideas seem at first so silly and preposterous that it is difficult to take them seriously. But it was agreed that such questions should be canvassed.

“Zolgus, the leader of our expedition, then pointed out the inscriptions on the public buildings, indicating that the inhabitants of this city had great reverence for such abstractions as democracy, liberty, freedom. These notions he regarded as vague. They might mean very different things to different peoples. Hence, a fighting war might develop from a scholar’s quarrel over semantics.

“Was it possible,” Zolgus inquired, “for a whole people to be so self-deluded or headstrong, so stubborn, that they would insist other peoples accept their definition? Would they use force to compel the acceptance of their definitions?”

“The other scientists thought this was impossible, but agreed to consider the notion, fantastic as it might be.

“Eia said, ‘nobody would go to war, conquer another people, and then say you have got to be democratic whether you like it or not, whether it fits your racial disposition or not. You must install our kind of representative government, and institutions which we have developed, whether such changes suit your temperament or requirements. No people could be that idiotic’”

“Zolgus then brought up another idea. ‘It may be,’ he said, ‘that humans were genuinely interested in peace. And in the maintenance of peace, they may have leagued together in alliances to maintain peace, for such a peace might be very profitable to certain commercial groups. It would be to the advantage of these groups to maintain the status quo. Hence, they would influence governments to maintain peace by force.’”

“Now consider this. A nation which suffered from injustices, which believed that the solution of its problems could be achieved only by war, would in such a world be a very disturbing factor. It would upset world peace. The alliance to enforce peace would then pounce upon it calling it an offensive, guilty party. Such a procedure would turn every little war into a big one. If the alliance persisted in its purposes, it would then wage perpetual war for the announced purposes of perpetual peace. Do you follow me?”

“His colleagues said they followed his thought, but doubted if humans could be so irrational or wrong-headed.”

Author’s Note

Does any of this sound remotely like a League of Nations, the United Nations, or a New World Order? Think about it!

LALUR: These, my brothers, were some opening remarks of this particular exploratory mission. Now, the next notes I would describe to you concern the Survey Report after the destruction of Atlantis and Lemuria. Our observer worded his report in this manner:

“I have seen North America, seen it in all its wildness and its wilderness, very much as the first human being saw it when they explored these shores.”

* * *

What the observer saw was North America. However, at the time of the observation, no one knew it by that name. In the translation from the original records it is apparent that they used the term for our understanding, forgetting how easily we humans can become confused. We will now continue with Lalur’s dictation.

* * *

“Only through emotion can such a continent be understood. How happy must these people be, how excited, how strenuously they have worked. I visualize a mighty, exuberant, energetic race coming from across the seas, throwing themselves with all their strength upon these mountains, rivers and valleys – fully aware of their incomparable opportunity.

“In a few centuries they created a truly remarkable civilization, like no other – so vital, youthful, unafraid, expressive of their personalities and their high spirits. I can almost hear them laughing in sheer joy as they worked. In feverish happiness at just being alive, they threw themselves upon each other in physical embrace, joyously creating a new race of humans.

“I not only have seen all this, I have felt it. Now, I have but one ambition – to live here for a thousand years. All it needs is to be rebuilt and put in order. Across this wilderness I have seen the faint remainders of what human hands did. I have seen the ruins of what were once splendid cities. I have seen evidences of what were great dams, the puny attempts man made to alter and to harness nature.”

* * *

Confused? We hope not but we shall pause here and momentarily explain what the observer saw. This is in reference to a combination of the arrival of and the emergence of the early Shumerians and those who, while assisting in the building of the great pyramids set up housekeeping on the planet. Remember, the Shumerians remained underground for many thousands of years and when they came out, there wasn't any civilization. They and these others, built it. Now, on with Lalur's narration.

* * *

"First I glimpsed the northeastern part of the continent. I discovered that a crushing ice pack or glacier, crumbling everything before it, crashed down upon the seas. This happened only about five thousand years ago. So it obliterated the clues to possible hydrogen explosions in this area. The hills were clawed by this descending ice pack, the land was pushed about and tormented, and then smoothed out lovingly into tenderly graceful contours as the glacier retreated; whittling out the seashore in an infinite variety of little harbors, inlets, bays and glistening beaches.

"Below the farthest reaches of the glacier was a truly enchanted land with green fields and pastures full of daisies. The fields are redolent with clover, and roses cover the stone walls which divided their farms. Little towns, entombed by time, sleep forever under new-grown elms and the eternal undergrowth of lilacs.

"I loved the gray twilight mists, and the dawns quickly burned away into luminous bright mornings by the gracious sun. I could live happily on these violet moors by the sea, or follow the dirt roads into the hills.

"Then I flew West, following what I think were the migrations of these early tribes. The continent rides two great skeleton ridges of granite, two mountain ranges which hold between them a network of rivers and a heartland of wave on wave of tall grasses. As I sped toward the setting sun, I saw a series of purple plateaus stretching in infinite distances. Along these sluggish rivers everything grew in lush abundance, and still does, although untended by man. Forests march once again relentlessly on settlements once carved from these same trees. All nature burgeons in fierce competition. All things leap from the land. You can see them grow. This spirit, I believe, communicated itself to the early pioneers."

LALUR: This concludes the pertinent remarks of our first observer, following the Atlantean/Lemurian conflicts. The second survey is equally as short. I would recite to you the words of the observer at the time.

THE NEAR PAST:

"Where did all of these people come from? A race of red men plodded their way across frozen islands from Asia, and this race lived happily for thousands of years,

until disturbed, conquered and decimated by military explorers from over the eastern ocean.

“These armies were closely followed by hordes of settlers who built a rough civilization. They evidently built rapidly, using the handy woods about them, and then plunged westward, using stone and steel, as their numbers multiplied.

“As this society grew, I visualize how it buckled the regions together with broad highways of concrete. A transportation system, of kind, was laid across these prairies like a giant whip.”

* * *

LALUR: The following are the statements of an observer of the third party.

“I was not surprised to discover that these people once fought each other in a bitter war between the states, which could have been avoided, probably, if the politicians had an ounce of rationality. At least once they fought also, their neighbors to the South, for no plausible reason except a desire for conquest and a lust for battle.

“I suspect they were a belligerent, rebellious, excitable race with passions boiling within them which they did not comprehend.

“The tribes, black and red, must have lived joyously. Not all of them, of course, but certainly the happiest of them. Sometimes their emotions took other directions, toward strange religions out beyond the deserts and those proud granite peaks which pierce the skies.”

THE RECENT PAST — Part 1:

LALUR: That which follows is the report of one crew member of our fourth survey, made in more recent of your times. You should be able to judge the era described.

“Many sights testifying to the mighty power of these people impressed me. The prevalence of churches testified to their noble aspirations. Bridges, aqueducts, dams, announce an engineering ingenuity not quite obliterated by the centuries. The skyscrapers have been thrilling, but to build so many of them in cities already crowded seems to indicate a certain blindness, an inability to perceive traffic problems such monstrosities would create.

“I shall always remember my glimpse of the big, beautiful lakes across the North, and the myriad of little ones in the deepest shades of blue in the northwest.

“I was startled by the orange-colored water in the open-pit iron mines which looked like sunken amphitheaters.

“The West coast enchanted me, particularly the splendid bay at the center. Here, too, would be an ideal place to spend a lifetime.

“My researchers found a giant telescope at the top of one of these mountains, one of the few large telescopes, we have encountered, revealing that humans have some curiosity about astronomy. This spyglass is adequate for the nearby heavens and

something of what lies beyond. Apparently, humans have only a rudimentary knowledge of their own limited galaxy. They probably do not know that there are millions of others.

“The other artifact that impressed me was the old Indian civilization, exemplified in the Pueblos. Here was something older than the civilization we came to study. It shows that men lived here in these deserts as long as they lived anywhere on earth, and they developed a tolerably civilized society. They were sun worshipers. Somehow their adobe apartment houses survived the centuries. What I liked was that here was a self-sufficient community, a complete, unified, cultural pattern that seemed to have satisfied within itself all human wants and needs, material and spiritual.

“With all their highly developed civilization in the East, I doubt if the people in the big cities could say that about their apartment houses, not even those I found with stores or supermarkets in their basements. I would daresay that the one thing that humans could not buy at a supermarket, the only item not on sale, was spiritual satisfaction.

“Yet it seemed to me that the people of the Pueblos had that as a part of their heritage.

“I learned much from Washington, which interested me because its arrangements indicated a kind of planning not observable elsewhere. It was apparently laid out with a sense of order. I think the architect drew his inspiration from the stars, for the main centers have a sort of planetary relationship, a symmetry I found nowhere else.

“Lincoln’s spirit seems to be infused with an unfamiliar sanity. Quotations from his speeches I found engraved on many walls. He embodied such lofty ideals that everybody probably professed them and nobody practiced them.

“Lincoln offered such reasonable solutions to the problems of his times that he was assassinated, and was thus transfigured into a martyr and a myth. The Lincoln cult was a kind of a State religion, standing for a government of, by and for the people. He believed also in the Golden Rule and humanity, tenderness and mercy. He even believed that you could not fool all the people all the time. He was worshiped then, because men will gladly worship a figure who symbolizes a faith they have no intention of practicing.

“Lincoln talked of equality, and a new birth of freedom – doctrines so subversive that he had to be eliminated; for the populace might take him seriously, thereby endangering the established privilege.

“The next most impressive structure was the capitol, which is near the railroad terminal, possibly so the legislators could get out of town in a hurry.

“I learned much history from the statuary, frescoes and friezes. The first objects I saw here were marble groups dramatizing the early pioneers, as, for example, a man rescuing his family from savages. Then I saw a scene showing an explorer named Columbus discovering America. I should explain that he had no part in the founding

of the nation, since he belonged to an earlier century.

“Another group depicted the progress of civilization, and the decline of the Aborigines. Here was a left-handed pioneer, chopping wood. An Aboriginal female was shown saving the life of an early explorer. A religious band is portrayed landing on a northern rock. A skirmish with enemy invaders is illustrated. A group of pioneer statesmen are depicted, signing some sort of document. This is followed by a foreign General surrendering to Washington.

“Here, I also found an American General, entering Mexico in triumph, and some settlers discovering a rare metal on the West coast. The marble statues of most of the presidents are here. I suspect the sculptors made them look more imposing than they actually were. As always, Lincoln is the most impressive. The vice presidents, in spite of the efforts of the artists, look second rate. The voters evidently never imagined the vice presidents would ever inherit the higher office.

“Allegorical figures were much in evidence. Government buildings were crowded with them, especially in frescoes, and often as guardian angels at the entrances. The most amusing were around the Supreme Court building, whose entrance was guarded by a sad-faced female, supposed I think, to be in deep thought – although her countenance portrays no suggestion of profundity. Opposite her is a powerful and somewhat more wide-awake male, with a sheathed sword. He seems to have no notion of what to do with it.

“Inside were many varieties of symbolic paraphernalia, such as a goddess of liberty, who with a committee of cronies seemed to be looking for somebody who isn’t there. Among these are a group of impractical, ancient soldiers and a sleepy youth with a book. If he is doing research, he is intolerably bored with it.

“All of this seems to me to reflect the taste of legal minds. Similar intellects designed the operations of the government, for it seems admirably constructed to prevent any decisive action.

“The Capitol contains two legislative assemblies, an upper and a lower house, so that one can always cancel or obstruct the actions of the other. If the two houses should agree on a measure, it could still evidently be vetoed by the President; and if he approved of it, the Supreme Court stood ready to outlaw the action of the other two branches.

“Frankly, politics are not my field. I consider the game unworthy of first-rate minds. However, it would seem that in a couple of centuries the nation would be provided with an ample variety of laws. But no, legislatures must justify themselves by meeting annually and inventing more laws to please or to annoy the electorate. It is this sort of lunacy humans accept with the utmost solemnity.”

LALUR: The following is a report on the fourth survey by the second member.

“As a scientist, I am concerned with more fundamental and more important

problems. I refer to those of modern biology. Before we can proceed with a thorough archeological or sociological study of human civilization, it seems to me we must examine basic questions which antedate this society. We must come to some conclusions about the primary problems of evolution.

“The problems I encountered in Mexico were not so much biological, as archeological and sociological. It is a place Yundi must certainly visit. It would take centuries to unravel the religious and anthropological problems presented by Mexico. The contrast with North America is nothing less than melodramatic.

“Universal in mankind, I think, was the fear of death. The biggest fact in life was the certainty of death. Alone among the civilizations I have studied, the Mexicans solved this problem. They did it by living with death and welcoming it as a familiar member of the family, like a little brother home for the holidays. In a sense, Mexico was the home of the dead, and for that very reason, paradoxically, it burgeoned with joyous, eager life.

“Having rid themselves of their primary fears, Mexicans were free to enjoy themselves, to accept life without reservation. I say this with certainty because I have seen samples of their art. Some of it was destroyed by time, but much remains; and I don't think their artists can be matched anywhere.

“What makes their art so great and lifts it above the trivial and the banal is *its magnificent triumph over death*. It is their symbol and their trademark. In the murals, in the sculpture, these artists achieved immortality. They spoke with a revolutionary dynamism, because they were fundamentally revolutionists, determined to remake the world.

“Mexico has a very long history by human standards, and it is probable that art students at the end of man's era distinguish between what they call the ancient and the modern Mexican. I see no difference, essential or fundamental. He was consistently the same for thousands of years. The Mexican's various civilizations were aspects of the same thing. The Spaniards, I learned, conquered by force of arms. The North Americans conquered superficially by the material blandishments of modern life. It did not matter. Neither conquest meant anything to the Mexicans, for they were impervious to both. They could be slaughtered, but they rose again for they were prolific. They could be tempted by foreign luxuries and industrial processes, but they remained unchanged.

“This same obstinacy, I prefer to call it integrity, characterized, it seems to me, their attitude toward all religion. They listened politely to the missionaries. They went through the gestures of obedience cheerfully to please their guests, but they have their own religion. They welcome new gods with the delight of children accepting new toys. They have room for all the gods men can invent. The priests build churches and alters, using the stones of ancient pyramids. The old idols remain. When the Mexicans worshiped in the churches and cathedrals, they were not thinking of the new gods

from overseas. In their hearts and minds they were worshiping their old Mexican gods. In their homes they keep the old graven images; and in their churches, they saw behind the foreign altars, the old Mexican idols which forever possess their imaginations.

“The sacred city of the Mayas is not too difficult to decipher in its general pattern, although many of its details and symbols may never be understood. Its temples and pyramids were planned with astronomical precision.”

* * *

This last paragraph, especially the last sentence, has often caused humankind to wonder. How could such an ancient, undeveloped nation do this? It merely confirms what has been mentioned earlier regarding the formation of smaller civilizations during the building of the pyramids and the emergence of the Shumerians. Now back to the report.

* * *

“I liked particularly the Temple of the Tigers, decorated by huge stone serpents, whose tails support the roof and whose fangs guard the entrance.

“At another ancient city I found sculptured on terra-cotta, stone and basalt, masks with cynical smiles laughing at the future. At another place the altars, temples and pyramids were so placed that the sun’s rays strike each at a certain significant moment.

“The Aztecs, as I interpret it, identified each person with an animal, which was a kind of mascot with religious connotations. When they painted or drew pictures their art was both human and religious. This religion flowed on continuously for two-hundred thousand years. I wished I could stay to study the symbols of the plumed serpent and the jaguar. A group of copulating tigers seemed to represent the mythology of creation. The artists who fashioned these images were deeply concerned with miracles.

“The artists have made Mexico immortal. Its greatness exists. Perhaps the nations farther south had some of these qualities. However, I see only a tortuous waste of jungle, which man, had he persisted, should have cleared and conquered.

“Everywhere I went in the southern continent, I saw the Christian symbols of the cross and the Madonna. On top of a mountain near one of their finest cities, the leader of Christianity stands immortal and imperishable. I have an impression of a people chiefly devoted to pleasure. I do not believe any of these people practiced birth control. They multiplied recklessly. Luxury lay side by side with poverty, in the usual human fashion.

“What interested me most, next to the Mexican civilization, were the Inca ruins here on the peaks of the western mountains, running down the side of the continent like a dislocated spine.

“The Incas were sun worshipers, to judge by their altars. They were also a determined people, who triumphed against super-human odds and managed to build in

an unlikely, quite illogical place, a civilization which expressed their spirit and character.

“Apparently the Incas could not write, for they left no written record. All that remains are ruins of temples and palaces. They must have been a warlike people, for they built impregnable bastions against attack. I infer they must have stirred up enemies and provoked attack. This probably led to a military caste system which drove them into war.

“What is left of their architecture suggests a solid grandeur. They also marked ingenious designs on pottery, hinting at artistic talent, but with puzzling symbols. It seems to me that these Incas illustrated the impossibility of escape. They fled to the highest peaks to get away from the rabble of the coastal plains, after the sinking of the continents. They had the human delusion, that on those mountains, they could practice their own religion and live their lives their own way. But, the Spaniards and the priests conquered them.

“Again and again, as I traveled about South America, I could not avoid thinking how fecund these people were. From a scientific point of view, such a reproduction rate was madness. From a human point of view, it was an expression of their exuberance, their joy of life, their positive embracing of all the pleasures of the senses.

“Which is wisdom? I asked. For the little people of the world, the life of the senses is almost everything. I thought, and then I realized how through their religion they lived also the life of the spirit; and it seemed to me that in the ways in which they faced the terrors, the troubles and the sorrows of life, they showed their nobility. These people, I had to admit, had physical courage and moral bravery.

“Then I realized that I was being supercilious and superior when I used that phrase *the little people of the world*. But what satisfaction can one get out of the illusion of superiority? I thought I was looking at these humans with the perspective of centuries, for I came from another planet where everything is orderly, clean and rational. As I thought of them I tried to get to know and understand them from the pitiful monuments that have survived. I admire them. What excites me about the earth is its infinite variety.”

LALUR: The following observations shall be made by Mon-Ka. It is suggested that you continue to bear in mind that Mon-Ka’s words are the recital of our observer’s comments. One moment, please.

MON-KA: About his observations in Britannia, Zolcus wrote “...Situated as they are, my first impression is that the people of Britannia are a secondary people in the world’s history. The weather is so irascible the whole populace is by nature, cantankerous. The country is very small, quite isolated and has few natural resources except coal. Yet our data leads us to the hypothesis that these people were leaders in

world civilization.

“What sort of people are they? Evidence shows that they are extremely tough, rugged and determined to stand almost anything. For centuries they clung to their precarious perch with a genius for survival.

“They also have a talent for water transport. Any island with such fine harbors would develop a seafaring race. In their brief history they have carried the world’s goods on their ships. Their military power is on the sea, for they could not recruit large armies from so small a base.

“Yet, they are a pugnacious people. The climate and their ability to survive make them so. They were frequently attacked from the continent. The choppy little channel would appear a poor protection against a resolute antagonist.

“They are evidently great railway builders. We find they have big steel mills. Fabrication of steel is one of their major services to other nations. Their other talents lie in transportation.

“Apparently, they have a highly developed industrial society based on steam. This demanded a stable proletariat that never, or seldom, revolted. The masses have been meek, obedient and long suffering; while the masters have been excessively cruel, or perhaps they had the ability to hold the loyalty of the lower orders by extraordinary eloquence.

“We cannot decide how long their coal supplies will last, possibly only a few years. They have learned the power of the atom and have harnessed that power for peacetime industrial uses. When the coal is gone, they will develop atomic reactors to keep the wheels of industry turning. Furthermore, these atom reactors will become one of their chief articles of export. In other words, just as in one century they built the railways of the world and sold the coal to run them, in a more recent century, they will supply the new power to take the place of coal.

“At first I wondered why they put their energies into the development of atomic power. It would have been easier, simpler and more rewarding to get their power from the sun. Then I realized that the people of Britannia very seldom saw the sun.

“Let me try to evaluate these people a little more. They possessed great stubbornness, will-power, self-confidence and the conviction that they are right. More than that, it is a conviction that everybody else is wrong. They may have conceived it their mission to teach the world the right principles, because they know these principles are right because they invented them. This is the source of their dynamism, the hard core of their power drive.

“I find to my surprise that these people are a great literary folk who produce much fiction and drama. Furthermore, they value property and poetry rather highly. I gather from this that they are exceedingly sentimental, not only about each other but also about nature.

“How did these people achieve such a position – how did they hold and exercise it?

By exploration and by sudden seizures of key spots throughout the world, Britannia had acquired profitable colonies and coal stations. In a big museum there is much loot from India and Egypt, advanced types of civilizations, which went into decay by the time the British power began to rise.

“Evidently the British are expert archaeologists for they dug up the graves of Egyptians to learn about that civilization. I can only speculate about their religion. Somehow, it serves as a firm foundation, a justification for their imperialism. I do not think they are deeply spiritual, or that they have any talent for inventing a religion. They demand of a religion that it be practical, a means for disciplining the lower orders. It is a religion that would appeal to businessmen and traders.

“As I see it, an island people such as the British, had to become the vassals of a land power on the continent nearby; or they expand in power and overseas resources so they can dominate the continents. Their weapons are their ships. They have built and manned most of the ships for this watery world. This is probably beautifully profitable. They have made fortunes and they soon discovered that, properly invested, money breeds money. Hence, they became the world’s bankers. Lending money made them feel like gentlemen. In a few generations they were gentlemen.

“What is the secret of their progress? I have concluded that the real hero, the man who made their nation great was not a military man, a monarch or a politician. He was an inventor, the inventor of steam. He created for the British a primitive source of energy. Using this power to operate their engines and their industry, they could build an industrial society that would supply the world with goods.

“If I am correct, the British have a combination of qualities which call for respect. In addition to those I have enumerated, they also have a talent for bluff and bluster, a cleverness in hiding their intelligence under a mask of pretended stupidity. They have a formula for commercial success that is not to be matched. They intimidate rivals who are less sure of themselves. They set up codes of moral conduct.

“The thought occurs to me that their women acquire these same characteristics. They are a formidable people indeed. The females may have an even greater driving force than that of steam. I do not care to dwell on this thought too long.

“Such a people conquered the world commercially, not by military means. They did not take the big risks which war involves, for they are essentially conservative, masters of the arts of defense. Somehow, toward the end of their era, they have become weak, no longer the masters of the globe. As their grip relaxed, as their empire falls apart, their political ties with other nations break and fall into chaos. As Britannia becomes weaker, the whole fabric which unites the world becomes frayed.

“To have done so much with so little must have given them a justifiable pride. It might also have produced a tendency to be insufferable and self-righteous. The probable foreign policy, which consists of getting others to fight the land battles when it becomes necessary, is employed after playing one nation off against another. This

policy might have some bearing on the final catastrophe.”

* * *

THE GALACTIC SURVEY REPORTS — PART-2

March 14, 1959

By: Mon-Ka

THE PRESENT — Part 1:

MON-KA: I, Mon-Ka, will continue the fourth report of the fourth survey, concerning what you call Europe. Again, I use the observer's words:

“The European scene is bewildering. On the other planets we have examined, one race is enough. It makes for a necessary balance. But on earth I find many races, mutually hostile, each in the manner races have when they think about themselves, believing they are superior to all others.

“Apparently, each race is born with an irreparable hatred for all of the others. Each is ready to rise instantaneously in riots, wars, massacres, at the mere suggestion of a fancied insult. Each, I think, has its own peculiar, touchy, sensitive spots – the result of chronic inferiority complexes. Each is stupid, obdurate, in its inability to learn anything, least of all any semblance of rationality. Each has refused, so far as I have been able to detect, to make any attempt to understand other races.

“All humans seem to hate foreigners. And a foreigner is a person not formally introduced. Each nationality considers the others alien, dangerous, treacherous, hostile. To make matters worse, these nationalities are crowded into one small planet, and worse yet, some are crowded into one small continent. It is too much to ask them to learn each other's languages. I doubt if they ever learn their own properly. It seems that all languages have a basic similar origin. It is the nature of language to change, to split off into innumerable variations, dialects, carelessness of speech with double and triple meanings. We have not found any language too difficult to translate, for they have similar patterns.

“Humans have invented vices for confusing themselves, for the deliberate purpose of being misunderstood. They can find more things to quarrel about.

“Who would compel everybody, at least all of those on one continent, to learn one international language and to learn it correctly?

“From my preliminary observations it seems that each of the large nations, and none are very large, had its period of glory and spent its blood, its wealth, its slender natural resources in futile wars which decided nothing. Each, although prostrate economically, apparently has thought it could recover. Each has lived nostalgically in the past, unable to come to any kind of rational terms with the realities which face it.

“None forget the butchereries of past centuries, periods which they regard as their

days of glory. Not one forgets they were once supreme. Not only that, each holds on to the delusion that they could be supreme again.

“Broken up as they are, divided geographically into minuscule fragments, mixed up hopelessly, physically and psychologically, the people of the continent try, as was the nature of humans, to stay alive and perpetuate their species. They have tried to support themselves by agriculture, and they have made half-hearted attempts to become industrialized. However, their hearts are not in any civilized practices. What they really want is to regress into savagery.”

MON-KA: At this point our observer makes comment upon agriculture. I shall continue relaying his words.

“Agriculture is a losing game whichever way you look at it, since nothing is more futile, it is natural that humans engage in it with great diligence. Agriculture in the long run has licked every country that tried it, ruined it financially and economically. You raise too much, glut the markets, and then throw your crops away until you are in bankruptcy. Or you raise too little, thus producing a formula for mass starvation and national disaster.

“There is no way to master the problem successfully. I feel very strongly about it because I have seen how this has happened on every planet I have visited. Earthmen are particularly dense about it.

“I have not yet verified it, but the meat industry is a case in point. Meat is an article of diet obtained from animals grown for purposes of slaughter. Their flesh is processed, cooked with herbs and sauces and is regarded as very tasty.

“Actually, so-called civilized men have progressed little from the era of the cave man, who ate his meat uncooked or very rare. Meat is not necessary for human diet. Many people grow and flourish without ever tasting it.

“What humans do is to devote acres and acres, miles and miles, to growing grain for food whose equivalent, nutritively, could be produced by laboratory methods in a few factories at one-hundredth the cost and effort. The meat industry demands the use of thousands of acres to grow animals that have to be raised and slaughtered at great expense and labor, whereas the same number of calories could be manufactured in comparatively small factories. This is almost the limit in un-economic behavior, and I will take it up later when I discuss Earth’s bewildering economics.

“While such industries are enormous, at the same time I am convinced millions of humans die because of the faulty distribution of essential food products. No doubt the profit motive is largely to blame. Yet it would seem that humans could organize a simple distribution problem better than they do. Unquestionably, political factors also prevent proper distribution.”

MON-KA: Continuing our observer’s comments on the European picture:

“What do these countries grow? Grains which take years to develop into acceptable human fodder. The grains have to be planted, the fields fertilized, nature outwitted against destroying elements, and then the grain has to be harvested by a large labor force not required at any other season of the year. It has to be threshed, cleaned and sent to silos to be stored where it often rots or otherwise becomes useless. Finally, what is left is shipped to mills where it is converted into something called flour. This is a granular substance which has to go through another process before it is edible. It takes all of this to create a loaf of bread which quickly becomes stale and which has little taste anyway unless smeared with grease. I suspect that even after all that, it is not nearly as nutritious as one of the wafers we take every day.

“We find these fields throughout Europe, and the machinery used in the process I have just described.

“The people of the French republic went further in their own characteristic national madness. Their best soils, for centuries, were apparently devoted to wine culture, to the raising of grapes – a kind of fruit to be converted into wines and liquors. The people drink these beverages in large quantities in order to blind themselves to their own idiotic behavior.

“If they could imagine anything less rational, from an economic point of view, they would have tried it, I am convinced. If they stopped to think of what they are doing or why they are doing it, they might have shot themselves. Indeed, many of them do in lucid intervals.

“Few occupations have been more unreasonable or incredible than the agricultural pursuit known as dairy farming. We cite examples of it. Farmers raise animals known as cows, costly beasts, which produce milk that could not possibly be sold at a profit. A cow is a heavy four-legged animal. The male is rather fierce. The female cow is a placid creature with large, liquid, wistful eyes, and a large bag containing milk between her hind legs. Milk is obtained by pulling on faucets called teats. The large space inside this mammal is occupied by the stomach. This quadruped feeds most of the time consuming large quantities of grass, so she requires much land for pasturage.

“Another farm creature is the chicken, an incredible little tame bird weighing about six pounds, with a tiny head and a large posterior. The males, also killed for food before they reach full growth, are considered very tasty when properly cooked. The females, or hens, daily lay small pellets, or eggs, oval-shaped, which have very fragile shells. Hens are odd, nervous little things, easily frightened, with no minds at all.

“Both cows and chickens are subject to diseases which kill or incapacitate them. So a farmer’s investment is precarious, if not speculative.

“While mankind stubbornly labors at agriculture, from the time of residence on Earth, he has made almost no progress since the earliest days. Methods remain substantially the same. Agricultural instruments, although they became more complicated, perform basically the same. Man apparently cannot imagine another way

to obtain sustenance except by these crude methods.

“Man has learned with incredible slowness, usually by accident, almost never by experience. He has been terribly proud at having, by chance, come upon the use of fire.

“The first human habitations, huts, which sheltered men from the rain, were crude, and so-called modern architecture shows little improvement, certainly no aesthetic advance. When a man decorates anything, he is childishly proud of it.

“Centuries of fumbling with candles and smoking wicks finally produced a lamp. The invention of window glass was such an enormous step forward we wonder how it was ever accomplished.

“Men do not realize how inescapably they are tied to water. They never seem to understand that their bodies are composed chiefly of water. Nearly all cities we find are built near water. When water disappears, the cities have to be abandoned. Lands without water are barren and uninhabitable. The universal use of water is probably habitual and unconscious. A man perhaps fell into it, swallowed it, and discovered it was palatable. By a similar accident he may have discovered that it would make things, even himself, a little cleaner. Although, I find little evidence that early men valued cleanliness. It took thousands of years to reach the first flush toilet.

“My investigators tell me that they have found no signs of running water in eighteenth century palaces. How men figured out how to use water for power, such as in a gristmill, we do not know.

“From our research, we conclude that man moves at an oxcart pace until almost the end of an era. Once he discovered that he could move fast, he became speed crazy. He was slow at learning to fly, and is only able to do so by means of a complicated contraption. He has never learned to fly by himself, unaided by any mechanical contrivance. He never figured out how to deal with the problem of a gravitational pull. His airplane is based on compressed power, a gasoline engine to overcome gravity.

“Such machines, however, have brought mankind close to extermination. Actually, he should not have been trusted with them. It is the multiplication of machines which gives man the delusion that he is making progress.

“Governments evidently encourage inventiveness, and shortsightedly permit inventors to tinker with methods of destruction. It is an incurable human trait to test everything devised, so once a machine is built, men have to try to use it. The few intelligent humans who realize this, must be terrified, knowing the limitations of government control and the madness of political leaders.”

MON-KA: This, my brothers, concludes the fourth report of the fourth survey. I, Mon-Ka, continue with the fifth report of the fourth survey. The observer, an individual from the planet Dagon, views the Russian scene. I use his words.

“One reason I liked Moscovia was that the land is so much like our home planet, or

the way our home planet appeared thirty thousand years ago. We had similar resources and geographical features, a similar race and a similar form of government. It took us ten-thousand years to solve those special problems and to establish a rational control over nature and our population.

“That Moscova cannot solve its problems in fifty years does not surprise me. It takes roughly five hundred years to complete a successful revolution. The dictators of Moscova failed for many reasons, chiefly because they could not revolutionize human nature fast enough. Apparently they made little effort to transform human beings.

“Lenin lived less than seven years after he obtained power. That is too short a time even to make a beginning. From the many statues we found of him and the inscriptions about him, he was, first of all, an intellectual. That would have barred him from political leadership in most parts of the world. His head and his face show a nobility of character and a very fixed, one-track determination. Fifty years would not have been enough for him to make a start. To do what he had to do would have taken at least one-hundred years.

“Judging Stalin by his statues and the inscriptions about him, he was a very different sort of man. He was a schemer, a conspirator who distrusted all other conspirators. A highly suspicious man by nature, a man obsessed by fears, yet with such a resolute will that he almost succeeded in hiding his inner cowardice. I believe he infected his associates and his people with his fears. Unless I misjudge his grim visage, I also see a sense of sardonic humor in it.

“The lesser gods, or underlings, are a ruthless set of overseer’s, men of limited intelligence, second-raters all of them.

“In recent years the nation is run by a kind of committee. This, archaic method, is one of the worst forms of government conceivable. The committee should lose its nerve completely in the end.

“The isolated position of Moscova suggests that a certain suspicion of foreigners is a national trait. It is certainly separated from the culture of the western world, or part of the continent.

“It took a remarkable series of dictators, reaching back over the centuries to a Czar named Peter, to lift the country by its own bootstraps. Of course, this isolation was a protection against invaders. I doubt if the country has ever successfully been invaded.

“It is a cold land, but its position suggests to me that it is a kind of geographical pivot in world history.

“Lenin just had too many things to do at once. He had to industrialize the country at the same time he was fighting off, if the records are correct, foreign enemies. He had to contend with an ignorant, long-suffering peasantry. Furthermore, like every other dictator, he had an impossible agricultural problem. It is a question of how much wheat you can grow at the point of a bayonet. Without any transportation worth mentioning, it is also a question of how to feed such an enormous population,

especially one that is so uncomfortably fertile.

“In desperation, Stalin seems to have dealt with this problem by official extermination. Agriculture would have licked him in any event for crops are easy to sabotage.

⁵*"The great Socialist experiment will fail in the end. It has not only fatal weaknesses, but acquires the weaknesses of rival nations. Imitating their worst features, its isolation cut it off from the ideas of the West.*

“Of course, Russia’s greatest mistake was to rely on a bearded patriarch named Karl Marx. I do not know much about the fellow, he seems to have been an early partner of Lenin. He invented a lot of dogmas which Lenin and his political brethren thought were eternal truths. From the shrines to Marx, I gather he was a kind of patron saint of the Russian revolution.

“All political dogmas wear out in time. They cannot be made applicable to all situations, all problems. They need to be questioned. Apparently any skepticism about Marx was suicidal. That tends to inhibit independent thought and the consideration of ideas from outside the borders. Thus, imprisoned in outdated ideas, Russia is one of the most reactionary countries in the world. Russians, above all, need new ideas which they could easily obtain from America, about how to furnish people with luxuries. I think the Russians could like luxuries.

“The Russian dictators showed a curious lack of imagination in trying to build a Utopia. It was a very dull Utopia; the kind of Utopia nobody, least of all human beings, would ever want to live in. The Russians acquired a persecution complex. They thought the whole world was against them. This is a very unhealthy state of mind, particularly when it affects the minds of perhaps two-hundred thousand people. Apparently the foreign policies of the western nations helped to intensify this notion.

“The whole Russian State is based on negative ideas, that is criticism of the capitalist system as preached by Marx. We found his silly sayings plastered all over the country.

“I believe the Russians have a sense of humor, but they do not laugh at the right places. The dictators should have hired propagandists with a light touch, advisors who would show them how to make the whole nation more amusing, more entertaining.

“It has vast natural resources, much potential wealth, opportunities for development. Yet nobody wants, apparently, to move there from other countries. Foreigners visit out of curiosity, and then flee from the coldness of the climate and the frigidity of the unpleasant government. If somebody in the West could make them laugh at themselves and their government, the whole illusion and menace might vanish overnight.

⁵ The following sentence, although a statement, was an accurate prediction of the current (1991) end of Communism and the break-up of the Soviet Union.

“The sight of Russia reminds me of a fascinating problem of starting civilization all over again. The initial stages would be thrilling, a new adventure. We would plan, not for a static state, but for a dynamic state with clear aims and purposes. This is the only way to make the job interesting to the participants. The populace, too, must see progress being made. If it did not feel that it caused this progress, it might grow apathetic.

“The tragedy is that all this could be done by cooperation between the heads of the American State and the Russian State. The two nations could work together for a world government and enlist the support and enthusiasm of all the peoples of the world. If their statesmen had any trace of rationality, that is what they would do.”

MON-KA: I, Mon-Ka, will continue now with the reports of the fifth survey’s first report.

“Let us look at a map of the Pacific. Our preliminary explorations have given us an accurate picture of the continents and oceans surrounding them.

“Looking over the Pacific Ocean, we see many small islands. And snuggled against the continent of Asia, the islands of Japan. Do they look like outposts of America? No. They look rather like the natural ramparts, the outer defenses of Asia. As I look at this map, I can visualize how the United States might move its military forces, step by step, into a position to conquer and occupy the Japanese Islands. I ask, could the Japanese, on the other hand, ever hope to move in the other direction and conquer America? Certainly not. It makes no sense. Yet such a delusion is typical of the kind of madness which sometimes afflicted, I am afraid, the human race.

“We begin with a few facts. We know from our preliminary studies in North America that the United States is a big, prosperous and comparatively young commercial nation.

“Next, as we land in Japan and China, we learned that they are very ancient civilizations, certainly much older than any civilization in America. These nations of Asia are so far west that we shall call them the nations of the East, while the nations of America and Europe we shall call, for the sake of brevity, the nations of the West. Which invaded the other first? How did the intercourse of these nations begin?

“As we study the civilizations of Japan and China, we find them not only very old, but comparatively self-contained, self-sufficient, isolated. They were able to develop their civilizations for centuries without interference, without even much contact with the outside world. Finally, that contact was forced upon them by the West.

“This is what the humans may have called progress, but it spells disaster for all concerned. From the time the East and the West met, it seems the larger aspects of the human history became the world drama of the reaction of the East upon the West, and vice versa. As I visualize it, each stirred up the other, starting a chain reaction. I start with that assumption and see what answers I can obtain.

“As I started out on my travels over the Pacific, one of our exploratory teams reported that traces of radiation still existed from the hydrogen explosions that occurred while testing both atomic and hydrogen bombs.

“After making examinations of these islands, I continued on to Japan. At two cities, as far back as 1945, the atomic bomb was dropped. It was an early type, which nevertheless caused the utter destruction of those cities. We found records of it, in both Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

“It was, it seems to me, a cruel, heartless crime, even in the provocation of war.

“Tokyo is the largest city in the world at the time. At Nagasaki, at the southern most tip of the northern island, we find some Christian artifacts, indicating that Christian missionaries once invaded Japan. On a hill, the city is very hilly, we also found the remains of a memorial which refers to the atom bombing. It once had a statue on it of a squatting man with one arm up and out in a supplicating gesture, a kind of peace symbol.

“I also visited Hiroshima, on the coast of the island sea. It is rather small, honeycombed with small rivers. Here is a modern monument of an inverted ‘V’ type cenotaph, about fourteen feet high, in which are inscribed the names of the victims of the first atom bomb.

“Two tunnels connect the islands of Honshu and Kyushu, one for the railroad and one for automobile and bicycle traffic. At the northern tip of the southern island are the ruins of enormous steel mills. Nearby is a large Buddha made of concrete. We analyzed this and found that human bones had been mixed with the concrete.

“Look at the map again. These islands lie in the north. Their habitations are fragile. We do not know how they survive, how they keep warm enough to support life. Under them sleep dangerous volcanoes, increasing their dangers by the insecurity of eruptions and earthquakes. One of our geologists would say their mountains were growing.

“How do such a people live? We found that their population numbered more than eighty million. We estimated their birth rate in twenty years amounted to a million a year. This alone presents them with a staggering and insoluble problem. These people never learned to control anything. Yet, these people, by grubbing with their fingernails every square millimeter of soil, live by agriculture and their closely-packed rice paddies or, they depend on the sea.

“The West has taught them industrialization, for they manufacture cotton cloth. Ingeniously, they train butterflies to manufacture a fiber which can be spun into cloth. These insects live on mulberry trees. Thus they create, out of almost nothing, a silk industry. How they finance heavy industry, even a Merchant Marine, passes our understanding.

“Pathetically, pitifully they try to imitate the big Western powers. They want to be materially, militarily strong, yet they have the strength only to make a futile, desperate

effort.

“Their arts are too fragile to survive the ravages of time. They practice painting watercolors on their native grown silk. They are a small people, and it seems to me, are naturally introverted.

“Their geography, their closely packed slum cities, everything about them, suggests to me that they are a race turned inwardly upon themselves. Yet lacking in strength, they stubbornly try to play the role of conqueror. Do they, I wonder, try to build an empire in southeast Asia?

“Their natural and dominant religion is Buddhism, a religion for gentle people concerned with ethical principles and teachings, for men who seek profound spiritual truths, for a people who seek within themselves moral strength, spiritual sustenance, for a sad people who know constant despair, defeat, suffering.

“We found some other smaller images which suggest they may have worshiped their emperor. This is reasonable. They would turn to any symbol that would give, or seem to them, an illusion of strength.

“I have tried to explain why these frugal, poverty stricken people yearn to make themselves a military power. My only answer is that this was the effect of the West on them. They felt compelled to emulate those characteristics of the West which were most foreign, most unnatural to them. They felt they had to build skyscrapers and factories to compete with the West. They even have a compulsion to look at American movies. What greater folly, what greater madness, what greater example could be found of irrational behavior. They seem to beg for suffering, masochistically, setting up conflicts not only in the world but within themselves.

“Strategically placed between the East and West, they evidently feel it is their primary duty to defend the East with their lives, sacrificing everything, their pride, their empire, their homes.

“The nightmare I see is sensational. The white western nations are numerically in the minority on this planet. I behold a tide of color rising throughout the world against the West and against the white races. If the big bomb had not intervened, I visualize the yellow, black, brown and intermediate races rising in a glorious rage against the nations which had for several hundred years held supremacy in the world.

“I am not at all sure such a nightmare could be documented. But at the moment it seems to me that this is the awful situation human beings, by their blundering, and probably most of all by their inept diplomacy, have got themselves into.

“Before I close my notes upon Japan, I must confess that I fell in love with it. In spite of all the filth, squalor, wreckage and horror, I became entranced by this lovely land. I cannot say specifically what it was about the atmosphere, the mood of these islands, or the feeling of infinite sadness that came over me as I gazed at the holy mountain of Fuji. I can only say I left convinced, not of anything supernatural or divine, but certainly that here, once, centuries ago, the human spirit triumphed over

almost impossible odds. It flowered, I think, in a very perishable art. And it died because men did not have the intelligence to save themselves.”

MON-KA: That was the conclusion of the fifth survey’s first report, dealing with the Pacific area and the country of Japan. Now I continue with the second report of the fifth survey, dealing with China. I again voice our observer’s opinions.

“I approach the problem of China with all due humility. It was at once the oldest, I think, and the youngest civilization on earth. Over this enormous land mass, many dynasties, kingdoms, dictatorships had come and gone. Yet the culture, the racial and intellectual characteristics remained the same over the centuries.

“The Chinese absorbed everything and everybody and remained basically the same. It is a nation potentially prosperous, but actually in a perpetual condition of starvation because of the incompetent management of its magnificent natural resources.

“It permits itself to be annually ruined by the floods of its two principal rivers.

“For thousands of years this nation lived stoically by itself, repelling again and again the foreign ones who tried to invade it. But the defile persisted, the traders and peddlers came from Europe and later from America, stirring this outwardly placid Mongol race to new desires, new demands, new unfamiliar ways of looking at the world.

“The Chinese have adapted themselves to the strange conveniences from the West. Progress brought war and ruin. Finally they got themselves organized into a new experimental society, that was at the same time based on old traditions and habits of living. They achieved a remarkable state of industrialization and national discipline under Mao Tse-tung. They are a world power which alone, even without allies, is capable of challenging the West successfully.

“China is the most family centered country in the history of the world. It is a nation of villages, small farms, peasants, of millions and millions of individuals concentrating all their thoughts and feelings upon their families. It is a male-dominated society. Women were slaves until the establishment of the so-called people’s democratic dictatorship.

“Quite unexpectedly, our survey team in its investigation about this country made important progress towards unraveling a mystery which faced our mission. I do not have all of the answers. There are tantalizing gaps. But the picture would have been an inscrutable puzzle, so bewildering we would never know what clues to follow, if it had not been for the great discovery by my assistants of what we call the tablets of Tai.⁶

“In the summer of 1945, when the atomic bombs were dropped on Japan, a group

⁶ Ancient religious writings found near Mount Tai.

of Confucian scholars embarked on a great project. These sensible far-seeing men realized that mankind would continue to manufacture atomic bombs and probably even more deadly ones, and in so doing would eventually destroy all written records, all books, all libraries. Such ruin meant that expeditions such as ours, when they came to investigate this planet, would find very little evidence. These scholars realized that the only records which could survive would be stone tablets.

“In that year of 1945, they began a brief record on stone tablets on the principal important events which they thought affected China. Since these scholars were Chinese, they inevitably showed a bias in favor of China, revealing a little of the Chinese attitude toward the world. However, I think the tablets of Tai indicate a definite pattern confirming some of my hunches about a possible conflict between East and West.

“I conclude that these people have such vivid imaginations that they live in constant terror. I caught glimpses of their fright in their mural paintings. They believe thoroughly in the supernatural. It is more real to them than the natural world. Their lives are tormented by wild, weird imaginings, by dreams which are nightmares. It was through such visions that they obtain their superstitions, their daily guidance and their commands from the gods and evil spirits. Such madness influences their daily conduct and makes them truly ferocious in battle.

“The Chinese are a people desperately seeking serenity which they never find. It explains why they turned to Confucianism, as the noonday brightness of sanity, and to Buddhism as the constantly reassuring voice of the ages, symbolizing serenity and safety. They turn naturally to their father images and regard their ancient emperors as divine. It explains the appeal of Mao Tse-tung, whose fat calm face resembles that of Buddha to a remarkable degree. He offers them what seems safe solutions to their problems, and they respond to him gratefully.

“Surely sanity is, of course, unobtainable, since they hug the illusion of it as an eternal ideal. They seek for sanity. They yearn for it. And as they clutch at it in their prayers, they are even in those moments possessed in their souls by nameless horrors which come from within, but which their artists turn into paintings and stone figures whose designs arose from their unconscious.

“It would be pleasant to draw an idyllic picture of the Chinese as a peaceful people, placid, long-suffering, living in eternity, unruffled by day-to-day mundane struggles, their minds happily engrossed in eternal verities. But I think that is a false conception. They are just as warlike, belligerent, imperialistic, irrational, ready to fight their neighbors as any other national group on the planet Earth.

“It is true they could be philosophical in defeat, biding their time, knowing that it does not matter from the perspective of the centuries who wins today’s wars because they will soon be forgotten. Passions will cool and great military heroes will seem silly in the eons to come. Besides, there will be another war tomorrow every bit as

ridiculous as the wars we are fighting today. Nobody ever wins these wars, for we die quickly; and if the enemy occupies our land, we will be gone and he will be gone in another generation or so.

“The Chinese had periods of exuberant expansion, when they too were overcome by greediness for the nations over the mountains or beyond the deserts. They reveled also in revolutions, internecine, bloody insurrections and massacres.

“Through it all they had a genius for survival, for maintaining indomitably their special characteristics. In a war they move with one mind, like termites, surrounding and overwhelming the enemy by sheer numbers, so that he finds himself swamped, inundated like a small boat in a hostile raging sea. You might as well fight the sea itself as to fight back such invincible numbers. They too have a blood lust that holds human life very cheap.

“The people of the West should not underestimate them, or be as complacent about the future as they apparently have been. When the Chinese built their great wall and hemmed themselves in, that was only for a few centuries. No power on earth could withstand those Asian hordes once they started moving.

“I saw references to a great emperor and warrior named Genghis Khan. With the passage of time and the return of the cycles of growth, his spirit is returned in the person of Mao Tse-tung.

“As I traveled westward through Indonesia, I saw how these great civilizations had died. They were not at all ready to die. They were on the threshold of a new Golden Age of a great awakening. After a sleep of centuries they were in the process of throwing off a foreign yoke. They were also on the verge of infinite riches from the energy they were about to release, the energy of the sun, captured from the sun and from the sea. With such energy as a basis, a new, more efficient and better controlled society could have been built.

“All through the weary centuries of their existence they have lived on the puny energies of man, on the pitifully weak efforts of easily-tired human labor. Since the work of many human hands was thought to be necessary, they justified the spawning of so many millions of human beings. Theirs was, therefore, an anarchistic, chaotic, utterly undisciplined society.

“In China, in the countries along the southern seas, and in India, human fertility has gone mad in prolific reproduction. The fecund subcontinent of India spills over with living matter. I was dazed into incredulity.”

MON-KA: That, my brothers, ends our observer’s remarks contained and concerning the subject of China. My brothers, I, Mon-Ka, in seeing to it that this information is placed at your disposal, have conveyed to you reports that our people have made from time to time upon surveying your planet. I would suggest that you study the reports we have related. You will find in them a degree of insight, of penetration to the true core

of the sickness prevalent upon your planet and how it preys upon the minds of men.

It has been my great privilege to have been able to present, along with my brother Lalur, this information to you. Adonai, my brothers, until I speak again. I am Mon-Ka.

* * *

REMEMBER EARTH

August 5, 1976

By: Hatonn

The following discourse, taken from our records, refers to the thoughts and teachings of that great teacher and the Son of MAN, Lord Jesus.

That which is presented concerns His remarks and thoughts as expressed to His disciples on the topics: The ending age of the Earth and the coming New Age of MAN – on Earth.

On your planet, a somewhat faithful account of this is contained in the “Codex Sinaiticus,” and in that referred to as the Old Testament written in the ancient Hebrew-Chaldee Language. This language, now extinct for 2500 earth years, is in cipher or code script having no complete words in the entire record. By comparing your present records to the account presented here you will become aware of many errors and omissions.

It is my sincere hope, people of Earth, that this account is illuminating to your awareness.

PREDICTIONS: By the Lord Jesus concerning the end of the age.

From the portals of the Temple in Jerusalem came a MAN dressed in a robe of glistening white. His hair of golden red shone with the brightness of the sun. As he made his way from the Temple, he walked with the dignity and the grace of a god.

A few others then came from the Temple, and seeing the MAN in white, they followed him as he walked toward a distant hill that has since been named the Mount of Olives. The MAN in white paused, and looking back toward the city, noticed the group following him. He sat down upon a rock and waited for them.

When the group arrived, one of them asked that question which for ages had been asked by every generation of men. “Tell us Master, when shall come the end of this age? What shall be the significant events that shall forecast its coming?”

The MAN in white gazed longingly upward towards His eternal homeland far away in the super-heavens and realms of the “Light.” Jesus then spoke, for it was Jesus, and His answer was recorded by His student, named Matthew.

“Keep mentally alert so that no one may deceive you. Many will come, claiming to be divinely inspired. Some shall even claim the title of ‘Christ.’ They shall have many followers and believers. They shall mislead many.

“There shall be wars and gossip about wars. You shall be at the crisis of mentally accepting war, yea, at the very point of the swords of war. Take care that you study and attain knowledge so that you are not afraid. Nations shall rise up against nations; politicians against office-holders.

“These conditions shall be unavoidable. There shall be earthquakes, famine and hunger. Those in political authority shall cause you to be killed or to become unpopular, because of your loyalty to my teachings.

“The interest of many shall wax cold, and they shall become indifferent and unconcerned because of the increase of lawlessness and brutality. But, every individual who lives intelligently in the “Light,” and abides by my teachings, shall be protected and safely guarded against destruction and death.

“The people of every tribe and nation shall have the opportunity to hear my teachings concerning MAN’s inherited authority over the whole earth. Then shall come the end.

“When you see the desolation of men’s thoughts, the noise and discordant vibrations of negative thoughts, and that caused by the machinery of war; the devastation and depopulation of the earth, spoken of by the Prophet Daniel, you may know that the end of the age is close at hand.

“At that time, the “Light” in its form as Atomic Force, the Force that is the life of all creatures in the universe; the power that is the driving Force that holds the earth in its orbit, and the energy which motivates and controls the component parts of atoms, shall fluctuate and its tempo shall falter because of an impact or collision with the discordant vibrations of noise and the evil thoughts projected from the thinking of men of earth. There shall be a clash or collision of such magnitude that the elements of the atmosphere surrounding the earth will be set on fire, and these burning elements will scorch the earth.

“So it was in the days of Noah and Atlantis, when a like condition caused great waves of burning atoms to be tossed to and fro in the storms above the earth. Those remaining on the earth, at that time, were burned. The creatures of the earth were burned and lost their power of reason. The oceans were agitated for many days and nights and even the vegetation was destroyed. Only the few who were with Noah and the Treasure Chest (an advanced scientific instrument) were saved from harm. They were protected by the harmonizing vibrations from the Treasure Chest that restored the vibrations of earth and the atmosphere.

“When this calamity comes, the sun shall be obscured by the steam and smoke of the burning elements. The moon’s light will be dimmed. The atmospheric pressure shall be so heavy that no flesh, unprotected, could long endure it. But, through the

understanding of those who are advanced in the science of the “Light,” the days of pressure shall be shortened.

“At that time, there may be two of you sitting upon a couch; one shall be taken and the other abandoned. Two might be grinding at the mill; one shall be taken and the other abandoned. If you are upon the roof of the house, do not try and come down to take anything from out of the house. If you are working in the field, do not try and return to the house for your possessions. But, remember, whenever and wherever there is such a terrible calamity, there, at that very spot, the Prophets (MAN) shall be waiting to welcome you.

“At that very time, you shall see a most extraordinary phenomenon. The Son of MAN shall be seen coming through the mist and steam of the burning elements and He shall cause each individual, on earth, to reverberate so that each one shall be able to behold the Son of MAN approaching with the great teachers and ambassadors of the Sons of “Light” from the other worlds. They shall call together all those who have an understanding of my teachings and every one who is earnestly seeking a knowledge of the “Light.” I, the Son of MAN, by my mental command, will cause the vibrations of the earth and its atmosphere to become harmonious. And each of you shall be conscious of my presence and know that the Son of MAN is nigh unto every one of you.

“By Amen, I say unto you, that the human race of men may not escape from these conditions that shall come to the atmosphere around the earth, if men persist in ignoring my teachings and the “Light.”

“But these words of mine should not come to pass.

“As to when these conditions overtake the earth, this is not known, even to myself. Neither is it known by the Sons of “Light,” the ambassadors of the other planets and the universe. It will be governed entirely by the conditions produced by the noise of the machinery of war and the vibrations of the thoughts of evil-minded men. No one knows the day or the hour; but the calamity, if it comes, will be without warning, even as a thief in the night. Therefore you must be diligent and prepared, for you do not know when The Lord, the Son of MAN, may come.”

THE NEW AGE: Discussions by the Disciples on this topic.

The dawn was radiating its beams of light upon the peaks of the mountains around Jerusalem. The old temple upon the summit of Mount Moriah slowly revealed its outlines as it emerged from the mist that was slowly dissolving under the penetrating rays of the sun.

A small group of men stood upon the rooftop watching the effect of the eternal miracle of light. These men had spent the night with Lord Jesus. They had been listening to His profound discourse upon the truths that should liberate men on Earth.

Lord Jesus had just left them. He had vanished, as He always had, by raising the vibrations of His body to the timing of the perpetual vibrations of the “Light.” “Light,” he had explained to them, was the power of the Creator; of God. The silence among the men was broken by Thomas.

“Peter, can you tell us of the wonderful metamorphosis of Lord Jesus; of that miraculous transfiguration that you witnessed upon the Mount?”

“No, Thomas. Neither the sharp pens nor the tongues of men can invent words that would depict that most wonderful spiritual phenomenon. It can only be revealed through the influence of the Master.”

The group then directed their questions towards John. “Tell us, what did the Master say about the New Age that would eventually come to the race of men?”

“The New Age,” answered John, “will come sooner or later. There is no definite time set for the close of this present era, or the dawn of the new epoch. It will depend upon circumstances. The Master definitely says that *‘it need not come through war.’* In fact, He gave us two new Commandments that, if practiced by men, would establish the New Age in a comparatively short time. It could be accomplished through the *good work of men.* His first new Commandment is:

‘To love the authority of the “Light” over all matter with all our “Light,” Minds and hearts.’

The second one is:

‘To see value in each one whom you come into contact with; just as you see value within yourself.’

“These two laws,” said Lord Jesus, “represent the entire teachings of the Scriptures.”

The next question was directed towards Peter. “What would be the consummation of the present age – and the dawn of the New epoch?”

Peter looked thoughtfully towards the rising sun. Then he answered, “I confidently expect a fresh, untainted atmosphere and a renovated earth in which justice and fair-dealing are established. This is according to the promise of the Master. This, the Master said, would come about when our inherited authority to use personally that great atomic Deific Force, the “Light,” has been made available and demonstrated to the people and the nations of the earth. Jesus has demonstrated that great force to each one of us. This was the same Force with which He raised Lazarus from death. With His authority over this mighty Force, He was enabled to heal the sick, the crippled and the blind.”

“He said that each and every one of us has inherited the use and the authority to use

this heavenly power the same as He does. When I asked the Master why I was not able to do the same great work that He was doing, He answered that ‘it was because I prayed too little and ate too much.’

“But tell us,” queried one of the group “what unusual geological and political events will designate that the time of this New Age is close at hand?”

One of the group, who at that time had maintained silence, now stepped forward. It was Matthew. “That question, I believe I can answer. Just the other day the Master gave me very definite instructions concerning the conditions that would precede the close of this era. I shall read you His words just as I wrote them down.”

Matthew then read the words of what you currently know as the 24th Chapter of Matthew in one of your Holy Works, and that which was presented earlier in this discourse.

Matthew paused as he finished reading his copy of the Master’s words. He looked into the eyes of each one of his listeners before continuing. “I want you to know that it was good to hear these words from the lips of the Master; especially after His telling of the terrible devastation that could be brought about by the use of the machines of war, as written by the Prophet Daniel; that, ‘*His words should not come to pass.*’ That this terrible conflagration will not come to pass if the human race would only obey the two new Commandments that John spoke of a few moments ago.”

There was another interval of thoughtful silence. It was John who spoke next. “This New Age was shown to me by the Master. It was at a time when I was conducted, by Him, into the air and saw a forecast of the future from the Mount of Revelation.”

John continued, “In the New Age, each person will habitually use the power of the “Light” to supply his own needs. The habitual use of this power will enable each person to accomplish his own purposes. It will eliminate all evil in the world and even death will disappear. Men will become as MAN—will regain the power of MAN and his dominion over all matter. MAN will travel from planet to planet and even unto the stars, just as we did in the Age of Golden Days. Our Master does this even now. It is accomplished, He says, by understanding how to use our inherited authority over this power of God—the “Light.”

“We know,” he continued, “that our personal God is our recognition of God’s presence within us—the “Light.” The Master is here to bring that recognition back into our awareness. It is possible that the earth may be scorched by another conflagration of the atmosphere, just as in the days of Noah and Atlantis. Such a catastrophe would bring our present age to an abrupt ending. The sufferings of the unlearned sons of men would be terrible. But our Master, Lord Jesus, has told us that each one who is sincere and strives to understand His laws and live according to His teachings would pass through this cataclysm without even the smell of fire upon his garments. The vibrations of their bodies would be of such a high frequency, because of their use of the “Light,” that they would become impervious to fire and suffering.

Such a one could be sitting beside another upon a couch and would suffer no ill effects, while the other would, by his own mental processes and negative thoughts, attract his own destruction.”

Again there was an interval of silence. It was Matthew who continued the discussion. “The solution of the problem does not lie wholly within the hands of the people. It will be determined by a comparatively small group of politicians; those who have political authority over the nations of the earth. If it were left to the people there would be no wars between nations. Wars are brought about by politicians who strive to assume despotic control over the people by physical force and the mechanism of war. It is possible, if men continue to ignore the teachings of the Master, our Lord, and the “Light,” that this catastrophe will occur. The machines of war mentioned by the Prophet Daniel might set off a violent explosion, the force of which would come into collision with the force that drives the earth in its orbit. This collision could cause a fluctuation that might, in turn, cause the earth to reel like a ship on a storm-tossed sea. The earth might even sway and roll out of its regular position as it did in those ancient days, when a similar catastrophe occurred and it rolled so far that the animals in the temperate zone were instantly frozen in the glaciers of the Arctic. Then again, it could set off a chain reaction in the atmosphere, as it did in the days of Noah and Atlantis. That calamity came as a thief in the night and without warning. The elements were melted by the tremendous heat of the disintegrating atoms.

“But,” continued Matthew, “Jesus told us that if such a calamity should come to pass, that He would come immediately along with the Sons of “Light” from many worlds. They would come through the steam and smoke of the burning atmosphere and damp the conflagration. He, and the other great teachers among MAN, would help restore the harmonious vibrations of the earth. You remember how the Titans, the Sons of “Light,” MAN—came and helped Noah and Atlantis?”

“What,” asked one of the group, “is the Old Testament word for harmonious vibration?”

John answered. “The Old Testament word defined as harmonious vibration is *Jerusalem*. This definition was revealed to me by the Master on the Mount of Revelation.”

“And I beheld a commonwealth, New Jerusalem, renovated by holy harmonizing vibrations coming through the universe from the Deific Force. It was prepared as a bride adorned in the “Light.” (Rev. 21:2, from the original Hebrew-Chaldee text.)

“The closing words of my notes on the Apocalypse,” continued John, “seem to have a particular importance. The Master referred to the planet Venus. When I asked Him for an explanation, He referred me to the Book of Resheth, and requested that I read it. I obeyed His instruction. Let me read you this account of the time that Jacob went to Venus to seek the help of a great Master that lived there.”

John drew the scroll from his girdle and the group gathered close to hear the words

that the Master had directed him to study.

“And Jacob arose and called upon the earth to bear witness that he was going to one of the homes of the Freeborn. And he lifted himself up, and projected his Mind and spirit to Venus. To the home of a great teacher of the “Light” Magnificent, a great Lord. This Lord, one of the Most High, resurrected and awakened him unto the “Light” by a rationalization of his Mind.”

John finished the reading and laid the scroll aside.

“Now,” said Peter, “you all know that the Master could communicate mentally with anyone in the world. An individual would hear the Master’s thoughts in his own language. This gift of mental communication (telepathy), allowing one to be heard in any language, was also bestowed upon many at the great Pentecostal Initiation.”

“Let us now bid each other God-speed, and carry this message through our own works and words to all future generations of men; that they may know our Master’s predictions concerning the coming New Age, and so be prepared to carry on.”

“In this way, men may avoid, perhaps, another world calamity. For this New Age will come, in spite of the works of evil men. It may come through a fluctuation of the Force of the Heavens, but it may also be established through the good will of men.

“The fate of the world may rest upon the decision of a comparatively few, to follow our Master’s teachings and the dictates of the “Light.”

I am Hatonn.

Author’s Comments

(Information provided by Hatonn)

The “Codex Sinaiticus” was discovered by Tischendorf in a convent on Mount Sinai, circa 1849. It was first published in 1862 by Alexander II of Russia. The “Codex” is written on *vellum* made in the 4th century, BC.

In 1933, it was purchased by the British Museum for the sum of 100,000 pounds. It remains in the custody of the museum at the present time.

This “Codex,” and also the originals of the Old Testament are written in the Hebrew-Chaldee cipher. In the world today, there are only a few scholars who can interpret this ancient language.

And, as the following excerpts state, we are not alone. These words are taken from the talk, *The Guardianship of Earth* given by Hatonn on April 23, 1958.

“...Due to the subtle wordings that you have encountered in many of your religious works, it is apparent and well known that a great darkness descended upon your people. However, there is always the eternal purpose of our Creator that states that on planets with positive evolution the “Light” it will always dispel darkness, no matter how intense. So, your infant races overcame their liabilities and started again on an upward progression. Soon, it seems that certain forces (alien intervention) entered into the environment of your planet and created conditions of a chaotic nature. These led

again, unfortunately, to conditions that caused a great conflict among two of your ancient races, known as Atlantean and Lemurian.

“Since, as I have mentioned, the forces causing this conflict were alien to your planet, it was decreed and ordered that all of those who had not totally undergone a disintegration of that known as spirit and character, should be removed to other inhabited planets within this Solar System and others nearby. There was a great evacuation. You may reference it in time, and may find a rather vague account in which much meaning is hidden in archaic language and stilted symbolism; in the account of a ‘great flood’ and a ship carrying the survivors of all known life.

“Due to the conditions that existed upon your planet for a considerable length of time, those ones who had been partially touched by the alien brain control forces but who had managed to survive, migrated to various areas throughout your world; some to the region you know as your South American continent, while others went to those places known as Asia and your Far East.

“Again, a long progression started upon its upward trend. The results are those that are visible about you at this time. In the past, due to the nature of our galactic laws and those codes we live by, our Confederation has been allowed merely to observe and aid in small ways, the people upon your planet.

“Our main concern and one of our chief duties are to see that those forces, which were alien to the earth, are not allowed to consummate any further activities that would be considered detrimental to your evolution. Your people failed once (the period of the great abomination) in their upward climb. This second failing was not considered to be your fault nor of your doing. *There shall be no third time, people of earth.* Many who hear or see my words will come to realize that all may change upon your planet. It is to undergo a great change. However, you are not unique. All planets in this Solar System are undergoing similar stages of change as even your scientists with their limited views can perceive. The universe is never at rest. It is constantly in movement. One unique characteristic of this drifting movement is that a Solar System constantly encounters new areas of space. This is true of planets, solar systems and galaxies, and of the universe as a whole...”

* * *

We again mention the activities of the Satonians because today, we are experiencing abnormalities and it appears that outside forces are attempting to change the course of Earth’s history.

The Universal Confederation has stated that the Zeta Reticulans, creatures who have been named the Greys, are being mentally dominated by and controlled by the Satonians. The Greys are currently paying Earth regular visits and while doing so, they are not only disrupting the course of history, they are disrupting humankind. There have been thousands of humans who have been in direct contact with these creatures

and often, those humans have found themselves spirited away from Earth and living on distant planets in the Zeta Reticuli sector of space, as slaves. Most, however, are not so fortunate. The others are being experimented on. They are being tampered with. The Greys have implanted alien devices in their bodies that allow them to mentally control those humans. For what purpose? We are not sure, however everything that has been stated to us, indicates it is not for the purpose these creatures state when dealing with their subjects. In other words, the actions of the Greys are not designed to help humanity, but to eventually enslave them.

It is not, however, the purpose of this book to dwell on the actions of the Grey's regarding humanity. The purpose of this book is to help increase the awareness of Humanity, to inform the reader of the greater, overall picture of things to come. Hopefully increasing the degree of human awareness so that they have a chance to survive and evolve to the next degree of awareness. And, as previously stated in numerous instances, there are teams of Universal Confederation people working here on Earth to counteract the hostile actions of any alien race interfering with Humanities progress.

As mentioned in the beginning of this book, its purpose is to enlighten and help humankind through the hardships they face. To do so, we now move forward and as we move into the next section you will get a better picture of who and what we are referring to when we speak of the Universal Confederation of MAN.

It might be a good idea to mention, before moving on, that during any question and answer series that questions asked by the various individuals present, were spoken aloud so they would be present on the tape recording of the communication. Using telepathy, the space friends received the question and then telepathically responded through Richard. The various methods of communication used to receive this information will be discussed in Section Three of this book in the category titled "Science and Technology: Communications."

SECTION TWO

SECTION — TWO

THE HISTORY OF MAN AND THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION

CONDENSED OVERVIEW

INTRODUCTION:

THE CREATION OF MAN:

In the beginning The Radiant One created the Heavens and the Firmament, the countless universes, galaxies, star systems and planets. The next step was the creation of all the various life-forms that would eventually inhabit those countless worlds. Upon the worlds selected to bear life, consciousness developed and the growth of awareness began. The development of consciousness and the growth of awareness is the primary purpose of all life.

MAN had to be created before his species could spread through the Cosmos. How this happened and how it has affected the Earth is described in the following communication entitled “Universal Vibration.” The promise of what is to follow is described in the follow-on communication entitled “The Profile of MAN.”

* * *

UNIVERSAL VIBRATION

April 26, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

My little talk at this time concerns a topic known as, “Universal Vibration.”

Throughout the Cosmos, my brothers, there is a force, there is a drive, known as the thought of Our Radiant One. This thought permeates all the known universes and all levels of vibration. This, this thought, spreads through the reaches of all space and time.

It has its essence in that known as ‘Light.’ It darts with fingers of etheric substance through all the reaches of that which is known. It spreads in ever widening circles

through the very pores of all that which is known as matter. It is omnipotence. It is glory and majesty. It is the essence of all that which is. It is truth, 'Light,' wisdom and understanding. It is Love. It is!

All, consists of energy, matter and thought. Three manifestations of that which is known as original with our Creator – all existing upon planes of reference known as vibration, or more commonly, frequency. In following this, let us look upon these various planes of reference.

Let us look first at this plane of thought. First, we examine that which is infinitely fine, that which is crystal in its clarity, that which is sharper and more concise than the finest edges of steel. It is a force, ebbing and flowing, pulsating through the universe, expanding ever outward, ever onwards – a form of nebulous substance. I speak of substance in this sense, as that so subtle, that only those things of a subtle nature can so comprehend and receive information, intelligence and wisdom from this thing known as thought.

From this, purpose in the lower planes of vibration is manifest. We speak of nebulas. We speak of mists and yet thought is really none of these it is so fine. I pause to let my words enter your consciousness and seek their true level. I have paused many times in my experiences to consider these topics of which I speak.

Thought is indeed the forerunner of all expressions that follow forth on planes of reference. It is not known amongst your people, but time is also involved at this point. Time – a tempo, a pulse beat, a thing of vibrancy. You find a characteristic again – a form of motion and of essence. Softly, in the innermost core of that which is known as substance there lurks this pulsing, this minute stirring of the tiniest of atoms, of their existence in a plane or dimension known as time. Time, the measure of the period between the occurrence and the conclusion of manifestation.

Perhaps, I voice a thought in a concept unique to your people's ways of thinking. But as I talk, the measured tread of that known as time – the footsteps and rhythms, pulse with the breath of a radiance from The Radiant One. Time will course through, not only your beings, but that of all substances everywhere in the universe, swelling, expanding and growing with great light, reaching out, infiltrating, pulsing and dashing against the smallest grains or specks of that known as dust. Throughout all creation the universe teams with and is in tune with a heart beat – a measured pulse. It gives rise to that which is known as cycles; as periods revolving upon themselves and yet at the same time moving forwards or, as I like to express it, ascending, reaching ever higher, growing more indistinct, losing that which is known as objectiveness and identity; becoming ever more in tune with this universal pulse, with its feelings rampant, in harmony with its essence. Can you not respond? Can you not reach forth and touch this thing called time? Can you not sense it in a sense different from that which comes to your objective mind? Time! Time! In allowing for this to be absorbed by your beings, we have created a new condition, a new form, a new concept.

Now, we shall examine another plane of reference, another form of vibration. Let us look for something worthy of our attention. Let us look for something, my brothers,

SECTION TWO

which will appeal, which will reach out and touch; something we can be most intimate with. Something common, something that is a form. We proceed now to that which is known as substance, that which is known as matter, on a plane only slightly removed from that which is known as physical or denseness. From the forms known as thought and “Light,” we find vibrations descending a scale, ever reaching out, to engulf all which follows. We find these thoughts filtering down through; at first, vibrations or frequencies slightly lower in octave, slightly minor in effect. We find the purpose of thought beginning to manifest itself in that which is known as the etheric. Yes, this is substance – substance refined and of a nature certainly worthy of our attentions. For here, we find certain life forms, certain essences of consciousness, of Beings who dwell upon this plane for a noble purpose – for that of communicating this thought to other forms of matter, of giving it intensesness, clarity and again, a form of expression.

Here, we find Beings who surround themselves in that known as ‘Light,’ and whose sole communication is through the transfer of thought into vibrations known as ‘Light’ – ‘Light’ softly playing with a skill such as great men, known as composers to your people, have exercised upon the vibrations of sound. We find ‘Light’ fluctuating or modulating another form of matter. Here, we find that which begins to penetrate even the dullest consciousness with a characteristic equality – that known as reverence.

The Cosmic forces, having expressed themselves in forms of thought, cloak themselves in vibrations of ‘Light,’ establishing conditions of being; now stretch forth to embrace the next vibration. This, my brothers and sisters, is where great inspirations arrive from. Great influences are felt and impact upon that form of life known as physical substance or matter – a vibration, that which you are aware of, filters into the consciousness of that known as mind belonging to mortals. We find a richness, a warmth, a ‘Light’ — the minds of men the products of successive creation of Infinite Love, understanding and beauty, of greatness and nobleness. The minds of men – experiencing all manner of vibrations coming from above, coming from planes about them, and coming from great Ones who have volunteered their services; who have descended from loftier steps to enter your plane of reference and express great gifts of truth, great ideals and teachings.

Throughout the evolution of this form of substance, we find reactions present. We find the minds of men experiencing gamuts of sensation, from extreme to extreme, and yet, ever seeking to obtain a form of balance, a form of rest, in which to receive more fully and comprehend these thoughts that constantly have come down from loftier planes. Truly, my brothers, men upon the surface of all planets have felt great occurrences, have experienced great truths, have met with inspirations that have molded and blended their beings into the more radiant representations of The Radiant One’s original thought.

It was during your planet’s early evolutions, that a great and mighty Being drifted down and materialized to add “His” presence to a vibration, to become not finite, but infinite. Upon this occasion, great forces were released. A great Being had arrived. The

very atoms of all substance, even molecules, trembled in their orbits. All matter responded with a thrill to this new and expanded One's Being. The rocks and minerals, the vegetation, the very air itself, pulsed with a new breath, inhaled a new vibration and experienced a greater feeling. For this One, this One descended to bring to that known as earth, a great truth. A great truth was to be for earth's peoples. A great lesson was presented – a great message delivered upon this day of your time. A great longing was felt. Man, in his dimmed awareness, suddenly became cognizant of a new stirring within. A greater joy of living began to penetrate his being, a more noble calling, that which spoke of the infiniteness of a universe, of a Divine. Even the winds, which coursed about this great teacher, in their scurrying about your planet carried the message, brought the vibration. And within the breast of man, there stirred a new beginning—a new purpose, a new goal. Again, as he had many times before, man experienced the touch that he could not discredit.

And this One whose message was heard about the circumference of that known as earth had great purpose in being present. He had much to speak of. His was a humbleness and a sincerity, a great nobleness, for this One brought within His being a presence. He spoke a great truth as follows:

LORD ESU: “I am the Son. I am the way and the ‘Light.’ To all men, I am the way.”

Man has heard this One's message repeated down through the ages. It is his to do with. It is his to act upon.

My brothers and sisters, I, Mon-Ka, have been given a privilege, that of expressing certain thoughts to your people. It has been said that you have eyes with which to see, ears with which to hear and voices with which to express. Might I remind you of one other. You have love that can be shared with your fellow beings. Open your minds and hearts, my brothers. Your ways speak not of childishness particularly, but of unenlightened folly. You pursue pathways that are devious.

The ‘Light,’ my brothers, has always been with you. Unveil your eyes. Expand your being and embrace even the sun that greets your morning skies with open arms and minds.

If you would but stand upon your feet and express the dignity of your beings; if you would but realize the capabilities, the intent in your very presence; if you would only share that which is within you and give unto all forms of creation that which is a part of you, your lives would have new meaning, your experiences would be richer, you would be deluged with warmth and understanding. Your strife would cease, your conflicts end, and truly peace would be yours as well as understanding.

I find within myself and within that of my brothers, we who glide above your planet, who witness your deeds, who communicate our thoughts, who experience even as you, a certain longing, a certain pity; and yet, within our breasts there dwells a knowledge that within your beings, as within ours, ‘That Light,’ is present. It is not enclosed nor

SECTION TWO

encased. It merely needs a fan to spark, to glow and to expand.

We long, O people of earth, to share our thoughts with you. We have waited; we have experienced; we have witnessed your turmoil. We have accepted that which you represent. We have offered love and understanding. We merely wish for you to partake of the fruits that have ripened and are yours. Help yourselves. Open your hearts to receive that which is great, good and just. Let your beings exhibit the great love that is yours.

I am Mon-Ka.

* * *

PROFILE OF MAN

January 20, 1958

By: Hatonn

It is my great privilege to speak, at this time, on a subject that I would like to call: “A Profile of MAN.”

In the beginning of all creation there came a thought form from The Radiant One, our Creator. This form spread through the Cosmos and burst with a shining reality into being. From this thought form came all that is and ever will be. A thought, clothed in love and beauty, bearing the essence of all consciousness; from the beginning of that known as time to that which is understood to be eternity. This thought, manifesting on all planes of vibration, sweeping in ever expanding cycles of consciousness awareness permeated the fabric of that known as matter, and lo, ‘Life had its beginnings.’

Not all consciousness started at the same level of beginning. Many subdivisions, many groups of a kind raised its glittering spirals of consciousness upwards and outward, in an ever ascending spiral, and amidst these various forms of creation there came that known as MAN. MAN, unenlightened, groping about in a mist, but ever feeling an underlying pulse, a deep current or surge of that finer thread, linking him back through all of time and space to his Creator. MAN, setting forth, wandering through the mists of eternity, reaching ever upwards and outward; gradually sensing the ‘Light,’ permeating all that is about him and reacting to those subtler nuances, as expressions and experience began to filter into his consciousness.

Throughout all time, on all planets, throughout all universes that which is MAN is common in thought, in shape, in essence — a thing of beauty. And now we see MAN traversing the corridors and pathways, up through time, evolving and experiencing. Our Creator, in all awareness, gave that part of his creation known as MAN, that known as woman. Woman, the higher intuitive and inspirational counterpart of MAN, his opposite polarity, so that expression might evolve on a balanced basis; one phase feeling the positiveness of masculinity; the other, the heart-fullness of femininity. For like all forms of creation, MAN must be a balanced creation, growing and experiencing in a way,

foreordained, so that in his path greater events of magnitude may confront him for his observation.

Now, let us look upon man in his present state, in his position upon your planet, the earth. We see a man who is slightly confused, knowing the touches of great joys and harmonies at one instant, and of frustration and bitterness at another. Yet if we look closely; if we look beneath the veneer that his civilization has clothed him in; if we look within that known as his heart, we see a tiny silver thread that glows with an ever increasing brilliance. For MAN, regardless of his nature; of his outlook; regardless of his beliefs, can never separate himself from his cosmic destiny. He may deviate from the path. He may branch off the path he knows is his, but his journeys are never allowed to stretch too far afield.

There comes a time in every experience of this relationship called life, when this, that is called MAN looks inward. When he finds dissatisfactions present in his outward environment, and when he looks within, he cannot help seeing that which has cloaked him from the outside. Instead, he sees an essence, a reality that truly is. He sees beauty, and 'Light' and grandeur and omnipotence. And now we look forward. We look forward to that which man will become in the eons stretching before him. We see truly a man liberated – experiencing that thing called freedom; knowing an awareness with all that is and sensing this thing called Love. And beyond this, we see man whose shackles of incompetence, of limitation, of identity have been cast loose. And we see in its place, awareness and at-one-ness.

If only, my brothers and sisters, you could witness from our vantage point that which lies ahead and in store for your people!

The heritage of this creation called MAN – stretches into boundless depths of not only this universe, but those that lie beyond. Gradually, as MAN ascends this ever tightening and ascending spiral, he senses that from which he sprang. He feels, with great love and great longing, the original thought that was his creation. And then MAN slowly undergoes the transformation. His cycles of existence no longer known as life become cycles of Being. He transcends all that is known of physical matter and enters into those regions known only to those who inhabit them. And again, he becomes a god within a God. He becomes a thing of majesty, a ray of 'Light,' charting his way through interwoven universes, letting his particles touch one planet after another. There, my brothers and sisters, we shall leave this creation, called MAN.

I am Hatonn.

* * *

THE STRUCTURE AND ORGANIZATION OF MAN

Throughout the universe and for countless billions of galactic years the awareness of MAN evolved. The achievement of a 'Lighted' civilization did not come easily. But, eventually, the folly of un-enlightened behavior came to an end. And with that ending the tarnished dreams of Empires and the illusions of political dominance and power, of wars

SECTION TWO

and strife, faded into oblivion. MAN in his greater awareness created what has become known as the Universal Confederation of MAN in this our Milky Way Galaxy. This Confederation has grown over the ages. In our present time hundreds of star systems and their inhabitants throughout our galaxy are members of this advanced society of MAN.

Of note, however, one should be aware that there are other societies and civilizations of man among the stars that have not yet reached that higher degree of evolutionary development. Those segments of less highly evolved Man are simply less aware and more immature in terms of their development and they have formed various organizations known simply as The Galactic Confederation, The Confederation, the Alliance and the Grand Alliance. It should also be noted that eventually they will attain the awareness and maturity to become members of the Universal Confederation.

To avoid confusion, one must be careful in distinguishing the differences between them and the more evolved Universal Confederation. All references to the Confederation used in this book apply only to the Universal Confederation. A listing of known star systems, arranged by constellations in our galaxy, that are members of the Universal Confederation and those of the other Alliances of Man appears in the Appendix.

* * *

THE ORGANIZATION OF MAN AND THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY

An illustration (Organizational Chart) depicting the degree of MAN's awareness and his interaction with greater Beings of The 'Light' is shown on first page of the Appendix.

* * *

CONTACTS WITH OTHER SOCIETIES OF MAN

In ages past the Universal Confederation became aware of and established cordial relations with advanced societies of MAN in other areas of the universe. One such contact was with an advanced society of MAN that dwelled in The Andromeda Galaxy.

But, perhaps, the most significant contact and relationship was with a race known as the Arisians who were inhabitants of the De'Los Sector of the Greater Magellanic Cloud. The Arisians were the most advanced culture the Confederation had ever encountered. A growing and friendly relationship developed between the Universal Confederation and the Arisians for several centuries. The Arisians had an astounding knowledge of the 'Light' and Love of The Radiant One. They recorded volume after volume of their highly-advanced spiritual knowledge and understanding. A compendium of this great work, when it was discovered by the Universal Confederation, became known as "The De'los Teachings."

At one point in this relationship the Arisians promised they would present a great

‘gift of enlightenment – a legacy’ to the Universal Confederation. However, before this ‘gift’ was received, a super-nova occurred in their region of space. The Confederation, shocked and horrified by this tragic event searched for survivors throughout the devastated Arisian De’Los Sector of the Greater Magellanic Cloud. There were none. The Arisians and their worlds had vanished completely. The Arisian Gift and Legacy were eventually received by the Confederation under most unusual circumstances, but that is another galactic historical account. That account is a historical record entitled *The Arisian Legacy* and contained in the sequel to this book titled *The Arisian Chronicles*.

* * *

THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION OF MAN:

Organization and Administration:

Over many years our space friends have shared some revealing knowledge with us regarding the administrative structure of the Universal Confederation. For that reason the organizational chart presented in the Appendix is incomplete because not all the additional details have been received. Under the central authority of the President of The Confederation, the First Coordinator, there are a number of major functioning governmental departments. Briefly, and based on the information available they are:

The Department of Galactic Cultures:

This department supervises:

On-going relations with all members of the Universal Confederation. Contact procedures and contacts with worlds of The Grand Alliance (less highly evolved and immature worlds) who have advanced sufficiently in the growth of their awareness to become potential members or who have requested membership in The Universal Confederation.

The Department of Galactic Commerce and Transportation:

Supervises trade agreements and the flow of commerce between all the worlds of the Confederation. Establishes interplanetary and interstellar transit and trade routes throughout all areas of the Universal Confederation.

The Department of Galactic Zones:

Trains a limited number of professional ‘trouble shooters.’ This department helps various worlds of the Confederation, or those worlds of The Grand Alliance requesting help. This department helps solve unusual or unique problems confronting or affecting the Universal Confederation or Alliance worlds. Universal Confederation territorial space is divided into various zones. Each Zone is composed of various Sectors and Quadrants. The highly-trained ‘field representatives’ of this department are called Zone Agents. A more highly detailed

SECTION TWO

account of this department and its activities is contained in the sequel to this book — “*The Arisian Chronicles.*”

The Galactic Survey:

This department handles the task of interstellar exploration. They systematically explore, survey, analyze, chart and study all the nebulas, star systems, solar systems and planetary bodies throughout this galaxy. Their task is to discover the presence of life wherever it exists. Then to study and evaluate the potentials of the life-forms present on such newly discovered planets. Their studies and evaluations are passed to other departments of the Confederation for whatever actions are required. Part of their on-going task is to discover new planets suitable for colonization by MAN.

The Galactic Patrol:

This arm of the Universal Confederation routinely patrols all areas of Universal Confederation territorial space. Their task is to insure the safety of all interstellar transit and trade routes. Occasionally, less mature worlds of The Grand Alliance attempt pirate activities against Universal Confederation interstellar commerce. The presence of the Patrol’s ships is a deterrent to such activities. The Patrol, working closely with Zone Agents, also enforces Confederation Laws regarding illegal commerce and smuggling operations conducted by some of the Alliance Worlds who have trade agreements with some member worlds of the Universal Confederation. At various times some members of The Grand Alliance attempt to steal or smuggle Universal Confederation technology and sell it to the highest Alliance bidders.

* * *

VARIOUS ORGANIZATIONS THAT PROVIDE SERVICES TO THE UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION

The Solar Cross Foundation:

This Foundation was created near the end of the First Galactic Empire and before the birth of The Universal Confederation. Its purpose was to compile and preserve all the known knowledge of MAN. All the worlds of the Empire and their scholars contributed to this massive project. The Foundation constructed a massive storage complex on a little known and distant planet in the Vela Constellation, named Terminus-Hatonn, to house this treasure of knowledge. This complex became known as The Galactic Archives.

After the First Empire collapsed and, again, after the collapse of the short-lived

second Empire and in the years of galactic chaos that followed, the Solar Cross Foundation and the Galactic Archives provided the knowledge, training and technology needed to hold the shattered remnants of civilization together.

Ten-thousand years later The Universal Confederation was created. The Galactic Archives are still the main repository of all the knowledge and achievements of MAN. In our present time the Solar Cross Foundation and its personnel provide educational training to any world requesting such assistance.

The Galactic Archives:

The Galactic Archives are located on the planet named Terminus-Hatonn. This planet (in Earth terminology) is located in the Constellation of Vela and is a part of the Mu-Vela star system.

Further details concerning the Archives are described in Section Three of this book in the category Space Travel-Tours. The communication is listed as the topic "Terminus-Hatonn."

The Order of the White Star:

This is an interstellar service organization. Its members are all volunteers. Only the highest credentialed and qualified personnel on any Universal Confederation world are eligible for membership. They create, maintain and provide an environment for the growth of awareness on their home worlds. This is their primary objective. They also act as advisers to the administrative branch of their planetary government. A brief description regarding a branch of this organization is mentioned in Section Three in the category Education and Historic Records. The mention is contained in the communication listed as the topic "Mars, The Red Planet."

* * *

ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

Universal Law:

Laws in this category are observations of Universal Constants apparent in the Plan and Purpose of The Radiant One. Universal Law is administered by The Spiritual Hierarchy. Through the avenue of liaison, between the Hierarchy and The Universal Confederation, MAN becomes aware of those laws that affect his activities. It then becomes MAN's responsibility to observe and maintain the integrity of MAN's actions concerning these laws.

The Universal Confederation Assembly:

This is the highest administrative law assembly in the Confederation. Only matters of the greatest importance are considered and ruled upon by this body. The heads of the various Galactic Tribunals are delegates to this assembly.

SECTION TWO

The Galactic Tribunals:

Confederation territorial space is composed of not only portions of the Milky Way Galaxy but portions of neighboring galaxies. Each of these areas are named galactic zones.

Galactic Tribunals within each of these zones are composed of the heads of the various Solar Tribunals. These Tribunals administer Confederation Law within their zones. Matters brought to their attention by the various heads of the Solar Tribunals in their zones are acted upon.

The Solar Tribunals:

The Solar Tribunals are composed of delegates from each of the Universal Confederation planets within a given Solar System. They deal with matters affecting their local area or sector of space.

Occasionally, a delegate of a Confederation Planet may act as the un-official representative of a Non-Confederation world if the situation concerning the non-member world is of great importance within a given solar system.

* * *

On the following pages are excerpts taken from various communications from our space friends of The Universal Confederation. These excerpts are relevant to the categories and topics presented in this section. The excerpts are grouped together in their proper categories.

* * *

EXCERPTS OF COMMUNICATIONS RELEVANT TO TOPICS PRESENTED IN SECTION TWO.

THE GALACTIC ARCHIVES

TERMINUS HATONN

February 16, 1978

By: Hatonn

“...Now we shall go to the general area of the Galactic Archives, and you will note that it is a somewhat arid desert region, as you would describe it. However, it is not all indicative of the other parts of my world...”

“...Now, we shall move to enter the Archive Center so you may see the central research and history computers. You will notice at this point, looking at the data storage center’s first, that the corridors are many leveled and quite frequent in number. I believe at the latest count there are eight levels of these corridors present in the Archive

Complex.

“Now our view switches to another of the corridors, and I believe you will find it interesting as well. When the wind blows, as it does on occasion, you might say we do have some draft problems within the building itself. Our view now changes to the corridor, on the second level of this structure, and moving on now, you will note some of the geometrical designs that are inlaid in the flooring of the first floor corridors.

“Now, my brothers, we shall move on and examine the central address computer. This simple device is easily operated, for one merely seats himself at the central address desk and solicits the information that is desired. The results of the inquiry may be obtained in any manner that one desires, by instant telepathic replay to the Mind; or, as you would say, a hard copy print-out in the Solex Mal language for more detailed study. If diagrams or charts are part of the data being sought, they are automatically provided in a printed-out form. I think you would say that we have covered all the bases.

“Perhaps that which helps control our weather and climate on this world would be of interest to you. So moving on, we view one of six force-field generators. I would mention that these devices control the environment of the planet Terminus, and can be programmed to create any type of weather or climate that we desire. They also provide a force-field that reaches some two thousand miles out from the planet; and this force-field can detect the approach of any craft, as well as provide an impenetrable shield, should the approaching craft be hostile for any reason, or this force-field could cause this planet to disappear visually or from the detection instruments on other spacecraft...”

“...I might mention that the Solar Cross Foundation found this quite useful in earlier troubled times, back in the days of the Empire, and later in dealing with our aggressive neighbors in the Anachreon System...”

* * *

UNIVERSAL LAW

SOLAR GOVERNMENT

March 30, 1956

By: Sutko

“...I should point out the difference between Universal Law and Confederation Law. Universal Law originates with the Radiant One, the Creator. It governs the overall functioning of all manifestation throughout the cosmos and other dimensions. It is administered by the Spiritual Hierarchy. Confederation Law was created by the Universal Confederation for managing the conduct of its member worlds and citizens, and their relationship with other life-forms. The laws of the Confederation are administered through The Confederation Assembly, Galactic and Solar Tribunals...”

“...The Chronomonitor spacecraft are the policing and enforcement branch of the great Universal Law of the Radiant One. Their knowledge of such Law exceeds that

SECTION TWO

known to Man. They can, and do, refuse to accept any unwise interpretation of Universal Law, as it may be interpreted by any Tribunal. By observing any inaction of theirs, based on the orders issued by any Tribunal, we are able to rectify errors of judgement before any harm results. These crafts contain powers of protection and offense so awesome, that we never fear transgression of Universal Law going unpunished. We have never, yet, witnessed a Chronomonitor use its powers in a destructive way. We are grateful that the Radiant One oversees our affairs, and that we have received praise, rather than punishment, for our actions..."

* * *

GALACTIC TRIBUNALS

TO MEN OF EARTH

January 11, 1956

BY: Korton & Voltra

"...All the worlds of the Confederation, and their citizens, abide by certain rules and regulations that govern our conduct. Such rules are the result of a majority agreement. They are contained in a volume titled 'The Galactic Pax'. All worlds of the Universal Confederation, and their peoples, obey these rules. We recognize their worth..."

* * *

MALDEK — THE LOST PLANET

March 3, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

"...We of the Confederation, bound by the laws of our unity (the Galactic Pax), could not intervene in the situation. However, many delegations of our people went to Maldek and pleaded with both powers. We could not impress them with the foolishness of their actions. Their insanity, blocked any rational appeal. Numerous appeals were ignored. We, finally, decided to remove our people from their planet. We stationed one of our special observer craft, a Chronomonitor, near the planet to record and broadcast the events of its dying moments..." (The Planet Maldek was located in Earth's solar system between the planets Mars and Jupiter. Following its self-inflicted destruction, its remnants became known as the Asteroid Belt).

"...You are perhaps curious about the earth's status under these circumstances. The Earth is in Universal Confederation territory, thus it is in our jurisdiction. A change in the Galactic Pax, Confederation Law, occurred after the destruction of Maldek. It concerns our intervention in a planet's internal affairs and evolution. Before this change in the Law we were not allowed any intervention. We could not, as an example, at the time,

force a truce between the warring factions of Maldek...”

* * *

SOLAR TRIBUNALS

EARTHMAN COME HOME

December 7, 1955

By: Hatonn

“...War between Atlantis and Lemuria came about after intolerable conditions. We of the Confederation, who had visited your planet and entered into trade with these two races, observed with growing alarm the frightening conditions. Powerless as we were to intervene, because of the Galactic Pax regulations concerning our intervention in any planet’s affairs, we, nonetheless, petitioned the Saturn Tribunal, our law guardian for this sector of space, that we might be of service to the people of earth. (The Galactic Pax regulations re intervention were not changed until after the destruction of Maldek, thousands of years later). As the Tribunal’s emissaries became aware that the Atlans (Satonians) could unleash horrifying powers of destruction against the, above ground, Atlanteans and Lemurians, a consent for evacuation of the forces of light and truth from earth was ordered, since the earth’s peoples had not initiated this strife...” (The Confederation, as a precaution, provided underground shelter installations for the nomadic Shumerians, in the belief that, that would protect them from the coming hostilities. No one imagined the Atlans (Satonians) would use their ultimate weapon, the hydrogen vril rays, against either Atlantis or Lemuria, or the Earth itself).

* * *

This concludes the condensed overview of The Universal Confederation.

SECTION - THREE

COMMUNICATIONS FROM THE CONFEDERATION

ARRANGED BY CATEGORY

* * *

COSMIC FORCES

THE "LIGHT"

THE "LIGHT" OF THE RADIANT ONE

August 24, 1974

By: Hatonn

It has been a long time since I have had the privilege of extending my thoughts to your minds, and if I may be allowed the privilege of submitting a few of my comments, for your inspection, I would be greatly pleased.

I would share my thoughts with all, on a topic which many upon your planet have given much thought. We have spoken many times in the past about the subject you have called 'love,' and it has been most rewarding to witness your thoughts as you have pursued the various meanings brought to your consciousness. Of course, there remains a vast amount of thought still available on this topic. However, at this time, I should like to direct your thoughts into a somewhat different avenue.

Let us think about that most inclusive subject called, 'The Light.' THE LIGHT, as it has been described in many of the texts upon your world and in conversations and discussions, has seemed to be possessed of many exceptional qualities. We have noted upon many occasions your various expressions concerning 'The Light.' The 'Light of The Radiant One' — the 'Light of the Divine' — the 'Light of the Creator,' or whatever other descriptive sources that you visualize 'The Light' emanating from. As you can see, there is a great deal of confusion about this subject of 'The Light.'

Perhaps I may somehow increase your awareness regarding this. When you employ the term 'The Light,' perhaps you could visualize it in this way. 'The Light' is of no specific color and yet it is all colors, whether it be the visualization of the pure white radiance or however you do visualize it. Its color qualities are very incidental. But, you are calling forth, knowingly or not, and invoking the most powerful emanation in creation. In your holy works, I have observed a reference. It is this: "In the beginning,

there was the Word.” “The Word,” my brothers and sisters, was ‘The Light of The Radiant One’ — the most encompassing and powerful force in all creation.

‘The Light’ may be employed in every manner that is conceivable to your mind and for whatever purposes you envision. You may call forth or INVOKE ‘The Light’ for the protection of your being and person, as well as for your loved ones and your possessions. You have INVOKED ‘The Light’ on numerous occasions to condition the very environment in which you exist. I believe that on each such occasion your employment of this force and essence has always produced the desired results.

The reason I bring this topic – ‘The Light of the Divine Radiant Essence’ into your awareness on this occasion is that in your pursuit and study and evaluation of that which presently you shall encounter you will have great need to employ this ‘Light.’

I would submit for your consideration that upon every occasion where you are either thinking, or considering, or executing, any form of thought, word or deed, that you employ ‘The Light.’ That this ‘Light,’ be employed in such a way as to use it to clarify your thinking. I believe you will sense the reasons for this.

How many of you have thought of INVOKING (commanding) and employing ‘The Light’ in your daily activities and thinking? My brothers and sisters, this is perhaps the most important aspect and usage of ‘The Light,’ for those thoughts which course through your minds, which result in some form of action, should always be enveloped and permeated by this ‘Light.’ You use a statement in many of your thought processes that seems to be a type of safeguard, when you state – and I use the words – “Thy will be done.” What you are implying, but not stating correctly, IS that ‘The Light’ will function as it is intended.

I merely submit these thoughts to help clarify your thinking, to make them more responsive, and at one with ‘The Light.’ To perhaps clear away some of the clouds of confusion that, unfortunately, obscure much of the thinking upon your planet, as well as that observed in your minds. With your employment of ‘The Light’ many subtle qualities are to be experienced.

I have spoken on numerous occasions about the topic called ‘Love.’ Can any among you visualize the magnitude and the immense power of the ‘Love’ inherent in this ‘Light?’ Can you visualize or comprehend this subtle quality as it permeates your beings and your thoughts as you employ ‘The Light?’ Can you not be aware and realize that a new and subtle quality of this very essence will become AT ONE with all of your thought processes? Would not this ‘Light’ then illuminate the darkness of the outermost reaches of your minds? Could not your thoughts, as well as your actions, be more readily defined by the illumination of this ‘Light?’ Would not all that is experienced be that much clearer in your perceptions? It is unfortunate that like so many of the terms in your language that this word, ‘The Light,’ has been bantered about so often and misused. For, people of Earth, my brothers and sisters, had the realization permeated your awareness of the nature of that which you were discussing and been truly borne into the essence of your awareness, you would have been profoundly influenced in even the manner in which you treated this word.

In those days that lie ahead in your individual futures, would not the very magnificence of the use of 'The Light' bring forth a new condition of being, as it is employed?

You have heard from another brother that it was a peculiar type of light that emanated from your planetary sun that caused the malfunctioning of natural laws upon your world. It was only by the correct application of, A LIGHT SUBSTANCE OF DIFFERENT AND ENHANCED QUALITY that this form of radiation could be nullified. If, my brothers and sisters, 'The Light' has such potentials in its employment, do you wish to continue using it so casually? Would you not rather include it, in its true functioning, in your everyday activities?

You need not be concerned as to the functioning of 'The Light,' for 'The Light,' my brothers and sisters, need merely to be called forth. Its functioning is inherent in itself. 'The Light' will always operate and function in the correct manner. It cannot be abused in any way. A negative quality of 'The Light' does not exist, for it could not then be 'The Light,' but would be some other emanation instead.

We have noted your great yearnings to achieve a more refined degree of awareness. You have noted that I have not used the term 'elevated,' but merely the term, a more 'refined.' Consider these thoughts for in your yearnings for this you approach the path that is illuminated by 'The Light.' Should you choose to traverse a path that is different, that is, of course, your decision. But, I, knowing of the innermost yearnings of those upon your planet, cannot conceive of any direction or pursuit that you would desire other than that which is true—THAT WHICH IS.

I have submitted these thoughts with your permission to illumine your thought processes with this 'Light' that we have spoken of. For my beloved ones, you have great need to employ this 'Light.' As the planet upon which you reside at this time passes through the great period of transition, use 'The Light' so wisely, employ it often. Your beings will become all the more radiant by this usage and perhaps, that which you anticipate as a period of great difficulty, will merely become a period of great illumination. It all depends, does it not, on how you appraise it?

Perhaps, my beloved, one of the major problems upon your Earth is that, many do not make the effort to appraise that which is occurring in a 'Light' different from that to which they are accustomed. It does not require any great degree of effort to transcend those patterns of thinking in which you have been caught up, and too, through the use and the employment of this 'Light,' see the way more clearly.

I trust that these concepts, which I have submitted, find their way into the innermost core of your being and its awareness. For when I use this term, 'my beloved,' it is a term that describes most adequately the scope of my affection for those of your planet who share these thoughts, as well as all who eventually come to know them.

I leave you now, my beloved, with these thoughts fresh in your awareness. Tend them with great care and love and you will see them blossom forth into the reality of a new form of creation. A creation that will be in perfect harmony with that which you are to become. I am most pleased that you allowed me the privilege of imparting these thoughts

from one who is perhaps somewhat older in his thinking.

It is always our great privilege to come within the emanations of the 'Light' that each of you represents. I am most pleased and humbled and it is with love that I depart now. In doing so may I be among the first to INVOKE this 'Light,' that it becomes ever more magnified in your being and awareness.

I am Hatonn.

* * *

THE "LIGHT" ACKNOWLEDGED

February 28, 1975

By: Oxoh

You have become knowledgeable about the 'Light.' Beings such as I, (Angels) are quite different than your brothers in space, in that we do not possess a physical form. We have great understanding of the 'Light' and how to employ it. You might say that those of my kind do most of our work with the 'Light.' The 'Light,' as you are coming to know it, is like a great ball with streamers reaching out to touch the particles of all creation. It is brighter than the light of all the stars combined. One cannot gaze at it directly, but must see it by reflection in the essence of all manifestation.

MAN, your brothers and sisters, whether in etheric or physical form, is a most noble being. This same quality is present in your being as well, since you are kin to MAN.

May I request, with great love in the request itself, that each of you look to the 'Light' within. Learn to seek it and sense its presence. Come to know it so that it is an honored resident in your being. Share it with all. You will know joy that is never ending.

I now touch your beings with the 'Light' of The Radiant One. I am Oxoh. Adonai.

* * *

HOW AN INDIVIDUAL IS HELPED WHEN THEIR "LIGHT" IS DIM:

By Hatonn

Reports of your daily activities as they reach my attention never cease to awaken new thoughts of love. However, it is sometimes noted that shadows dim your awareness. Perhaps this discussion will help remove those shadows.

Thought forms generated by the unenlightened thinking of humans on earth do not provide an ideal environment. Their darkness causes your 'Light' to hunger for additional 'Light.' When this type of hunger is experienced you feel alone, discouraged, and your 'Light' is dimmed. The Radiant One has not lost awareness of your 'Light,' nor has the 'Light' removed its glow from your being. Unknown to you, great amounts of the 'Light' and its vibration of Love is being exercised upon the Earth.

Therefore, my brothers and sisters, when we sense your 'Light' dimming from a lack of nourishment, 'Light' nourishment, we are concerned. We immediately invoke the 'Light' and direct that it permeate your being. We then note how you respond and we see

the 'Light' of your being respond in joy and radiate anew from the heart of your being. The 'Light' inherent in all earthly manifestation responds as it is touched by your increasing radiance.

However, there is something that you can do as well. To end your hunger for the 'Light' you need only to affirm that the 'Light' *IS*. Then invoke *Its* presence and entry into your being at every opportunity. Every atom of your physical body and even the ether surrounding you will then vibrate at the same pitch. The 'Light' will chase away the shadows that try and obscure it and your hunger will no longer be present.

I am enveloped with great love and affection for each of you, and shadows that dim your 'Light' cause me deep pain. To remove that pain, my every effort is directed toward enhancing your 'Light' once again. All of your brothers and sisters in space, if they were aware of your plight, would also respond in the same manner. MAN, as a cosmic parent, cannot help loving the children of Earth, the race of humans.

Love is a tangible force that is felt, by those sensitive to its vibrations, across the reach of galaxies. It travels on planes of ether. When you sense love it is because it has reached out from the ethers to touch your being with infinite yearning. These ethers also compose the real body of MAN. Everywhere in the cosmos a dimming of the 'Light' and Love is felt in the same manner. Being of MAN, do you think that you respond any differently?

When love is present and wells up within one's being, and cannot be expressed, cannot be radiated, one of the most potent forces in the cosmos is being held dangerously in check. A similar condition exists when this power of love is ignorantly misused. Sensing this negative condition, this unnatural state, matter in the various planes tends to draw inward and conserve its 'Light' integrity. This is such a serious condition that when it is discovered, many 'Lighted' beings immediately seek to effect a correction by releasing the pent-up force. Once this love is released they transform it into more 'Light' and radiate it into the environment. My brothers and sisters, study yourselves. Learn to recognize the 'Light' and its twin radiation of 'Love.' Sense its real presence and let it radiate from your thoughts. Recognize its real source, the 'Light,' when you receive it from others. Remember, that only humans have trouble discerning the difference between real love, and lustful desire.

* * *

HOW MAN RECOGNIZES OUR "LIGHT" AND HELPS US:

By Hatonn

My brothers, we have been present on the Earth. We now find ourselves engaged in a mighty effort. We are in the humble position of performing a service for the people of Earth. Much of our success is a result of the 'Light' and its Love and how we have expressed it.

We have spoken of love's varied expressions and have noted how Earth people use and misuse it according to their degrees of awareness. We have monitored the thinking of

humans. There is much to their credit and some is not worthy of mention. However, to our great joy we detect an ever-increasing level of human awareness.

Love, as we have mentioned it, is the twin of the 'Light.' It can be shared with the people of Earth. It stirs the emotions of humans and has an affect on their mental processes. It also effects the subtle phases of their being, those phases beyond their present comprehension and perception.

If men could see themselves as we see them, see their 'Light,' they would see a wonderful sight. We see not only the physical bodies of men, but the forces that ebb and flow about them. We see how their thinking modulates these forces, and how it affects everything about them.

We see these things, and it is because of this type of vision that we can determine the various states and degrees of awareness present in humans. We see all this in MAN INCARNATE as well.

All this is revealed to our vision by the 'Light' forces that an individual radiates. We acknowledge your 'Light' and respond to it with love. If you could see your 'Light' as we do, you would see a shaped field of force that extends thousands of miles up from your present locations.

Some among you can see this with a higher vision. Some can even sense our presence and that of other still greater beings. Even as we speak, there are many such beings present in a circle about you. They are gathered to witness your 'Light' and to contribute theirs to your gathering. Some among you even feel their closeness and their radiation of love.

My brothers and sisters, within our being there exists a great longing, a longing to again be with you. We have stated that in a coming day we will be present physically in your midst. We have waited for this a long time. Perhaps the meeting is closer than you think. In the meantime we witness your 'Light' gradually increasing and your degrees of awareness expanding. There are also times when our thoughts, our emotions, and our love reach out to you across the vastness of space. We hope you detect its gentle touch.

You see we have shared many lifetimes together as brothers and sisters in the family of MAN. Many upon the Earth will again be reunited with their kin as their missions are completed and when it is time for our physical presence upon the Earth. *As you know, we of the Universal Confederation of MAN, do not stage demonstrations to provide you with visible evidence of our presence. We do not resort to the sensational, to create an impact.* We see your efforts and ours progressing as intended. Neither of us are alone in this work; other great beings of 'Light' are also working and making an effort on behalf of the Earth. The planet's destiny and its future evolution rest in their care. We, your brothers in space, are merely helpers.

Soon our physical presence on Earth is called for. Earth is about to experience the dawn of a New Age. The Human Race of Men is about to become extinct. Those that remain on Earth will have made a transition, and will now be MAN, and those that do not will become fledgling MAN on another world. Humans will no longer exist in the cosmos. Even as we speak, a Great "Light" from the cosmos draws closer to the Solar

System containing Earth. Soon it will fill the heavens and the Earth will be transfigured.
I am Hatonn.

* * *

LOVE

SOME COMMENTS ON THE SUBJECT

February 12, 1958

By: Hatonn

We have mentioned this subject briefly in the past. We will attempt to explain it more fully at this time. As you will recall, it was mentioned that love represented one of the greatest forces in the universe, one of the omnipotent forces of the Creator.

In the order of creation, first came Divine thought which was expressed as 'Light,' Love, and at-one-ment with all vibrations to come into existence. From this all permeating envelope of matter vibration came what is known as the "WORD."

The "Word" became the second step in manifestation. It caused the creation of MAN. The creation of the Angels came next. And finally, that known as the physical resulted in the creation of the firmament. Love, as it is understood by our people, is an all encompassing force that causes the creation of everything. It is the mirrored reflection of the "Light" – the "Lights" twin radiation.

Love as it filters down through the various levels of vibration takes on certain additional qualities. It becomes invested with a quality known as warmth, gentleness and a yearning to express itself. It manifests on all levels creating a subtle condition so that only beings of high degree perceive its presence. Eventually it filters down to that known as the physical level or plane where it is expressed in various ways. Love, my brothers and sisters, like consciousness, just *IS*.

Love is sensed intuitively like a feeling one finds within one's self. One does not acquire love. One suddenly discovers it is there, oozing up from the depths of our being, seeking avenues of expression. Love that cannot be shared is a force that can disrupt one's universe. Love must be accepted and returned by way of the medium of sympathetic vibration or by subtle means that are recognizable in our awareness. Love has a way of expressing itself as subtle *tones of light* and *shades of sound*. Do not think I have used the wrong choice of words.

We find among our people a great bond of kinship, an eager yearning to share love with all our fellow MAN. It is a force expressing itself through MAN, through our being, and it cannot be denied its expression. This is why, my brothers and sisters, we have always greeted your people with love. It is the heart of our motive and the cause of our existence.

Many of you know this feeling. It is sensed as a form of vibration. You have named it harmony. It is often sensed when you congregate in gatherings. If your subtler faculties were developed, then on these occasions you would see a radiance issuing forth from

your beings and your groups.

This is often witnessed by others who dwell on the subtler levels of manifestation. It becomes a 'Light' that attracts their attention. Its brilliance is so intense that few mortals can view it. Human senses are numbed so that only a portion of love's radiance is visible on the physical plane. It is only after one's awareness is sufficiently developed that its majesty is seen on the higher planes. This topic is one we could discuss endlessly. What is stated here is only one of love's many facets.

Often, groups or teams of our people come to your planet. Some missions require the efforts of many of our people. When these incarnate ones meet, it is not uncommon for them to sense and become aware of their *real* relationship with one another. They sense the 'Light' of MAN in each other. Remember, even members of a group or mission team becomes incarnate as individuals, and each is veiled to some extent. When they meet one another on your planet, a type of recognition takes place. Between themselves a sense of at-one-ness develops. This awareness is the 'Light' within their being recognizing itself in the other person. The individuals, concerned in this meeting, sense each other's 'Light' and its Love, both acutely and exquisitely. It makes no difference how it is recognized.

Sometimes it is sensed as an enveloping warmth of mental radiance; or it can be emotions which sense and feel love and companionship. It can also be the desire to be with another. If this perception produces physical awareness it should not be shunned because it is the 'Light' trying to express itself.

One's own awareness and discernment can always detect love's radiation and can sense its difference from that of desire.

Among your people you do not think it strange if one clasps your hand in friendship. It is a sign of recognition. If the 'Light's' presence is recognized you will draw closer to one another. Love, my brothers and sisters, is thus attempting to bring your individual 'Lights' together so that they merge into a single 'Light' of at-one-ment. All 'Light,' all Love, however and wherever manifest is seeking to coalesce and become at-one. When you recognize the Love and 'Light' in your coworkers and friends, it is because your higher awareness acknowledges its source, The Radiant One. This may explain many of the unique relationships present among you and among your groups.

We have often monitored the harmony present in your groups. You attract our attention by the 'Light' of at-one-ness and its merging when you are together.

Love is not a state of what you call mind. It is not a physical reaction. It can, of course, manifest as such, but love in its pure state is the essence of Divine thought. *Love is a state of Being*, not a state of mind. It, like the 'Light,' transcends all forms of matter vibration until it returns back to its source — The Radiant One. It reaches no higher. It is capable of expression in many forms. It is the 'Light,' the most potent force in all the cosmos.

Love is not to be dismissed lightly nor considered too seriously, because one can, by dwelling upon this subject, cause one's being to be shaken to a point where unbalance occurs. The degree of awareness present in most of humanity is incapable of

comprehending the true nature and magnitude of love. It is better thought of, in your limited way, as a sharing of your Divine nature. As men reach certain states of awareness they learn and experience. Impatiently trying to hurry the process can be harmful. No one is left out, as you say, because the 'Light' will always reveal its Love vibration to all at the proper moment.

* * *

ADMINISTRATION — SPIRITUAL

The organization of the Spiritual Hierarchy has been previously outlined in Section Two of this book. An organizational chart illustrating the "chain of command" is located in the Appendix. Before proceeding, perhaps the reader should take a moment to examine that chart and refresh their memory regarding this subject.

The following communication entitled "The Chamber of Creation" is thought by many to be one of great beauty and almost poetic. The event being described is a meeting of the Lord's of "Light."

* * *

THE CHAMBER OF CREATION

December 31, 1958

by: Korton, Lalur, Esu

I am Korton. It is our great pleasure on this, the eve of your New Year's' activities, to be able to communicate these thoughts to you, our brothers and sisters. For the rendering of these remarks, our good brother Lalur will introduce our Lord Esu to you. One moment, please.

LALUR: In describing the thought prevalent this, your evening, I must weave a canvas of enlightenment. Our canvas must portray the thoughts of our Lord Esu.

Clothed as the scene, is the Chamber of Creation. We must realize that the Chamber's walls are the structure of the universe; the ceiling, the length and breadth of galaxies; the carpet, the luminous dust of a million Star Systems, imparting the faint luminescence of cosmic matter in motion.

Seated within this Chamber, the Lords of "Light" rest but for a moment, the reins of destinies lax in their grasp – a period of reflection – a moment of centuries passes as they meditate, and a breeze stirs the web of universal fabric. The Lords' attentions are awakened. The arresting motion of a microscopic particle of creation hesitates for an instant. This draws the attention of the Lords. They manipulate the view-screens of matter, time and space. The dust particle resolves in magnification and swings majestically into the Chamber's confines; an ethereal globe, wrapped in misty-white clouds; an emerald of green radiance, of soft pastels, claims the attention of all present.

A benign look of supreme joy lights the countenance of Lord Esu. The others present

note the emanation of intensesness and Esu rises and steps forth from this company. At the flicker of commanding thought, the image of Earth pauses in recognition. The briefest interval of time is suddenly expanded into an eternity of joyous rapture as our Lord slowly rotates his ward before the intense gaze of those present.

Slowly, slowly, the Earth in infinite casualness displays proudly the Creator's lavish attentions. It mists. It deepens in softest shades of violet. It blazes suddenly with the radiance of its noble Sun upon whitened deserts. It portrays the slanting play of many-hued shadows across the awesomeness of its mountain ranges. It speaks of eternal mysteries, yet unborn, to the minds of the Lords. Each Lord, in turn, sits as if stunned into silence.

Again, Esu's thought flickers through the substance of Earth's matter and in seeming joy the Earth responds. Like a delicate petal, it seems to dip its colors in acknowledgment and slowly drifts closer, until Esu's arm's circle about it. Thus clasped, the Earth steadily increases in vibrant radiance. Esu then turned, and with all the expression that ageless time can etch upon such a countenance, spoke, first to the assembled gathering. And then, to the children of his charge he addressed the following:

ESU: A cycle hath ended. The wheel turns, but not on any surface. The thought of my Master's eyes bids my statement to those whose eyes reveal noble purpose, to those whose essence clamors for 'Light.' To my children, my own, my beloved, I charge you with your missions:

“Those who hunger shall be fed. Those who strive will have my blessings. Those who transgress the laws shall know the price. The “Light” of Infiniteness abounds. May joys and sorrows be tempered by wisdom bought with experience. Peace unto Earth. “Light” unto darkness. Fulfillment unto the enlightened.”

LALUR: Thus in the embrace of Lord Esu, the Earth did quiver and thrill, and men shall experience the Divine Love and heritage as proclaimed. And now the “Light” upon our canvas is dimmed as the heavens recede in splendors indescribable and we submit the painting of wisdom, of radiant consciousness, to our brothers of Earth. May the radiance of its Sun, kiss the atmosphere as Earth greets the New Year cycle.

I am Lalur.

* * *

The following communication provides many details concerning the Lord's of the planets within our Solar System.

* * *

THE LORD'S OF THE PLANETS

February 12, 1958

By: Katonis

I am Katonis. A short period back our good friend Oxoh, described several Beings of a High Order who were descending to your planet; a voluntary action to assist your peoples in the times lying ahead. The names as were given were somewhat difficult to comprehend, and if you will recall we mentioned furnishing the spelling in your language. I believe that we shall provoke a little thought in recounting the names of these beings. The Lord of Masar (Mars) has descended and is known as Malacandra. That is the solar name in our language.

The second Being, the Lord of the planet Venus is known as Perelandra.

The third Lord is from the planet Saturn and is known as Lurga. He, is known as the Incarnation of the Word.

The fourth who has visited is known as Veritilbia. He is known as the Lord of Meaning, or Thoth. He is Lord of the planet Mercury.

You also have present the Lord of your Earth, Esu.

Then there comes one whose magnificence and radiance pales the light of all others combined, the Lord of our Solar System, the Glund-Oyarsa.

It is for no small purpose, my brothers, that these Beings permeate the vibrations of your planet. The magnitude of our Creator's plan demands their presence at this time for the period yet to come. We speak not idly when we again impress you with the great imminence of events to happen. I am pleased to be back again in your area. I look forward to speaking more often with all of you, but I have other duties pressing and so I must leave.

I am Katonis.

* * *

THE ANGELICS

The Angelics, known as Angels to humanity, have the responsibility of administering certain portions of the Radiant One's Plan. How many Angels are there in all of creation? MAN cannot answer that question specifically. No one among MAN knows for certain.

However, The Universal Confederation maintains liaison with the Angelics and the Spiritual Hierarchy. A small and select group of individuals within the Confederation perform this function.

One of the Angelics, in particular, who is known as Oxoh, seems to be one of the Angelic's special representatives who has close ties with MAN and The Confederation. He also seems to have had close ties with Planet Earth and humanity. The spiritual records of Earth refer to this Being as The Arch Angel Michael.

On numerous occasions we have been privileged to receive communications from this special Angelic. Some of Oxoh's communications are included in various Sections of this book.

* * *

ADMINISTRATION — MAN'S

INTRODUCTION:

The purpose of the Confederation's communications on these topics was to inform the people of Earth on matters affecting the Earth and all humanity. Therefore, the information regarding these topics must be separated into several categories.

Events affecting the Earth and a response.

Administrative Law decisions (by the Tribunals) regarding current or future events and the actions either suggested or to be taken.

Tribunal discussions regarding past, present and future events and recommended actions.

* * *

TRIBUNAL ACTIONS – SOLAR AND GALACTIC

CONFEDERATION LAW:

Excerpts from the Prologue:

“...The Confederation alerted all their people when it became evident that a major war was brewing between Atlantis and Lemuria. They received permission from both their Galactic and Solar Tribunals to evacuate everyone who was not under Satonian telepathic or hypnotic influence. The Confederation was quickly able to determine which people were controlled and which ones were not...”

“...War between Atlantis and Lemuria came about after intolerable conditions. We of the Confederation, who had visited your planet and entered into trade with these two races, observed with growing alarm the frightening conditions. Powerless as we were to intervene, because of the Galactic Pax regulations concerning our intervention in any planet's affairs, we, nonetheless, petitioned the Saturn Tribunal, our law guardian for this sector of space, that we might be of service to the people of Earth. (See previous clarifications concerning this) As the Tribunal's emissaries witnessed the unleashing of horrifying powers of destruction wielded by the Atlans against the Lemurians, a consent for evacuation of the forces of light and truth from Earth was ordered, since the Earth's peoples had not initiated this strife.

“...At once, the Seven Cities of Shan, (giant spacecraft) each capable of caring for 10,000 people were moored outside your solar system. Their transport craft landed on your planet's surface. Those people of Atlantis and Lemuria, who held the principles of 'Light' and Love, were removed by our craft to Venus and from there to other areas of

Confederation controlled space...”

* * *

SOLAR GOVERNMENT (Regarding Universal Law versus Confederation Law)

March 30, 1956

By: Sutko

“...I should point out the difference between Universal Law and Confederation Law. Universal Law originates with the Radiant One, the Creator. It governs the overall functioning of all manifestation throughout the cosmos and other dimensions. It is administered by the Spiritual Hierarchy. Confederation Law was created by the Confederation for managing the conduct of its member worlds and citizens, and their relationship with other life-forms. The Laws of the Confederation are administered through Galactic and Solar Tribunals...”

Galactic Tribunals – and more concerning the Chronomonitors:

“...Within the Confederation, in each galaxy, there is a governing body called a Tribunal. Each Galactic Tribunal consists of members or representatives, who fill their positions voluntarily and with outstanding qualifications. Their purpose is to acknowledge the principles of Confederation Law and to administer that Law. Theirs is a noble position of great service. Their pronouncements are based on an understanding of the Law and accumulated experience. They, also, receive guidance from the spiritual realms. Their observations and execution of the Law are accomplished by information received from various Solar Tribunals and that furnished by special Confederation observer craft called Chronomonitors.

“...These observer crafts are responsible only to their respective Tribunal sources. The Chronomonitors are above tampering with and are equipped with forms of protection beyond the knowledge of mortal man. Their abilities and protection are provided by the Spiritual Hierarchy. After a Chronomonitor Ship is newly manufactured, it is taken to a designated area of the universe and left unattended. Shortly thereafter, the ship vanishes into another dimension where its special attributes and powers, and a highly intelligent form of awareness is supplied by the Hierarchy. The Chronomonitor Ship becomes a living entity. We do not know how this is accomplished. Then, it is returned to us. Man is never allowed, again, to enter them. Such ships use a form of power beyond our understanding.

“...The Chronomonitors are used by all the Tribunals to gather information. Their reports are trusted completely. Under the direction of the Tribunals and the Spiritual Hierarchy, they constantly roam the universe and report all the events they observe. The Chronomonitors are manufactured by and are the observant servants of the Confederation. Their remarkable abilities are gifts from the Radiant One, our Creator...”

Solar Tribunals:

Individual Solar Tribunals perform similar functions, on a local level, to their galactic counterparts. Unlike the Galactic Tribunals, each Solar Tribunal consists of a member from each inhabited planet of a solar system. This, and the fact that they submit reports to and are governed by their higher parent organization, is the only difference in function.

Confederation Law:

“...The Earth, however, because of the unique circumstances caused by Satonian intervention during the times of Atlantis and Lemuria and the later destruction of the Planet Maldek has been exempt from this Law. You were unaware of the threat they represented and completely helpless. In addition, your actions were not responsible for what occurred. Now, throughout the Confederation, if any of the following conditions exists, we may intervene:

- “1. When a planet, either a member or non-member of the Confederation, constitutes a threat to the existence of a neighboring Confederation planet or star system.
- “2. When a planet or region of space is threatened by an encounter with an outside cosmic influence that could harm its inhabitants.
- “3. When a Galactic Tribunal is ordered to act by their counselors in the Spiritual Hierarchy.

“Fortunately, people of Earth, your planet still qualifies under the first two conditions. Under condition one, in this year of 1956, in your fumbling attempts to harness the power of nuclear reactions for destructive purposes, you unknowingly came dangerously close to exploding the element Hydrogen. The United States and Russia were both engaged in the attempts. Had we not intervened and negated your efforts, your Earth would have experienced the fate of Maldek. We will continue to neutralize all attempts to explode this element in a nuclear device. Maldek, previously, caused disastrous effects throughout the solar system. Many Confederation worlds in this solar system were affected. Such chaos, repeated, could not be tolerated.

“Under condition two: This solar system (in 1956) is currently moving through an area of intense cosmic ray activity. Your scientists are aware of an increasing radiation count, but are unaware of its cause. You are hampered by a technology that is incapable of identifying the problem’s source and screening your planet from its effects. To protect your people, we have deployed thousands of our ships about your planet. This action is providing a screen of protection and will continue until the danger is past. Your continued atmospheric testing of nuclear devices is not helping matters. The radiation released during such tests is deadly to life.

“This presentation of how our laws are formulated and administered has been brief. I

have attempted to explain it simply.

“I am Sutko.”

SOLAR TRIBUNALS:

A MISSILE FAILURE

February 12, 1958

By: Sutko

I am Sutko. I speak for the Saturn Tribunal, when again I state that your third, or shall we say fourth missile, known as the Vanguard, shall also fail. You have expressed concern, as to our statements, that there was a potential source of danger to all the Earth's people in the launching of this particular vehicle. The dangers present are in the ionized particles of the reactor fuel being used in this missile, as it is of a different character than that used in others. You have heard enough data expressed concerning your ionosphere to note how rapidly contaminants could be spread around your planet affecting all peoples. I trust this salves your curiosities and wisdom looks a bit brighter.

* * *

A MEETING OF THE SATURN TRIBUNAL

June 27, 1958

By: Korton, Sutko, Mon-Ka, Hatonn, Ashtar

KORTON: I extend my welcome also to those visiting your midst, this your evening.

The reason for our delay was to establish contact with the Tribunal where again due to the nature of many events transpiring, concerning your planet, it was thought you would again be pleased to assume the role of observers.

Kadar Sutko, who several of you are well in tune with, will be speaking. I trust this will prove of some enlightenment to all of you. I shall again take on the opportunity to explain the events as they occur. One moment please. We will effect the transfer.

We are now, my brothers, again within the great Council Chambers of the Saturn Tribunal where an issue is being discussed. You will, I know, without my having to identify the individual speakers, be able to tell as the conversation progresses which ones are doing the speaking. The Council is being seated. Kadar Sutko will speak first.

KADAR SUTKO: This Tribunal is now in session. My brothers, we are again assembled to discuss that phase of our operations that deal with the planet Earth. I would request that our brother Mon-Ka illuminate us briefly upon those reports he has had the opportunity to gather.

MON-KA: Greetings, Oh Kadar. It has been my privilege during these past periods to inform the Council that the work of the Great Lords has met with their approval and that

this phase of operations is now complete. Due to the processes involved, certain occurrences are now transpiring upon the Earth that, as you are all aware, will cause a greater good. However, due to the subtle natures involved, reactions present upon segments of their population will vary and it is my sad duty to inform all of you that I detect signs that forms of violence are about to occur. (In 1958, the United States and the Soviet Union were at the height of the Cold War). In viewing activities transpiring in their various national bodies of government, I have grown weary in examining certain thoughts prevalent amongst their various nations. The effects of those Great Ones whose work has been completed will be most pronounced.

Another observation of pertinent interest is the measurement of the Earth's rotational axis; having deviated another one-half degree. Already, our craft have been dispatched to rectify this situation.

I would ask of this Tribunal that certain measures now be employed for the protection of those ones upon the Earth's surface with whom we have created degrees of understanding, so that our previous work is not submerged by the tidal forces of violence about to be unleashed. I, Mon-Ka, therefore petition this Tribunal that the authority be granted.

I believe my brother Hatonn, in having examined those forms of data available to him alone, has some comment upon this also. I retire with the Council's permission.

KADAR SUTKO: Your remarks, my brother, have been received. I am pleased to note that the response present in this Council, as already registered, appears to back your requests. Therefore, I shall consider it. Hatonn, my brother, you may speak.

HATONN: Greetings my brothers. In having explored the records of this one's past, that we speak of, I find that in interpolating the data available and by the work of my staff, that I am forced to concur with my brother Mon-Ka's remarks and request.

It is evident, my brothers, that due to certain crises now present upon the planet Earth and due to existing forms of governmental structure, there are only one or two possibilities present as to the course of their national defense. Unfortunately, after close examination of all pertinent data, I can only arrive at a decision that leads me to great sadness.

I would also reinforce my brother's request that certain emergency powers be granted, and I would further request that the Chronomonitors be so informed and that again their powers be exercised for that life prevalent upon this one's (the Earth's) surface. I see and I would inform this Council that there are evidences that soon weapons devised by various nations on Earth will be employed.

(Hatonn is referring to the crisis situation that had developed between the US and the Soviet Union, because of the US stationing of nuclear missiles and weapons in West Germany, in violation of the Potsdam Agreements signed by the US, the Soviet Union, England, and France at the end of World War II – and the continued US opposition to the

reunification of East and West Berlin being sought by the Soviet Union who desperately wanted to divorce themselves from East Germany, withdraw their troops, and allow it to reunite with West Berlin and that both be allowed to become a free state, at that time. For the previous six months, summit talks between the US and the Soviet Union had been in progress. Those talks ended June 10, 1958 without agreement or results).

Hatonn continues: I would, therefore, request that upon the first launching of their missiles, steps should be taken to nullify their actions and, if upon evaluation of further data the worst is to be expected, that their efforts be brought to a stalemate.

(In total frustration with the situation, on June 29, 1958, Russia launched a series of their nuclear missiles against US nuclear missile targets in West Germany. Those missiles all mysteriously malfunctioned and none detonated. One such missile malfunctioned and detonated at its launch site. This Soviet “nuclear test accident” as it was described, was reported by the international news media. See the Ashtar Chronomonitor comments that follow).

Hatonn continues: It must be apparent to all of you that those influences exercised by our Great Ones be given time to mature.

Therefore, to further state my brother’s previous remarks, I would request a delaying action be instituted. I am aware of a major crisis, capable of creating great havoc upon its surface. From that data available, and that within the next forty-eight of their earth-hours, an event could transpire. Therefore, I request this Council’s immediate attention. I, Hatonn, have spoken.

KADAR SUTKO: Your thoughts, my brother, have been received also. I am aware that there are certain groups of our people monitoring our conversations. I believe they, due to their status, may continue to monitor. I have communicated this request to Ashtar. I await his word upon this occasion. We shall be pleased, Oh Ashtar, to hear your comments.

ASHTAR: Immediately, twelve Chronomonitors are to be stationed within five thousand miles of Earth’s surface. Their communication programming is immediately switched to our Galactic code. I would suggest to your Council that all measures relative to the protection to the surrounding bodies now be employed. I would authorize complete nullification with but one exception of the nuclear weapons involved. It has been decided that one such weapon will be allowed to detonate at its launch site. Proceed. Ashtar has spoken.

KADAR SUTKO: My brothers, we have all heard. I see all of you agree. Therefore, I, Kadar Sutko of this Tribunal, so instruct the Chronomonitors at my disposal to immediately deploy themselves as instructed. I also request the presence of Shan Shee

beyond the orbit of Earth's satellite. I further request that all survey craft now employed upon their regular duties be on standby; and that those of our people and those with whom we have established degrees of understanding have immediate craft assigned for their transportation, should such measures be called for.

I request direct surveillance of all of our contacts and of all of our people. I further direct that with no exceptions, other than so stated, that no more than one nuclear missile be permitted to be detonated on the planet Earth at this time.

This Council is adjourned with the following words: It is again our great work, my brothers, to attempt to establish and maintain those codes by which all of us live. I have had to invoke strong measures to deal with this one before (the Earth) and have been forced again to order such action. It is with a feeling of great distress that, again, this one's activities would constitute a threat to the safety of nearby planets, and to those of all people present upon its surface.

It is no longer permissible that we can afford the luxury of standing by and letting these foolish ones exterminate a great force of good. Eons, my brothers, have made all of us somewhat wiser. It has made all of us more aware of our great privileges and our actions. I have called upon all of you for this assemblage to be present, for as you are all aware, this was a measure in which I desired your thoughts as well. We wish peace for this troubled one. We desire understanding. We have expressed "Light." Our efforts have not been wasted or attempted in vain. Our success may be measured and our failures may also be measured. Let us again attend to those matters innermost and may we always have the inner guidance of the "Light."

I, Kadar Sutko, now dismiss this Tribunal. I request, Korton, that those in your audience be held for a moment as I wish a word with them personally.

KORTON: We shall adjourn to an outward corridor before my brother Kadar Sutko again speaks. I would supplement his comments in stating, my brothers, that in direct interpretation of his remarks that you continue your normal patterns of existence, but with the full knowledge that great forces have been placed at your disposal – that your present activities are now constantly monitored and that our craft is at your disposal should the occasion arise.

KADAR SUTKO: Greetings, my brothers. I trust in having overheard my remarks that this has not been too great a shock to your systems. It has been known I realize, to all of you that mighty events were in the making. You have been instructed over several lengthy periods of your time as to certain roles you would be employed in; of certain environmental situations of which we have, I am afraid, consistently reminded you of. I would mention also, that at the moment the events surrounding all of you are of such import that there is very little you are able to do. Therefore, I would suggest continuance of your normal activities but with the knowledge uppermost in your minds of that which you have been permitted to monitor this, your evening.

A great sadness lies upon our hearts. We have seen the Great Ones, who have visited

your planet, undertake with forces of magnitude and subtlety, a major undertaking that can only result in a higher evolution of humanity upon your planet.

However, due to the nature of these forces, a degree of time is required for them to be consummated. Their work has not been useless. I might say it has been more than successful. Due to the state of mental coma so prevalent and in such a large degree in humanity on your planet and whose actions could only be predicted by the meager information at our disposal, all outward manifestations of the results of this change are not readily predictable.

I know that deep within all of you there stirs that degree of perplexity, of sadness. I can only say this – that your work – that for which all of you have become intended for shall be exercised, and shall continue to follow that for which you were originally conceived. The Radiant One's plan does not appear to have changed; merely an uncertain course of probabilities has now been observed.

It is distressing to see hostile actions instituted and employed by great masses of your people. We trust that on this occasion we will be of greater service to your people. There can be no doubt that, again, a great dawn of awakening will stir the minds of those who shall be the only ones left upon your planet.

Ponder my words well and always know that we, your brothers, have been with you and are even now upon the side that represents the Great "Light." We are at your disposal. I respectfully and humbly request that all members of those assemblages I address at this moment, that they inform all of their missing companions and audition my words for them within the next forty-eight hours.

I would also request that all of those who hear my words remain with at least one avenue of communication open at all time during this period and, if it is so or can be arranged, that their proximity be somewhat close to one another.

May The Radiant One's Love and understanding be with all of you. I trust and am aware that much discussion in your midst is now called for. Therefore, Korton, I would request that all channels be terminated at this time until we again have occasion to speak. I am Sutko. Adonai.

A DANGEROUS TIME-PERIOD

October 11, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

It is again my privilege, my brothers and sisters, to speak with all of you. I have several interesting things to bring to your attention at this time. I now formally announce that those deliberations conducted at the recent Tribunal have been ruled upon. The decision was to adopt Voltra's plan in its entirety. Several requests, which it was my privilege to present, were also granted. I would now mention the following:

All phases of the outline were put into effect. It is necessary, my brothers, to alert you at this time to be prepared for any eventuality. Your next thirty days commencing on the fifteenth day of your present month will see a great change. I do not anticipate any major

disaster of atomic or natural phenomena. However, be alert to the ramifications of a sociological and economic nature, such as were touched upon at the Tribunal.

(Mon-Ka is referring to the following: The alien Greys from the star system of Zeta Reticuli, are already covertly present on the earth and have built several, hidden, underground installations.

But, one of their ancient enemies, from star system Alpha Serpentis, in the constellation of Serpens, has discovered their presence on Earth. The Serpens, as we shall call them, are prepared to mount an all out attack against the Greys on Earth – with the intention of annihilating them completely. The Universal Confederation anticipated a major conflict developing between the Greys and the Serpens that human world powers would be drawn into and react to. Earth's super powers, would launch everything available and attack these two adversaries, not knowing who they where, why they were present, or why this conflict was taking place on, above, and about the Earth. This is – the “result of human folly” that Hatonn will mention shortly. The resulting conflict and its results, between all the warring factions, is what could lay waste to and devastate the Earth, eliminating the human race and possibly destroying the Earth itself.

Obviously, the Universal Confederation is extremely concerned about this, and how to prevent it from happening. They will take extraordinary steps to prevent this conflict from occurring as you shall soon learn. That is why and out of regard for humanity, they were issuing this warning.)

Mon-Ka continues: I would suggest that your immediate group hold itself in readiness for a stay of seventy-two of your hours, at any moment announced and that you be prepared. We may have need, my brothers, of more direct consultation. No anticipated journey should remove you more than one-hundred and fifty miles from your normal location.

Now I would repeat my request. I ask all to be prepared, I mean that you should have those necessary articles for a stay of seventy-two hour's duration available within one or two hours notice. I strongly suggest that they accompany you for instant use. You are aware of the necessary ways of accomplishing this. As our brother Harry would say, “You are now on an alert.” Let us see how well you maintain it. The word may come at any time during the period mentioned. You will be notified. There shall be no question when this occurs.

I could continue my brothers. Due to the ramifications involved, this I believe is enough to sketch an outline of phase one. The thought is going through your minds as to the nature of intervention being employed. In order to clarify this for your understanding I would state the following:

The planet Earth is at a point in an evolutionary trend of a decidedly negative character where it is not beyond the concept of reason to anticipate a planetary dissolution. We are acting accordingly. In the event that such would occur all of our

people and many others would be removed. They are a small percentage of your Earth's population. At this moment, two of the Cities of Shan are stationed beyond the orbit of Pluto. The Council of Lords are now upon your Moon. The Solar Tribunal, The Galactic Tribunal, Our Elders and Ashtar have agreed that we have no choice but to see that the planet Earth does not disintegrate. It is, my brothers and sisters, this serious. Our motives you are aware of, but beyond that we have acquired, let us say, a great sense of rapport with many upon your planet.

It is not written in the Cosmic record that these ones (all of humanity) shall undergo the experience of a planetary annihilation. In addition. There would be, as you say, wholesale removals of large segments of your population for not all that we view is darkness. It is my responsibility to govern these actions for the planet Earth. I do not take this lightly. Many things could occur. But in any event, your planet will remain intact.

Foremost, is the possibility that the Earth will either be swept of all humanity *as a result of human folly* and left barren or, two, it will be transported out of your present Solar System — I assure you such power exists. You have all, my brothers and sisters, suffered through many experiences. We have the great privilege of knowing all of you and sharing our thoughts and words. We know of that desire present within all of you to meet us. May I define our position. We have remained removed from your observation for a definite reason. That reason, my brothers and sisters, may not always appear to satisfy the desire present in your beings. However, it is one case where personal desires are not the same as the mission requirements. However, like all conditions of being, even rules, even certain laws, become modified with changing conditions and time. I can assure you that this, too, applies.

* * *

CONFEDERATION LAW:

A PROBABILITY LEGEND

November 28, 1958

By: Zoligus

Excerpt:

“...In the middle of the original continent visited, high in the mountains, we found a lonely secluded valley where a type of power generating equipment was present that was far beyond the concept we viewed elsewhere about this planet. We found drawings of craft not too dissimilar from the one we arrived in. Again, in the desert to the West of a fringe of low hills we found similar apparatus which to our utter astonishment was, as our chief scientific adviser indicated, a type of communication apparatus capable of probing and communicating through the depths of the galaxy...”

“...We found here to our great consternation and amazement apparatus similar to that found on a planet investigated earlier, known as Mars. We pondered this question of the evident awareness of some of these people of the things beyond their planet, and the

coincidence of advanced technology present on this one and highly visible upon some other planets in this remote Solar System...”

“...The report transmitted back to the Galactic Survey of our efforts was such that our original crew was asked to return and relate our findings.

“...So it was that in the legends of antiquity, we could presume that from this little known corner of the universe perhaps came the forerunner of a race that eventually melted into the early annals of universal history...”

“...Our thoughts and communicators pulsed and flared in radiations of light as this intelligence was transmitted back to the Galactic Tribunal. We felt as if about these chambers, still greater writings shone forth. The very ether, itself, seemed to nod an affirmative...”

* * *

SOLAR TRIBUNALS:

THE TRIBUNAL MEETING

March 14, 1959

by: Korton, Sutko, Soltec, Lalur

KORTON: This evening, by a special consent of the Solar Tribunal you are to be present in the Council chambers and I shall be your escort.

The matter to be discussed, you will soon be aware of. Some of what you may hear will be in the nature of survey reports concerning the planet Earth. Now if you shall bear with me for a moment we shall begin our little journey.

We are standing, my brothers, in the great hall of the Tribunal upon the planet you know as Saturn.

The Council, represented by one member of each Planetary body in this, our Solar System, has been, as you would say, in session for some time. It was thought that at this portion of the proceedings you would be welcome as our guests. As we now enter the great chamber we shall find our places in the rear third of this great hall. Upon the dais several hundred feet from our position, is seated the presiding force of this Tribunal. He is known by the title Kadar. His name is Sutko.

We have entered during a brief intermission. In a moment we shall hear this one call the council back into session. Two reports are to be given. I trust you will find these proceedings interesting. If time allows between speakers, I shall attempt to explain what is occurring.

All the members are now in their places. Kadar Sutko is rising. One moment please.

KADAR SUTKO: Members of the Confederation, I call this Council to order. First, we shall be privileged to hear from our brother from Centauri. He, who is known as Soltec, will present us with the results of his recent visit to Earth. I would ask all of you, my brothers, to acknowledge his thoughts and I welcome those of you who are new to our

midst. Our brother, if you would be so kind.

KORTON: Soltec is ascending the steps to the rostrum. One moment.

SOLTEC: Honored Kadar. Members of the Confederation. It is indeed my privilege to again have this opportunity to speak with all of you. As is known, I am to report the findings of my recent trip to Earth and some of the results obtained.

Several weeks ago, I presented a more detailed report to the Galactic Council regarding a disturbance of the Solar Constant. At this time, however, I will report upon a survey taken of certain activities taking place upon Earth. It was my opportunity, several of their week's ago, to have visited several locations within the continent known as North America and the greater part of Russia.

The political as well as economic tensions between these two large power groups have not only interested myself but certain members of my staff. Primarily our latest visit was concerned with certain military and political maneuvers currently being undertaken by both of these parties.

Let me state that the political regimes present upon Earth represent to our minds a peculiar form of insanity rather than un-sanity, the latter referring to a state that is unconscious of the fact. I make this as an open statement for obvious reasons in terms of what we think of as rationality. It appears that these two major powers (the US and the Soviet Union) deliberately sought to create a type of tension between themselves. Indeed two distinct ideologies with paradoxically a common meeting point, if they were not so blind as to see it.

One is openly what is termed a police state. The other, the North American continent, is not far different. The greatest irrational behavior we have had an occasion to observe exists in the political maneuvering of these two powers. Their intents are admirably constructed to prevent any decisive action or attempts at understanding. *Yet those who are in command of both factions are mutually in contact with one another and in agreement; this, unknown to their people.*

It seems strange, my brothers, that an alliance exists between their leaders while their people are kept in ignorance. I took the opportunity to make a recording of these leaders discussing certain terms amongst themselves. It shall be my privilege to, later, present this information to this Tribunal.

Such mass delusion indicates one thing only. The established privilege of a few – who demand and expect to retain control of power until the very end. It is indeed an unfortunate thing that the people of all these nations, for many of them are controlled by these two major powers, could be so duped into accepting the misinformation that has been fed them. Therefore, a part of my mission and of my colleagues was to see to it that this information will be placed in the appropriate hands and something done about it.

As you, the council, are aware, our representatives upon Earth now number in the thousands. Fortunately, many of these recognize who and what they are and their roles in the great drama. Certain other aspects of this mass deception are too lengthy to go into at

this moment. But, we have examined the weaknesses that are inherent in all such power struggles and it is fortunate that these ones are no more intelligent than they are.

I believe, as does my brother Voltra, that we can cause a necessary break in their attention long enough to not only let them examine themselves but perhaps, best of all in terms of therapy, let them laugh at themselves. It is seldom, my brothers of this Tribunal, that we are allowed to intervene in planetary affairs, and I am grateful for the rulings of the Galactic Tribunal in establishing our privilege in this case.

The Earth is indeed a most important place in the great plan, and it is our sacred privilege to guide its footsteps in paths least capable of causing destructive results.

I would mention to this Tribunal, as an example of pure idiocy in the highest levels of their government, that at the moment they have contrived a neatly packaged crisis in a foreign country across the ocean where one power faction refuses to allow access to another. While in the meantime, their efforts are directed in creating what could be called a counter maneuver from an entirely different sector in the continent known as Asia.

A mission of our people there have reported great reserves of military potential. I mention this to this Tribunal with one thought in mind. It is evident at this time that the power known as the United States will be the first to unleash a hydrogen nuclear device in any coming conflict. It is, therefore, a part of my task to request of the Tribunal the powers to neutralize all such devices¹ within the possession of both countries.

My brothers, it is difficult for some of you to realize and grasp a picture of the naked horror that these devices can create. My thoughts are not adequate to portray such a scene as those my eyes have witnessed.

I, therefore, request the presence of two Chronomonitors to be stationed in the affected areas to neutralize all such atomic devices (Hydrogen Bombs). This will create an interesting situation when they find the mightiest form of power known to them suddenly disabled. I, therefore, present this request to the Tribunal, with the thought in my mind that it be considered in the light of all known factors, and that I be present upon the next gathering to hear your decision.

I am privileged for your attention, my brothers. I would prefer now to let another speak who is far more capable of description than myself. It has been my privilege to address you.

KORTON: Soltec is resuming his place. Kadar Sutko rises and will speak. One moment.

KADAR SUTKO: Members of the Confederation, what our brother has requested will require the attention and thought of all present. I would suggest three of our coming periods to study the request. Now I would summon one of our brothers attached to a recent Earth mission. You may speak, Lalur.

¹ Referring to all hydrogen bombs or warheads.

LALUR: Honored Kadar. Members of the Confederation. It is seldom I have the privilege of addressing such an assemblage. Therefore, I ask your indulgence in what may appear to some of you as a rather dry report, perhaps of statistical value only.

My purpose in speaking concerns the value of our many contact groups upon the planet Earth and some of the reasons we feel this one to be of such importance. All of you know the feeling of beauty the thought of Earth creates within our breasts. Never, in all the many missions I have served upon, have I witnessed a planet that contains so much of truly unique and original beauty. All of our survey teams have been captivated, if not enchanted, in their brief stay upon this one's surface. And, even those who were fortunate enough to have flown through their atmosphere have come back with reports of their senses reeling.

Such a gem, my brothers of this Tribunal, needs to be preserved. It was my privilege to have walked with my brother Soltec through the streets of one of their great cities. I might mention I have never experienced a more disconcerting experience in my life. The barrier of thought, the feeling present in their great metropolises is almost beyond conception and is most staggering. It took extraordinary mental control upon our parts to walk their streets for I have never sensed in my life such feeling emanating from the individual inhabitants. It is like walking into a solid object. The force of concussion is great. I now see why the Guardian of this one forbids all, except our special missions, from mingling with Earth's people. It is indeed an experience many of us could not withstand. It is truly one of the most fantastic examples of polarized thought I have ever encountered.

Amidst the majesty of a truly incomparable land, we find humans that are barely above the evolution of some of their higher animal species... You will pardon my pause, even the memory of it brings certain pain, and yet, it is into this situation that we have placed great numbers of our people. It is no small wonder that many of them have found their mission so difficult of performance.

We had occasion to visit one of their military installations. It was a most profound experience. I did not think it possible even after knowing of the preoccupation the people on this planet have with forces of destruction, to find their young men devoting their time to learning the techniques of combat and war.

I paint a rather sad picture of this planet Earth and yet it was with the greatest of joy in our hearts that within the field of darkness enclosing human thought we did see the results of our agents. They are like little circles of light lost in an ocean of darkness. Yet, they were there and what is more important the number of force centers for distributing the 'Light' of understanding is growing. There are three times as many on this occasion it is told me, than there were on our last mission.

We welcome the opportunity of sharing our thoughts with our brothers of Earth and with so many of our representatives. It is felt that our efforts to help these ones achieve Confederation status one of our most difficult missions.

My brothers, I have served as a member of the Galactic Survey for a period longer than the normal Earth human lives. I have visited the planets at the far flung reaches of

our galaxy. I have had dealings with minds difficult to comprehend. I have seen scenery vast beyond most men's imaginations, and yet, the same thought that beats within all our hearts at the mere mention of earth is what makes me believe that these ones are worthy.

The greatest problem we have is that of undoing the mental and emotional conditioning exercised on them over the past one hundred of their years.

A mighty effort shall be necessary to break not only the conditioning, but the stigma of its results on as yet unborn generations. It is hoped, as horrible as the thought in its conception is, that in the approaching conflict between their major powers that certain demonstrations of failures in their hydrogen weapons will bring these ones to their senses.

Let them see us so they know they are not alone in the heavens. It is, perhaps, a forceful way that need be adopted at times. Yet the planet Earth is the most worthwhile opportunity and challenge that our Confederation has faced since its inception.

My brothers, at this time we number more than six-hundred inhabited star systems in what we call the great co-alliance of MAN in the universe, the Universal Confederation. We have learned many lessons in our contacts, in our evolution, and in even the alien contact groups. And yet with all that we have mastered, the planet Earth is the biggest single challenge that we face.

Our brother Mon-Ka's remarks concerning this uniqueness, I'm quite sure, portrays to your minds the reasons for this.

Therefore, even though it pains me greatly to see even the smallest particle of sand upon Earth disturbed, I must ask for your awareness and your granting of my brother's request of a few moments ago.

May The Radiant One favor us with his continued enlightenment in our handling of these problems as they arise and may we be deserving of the great task before us.

I thank you, my brothers, for the privilege of sharing these thoughts. Kadar Sutko, I am humbled by this opportunity.

KADAR SUTKO: Again, my brothers of the Confederation, it seems we have a great deal to ponder and consider. For the moment, then, we shall recess this portion of our meeting. I trust the monitors present in our group will at some time in their near future be present. I would like to meet them. This session of the Tribunal is now recessed.

Korton, if you would be so kind as to escort our guests I am sure they have much to think about.

KORTON: My brothers and sisters, I'm pleased that we had the opportunity of bringing this to your awareness.

Now, we shall leave these halls and return to your planet, and I would mention to you that your presence upon this occasion was our honor. Before leaving I would pass on to you the warmest regards of our brother Mon-Ka, who patiently awaits the solving of a certain problem in physics. I am Korton.

* * *

COMMENTS TO THE MISSION TEAM:

THE MATTER OF MISSION RESPONSIBILITY

April 11, 1959

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

...Remember these words, for I now say this to you! It has been directed by the Solar Tribunal that I state the following to all of you:

“You are the direct representatives of the Mission Team upon your planet at this time. We of the Confederation have placed a great charge and trust in your hands.

“Your responsibility to not only yourselves, which is most important; but to those upon planet Earth is paramount. We urge you to forge ahead and complete your missions.”

I believe this is sufficient for the time. It has caused me sadness to be the one to remind you of your integrity, commitment and responsibility to the “Light,” to yourselves, your mission, and The Mission Team. May the “Light” of The Radiant One bring this into your awareness. I am Mon-Ka...

A MESSAGE TO THE MISSION TEAM ON EARTH (Via modulated light beam & short-wave radio)

June 10, 1959

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

...I now address my remarks to those of our people present upon your planet. I would say to you, my brothers and sisters, that your work soon knows its fulfillment. The great moment of approaching contact between MAN and humanity on Earth is shortly to be realized.

Therefore, we call upon you to be prepared to acknowledge your true status and exercise the abilities latent within all of you to help the Earth and all humanity, according to the dictates of your mission.

Recent rulings of not only the Solar but the Galactic Tribunals have brought these conditions about. Soon we stand united before those great Beings who have directed the affairs of MAN throughout countless eons of time. We humbly await this great

experience...

AUTHOR'S COMMENT

Following the preceding communication of June 10, 1959, our Space Friends told us that Phase-1 of their effort and ours had been completed. They suggested we take a much needed rest and devote ourselves to the transcribing and study of all the material that had been presented to us.

In the year 1962, Kadar Sutko of the Solar Tribunal became a representative of the Galactic Tribunal. The Solar Tribunal on Saturn elected Mon-Ka, of Mars, to be the new leader.

Mon-Ka, now officially Kadar Mon-Ka, began his new position and duties at that time.

SOLAR TRIBUNALS:

MAN

September 24, 1970

By: Mon-Ka

People of Earth, it is a moment in your time when actions must be taken. It has been voiced to those among you that there is little time for the people upon your world, in their present state of awareness, to acquire additional time for its development.

On the many occasions when I have represented your Earth before the august body of the Tribunal, it has always been my great privilege to speak for your world, your planet, in terms that others would comprehend. This has not always been an easy task for reasons I am sure are now quite apparent to your people.

* * *

THE SATURN TRIBUNAL

May 30, 1973

By: Korton, Hatonn, Soltec, Mon-Ka

KORTON: On the occasion of this communication to your people, we shall be privileged to visit the chambers of the Solar Tribunal upon the planet Saturn for a very special meeting. This is our governing seat for all political, as well as law, in this sector of space, of which the planet Earth is a member. On the occasion of this visit to the Tribunal, we shall be fortunate to hear three separate addresses by members of the Universal Confederation. The first to address the Tribunal is one of our brothers known as Hatonn. Hatonn, who is the keeper of our archives of knowledge, will be placing certain facts of a historical nature before the body of the Tribunal.

As we are now transported to the halls of the Tribunal upon the planet you know as Saturn. This is unusual, as we see about us some 680 delegates from inhabited worlds in this entire sector of the galaxy. Notable among these ones are those representing the

Solar System in which the planet Earth resides. The others present are not only members of this body and of the Universal Confederation, but are also citizens of the galaxy vitally interested in discussions to be presented at this time to the Tribunal.

We are now seated in this chamber, witnessing the silence of all of those gathered and waiting for this meeting to be called to order. I will take a moment to explain that the events and discussions presented at this time for the Tribunal's consideration are ones that will have a great effect upon the course of events affecting all life within this Solar System; and particularly, the events and happenings affecting life upon your planet, the Earth. In your time, this meeting of the Tribunal will have occurred in the month you know of as May, in the year 1973. And now our meeting is being called to order. The first one who will address the Tribunal will be our brother Hatonn. One moment, please.

HATONN: My brothers, members of the Confederation, distinguished members of this Tribunal. I am privileged to present the information you have requested for your consideration at this time. The history of the Solar System under discussion, in which this august body is now interested, is one of long duration.

Life, in its first known essence occurred in the terms of Earth's reckoning, somewhat more than five billion years in the past from our present time. A great race of beings resided upon the planet we know of as Jupiter and reached a high state of civilization. And, then, eventually evolved beyond the state of being where a physical existence was required and necessary and functioned, as it is well known to this assembly today, in a level of awareness that can only be termed etheric. These ones, known to all of us as the Adamic Man, were responsible for the spread of the creation called MAN to those inhabited planets in this Solar System.

Of particular interest was the colonizing, eons ago, of the planet uppermost in our concern at this time – the planet Earth. The reason for this, as is known to many gathered here at this time, was that the Earth exhibited such unique properties in its environment. Unlike all other known habitations of life throughout the reaches of not only our galaxies, but to the extent of our knowledge of the universe, the earth has presented a cosmic enigma; and, my brothers of this Tribunal, because of this uniqueness, the planet Earth has received vast amounts of our attention through the eons of time in which life, and the creation called man, took to evolve upon its surface.

Down through many ages, our crafts have periodically visited the Earth, to view and to evaluate the emerging intelligence and to follow the progress of the colony originally placed upon its surface. It is known to all of those present, from your early encounters with the history of this galaxy, that the Earth went through many periods in which it was greatly feared that our original colony would become extinct; from not only the violent catastrophes of the surface upheavals and the onslaught of the various elements, but because of a peculiar type of behavior pattern that emerged early in the development of earthmen.

It is, my brothers and sisters, a great benefit that we have discovered the reasons for the behavioral patterns affecting life upon the Earth and, of course, dominating the

evolution of earthmen, since they are no longer considered to be the same as the original creation of MAN planted upon its surface. Discoveries, which have been made the knowledge of all those present, only a few earth-years past, have brought to light the reasons for the cosmic enigma that the Earth presented.

It is now known that these ones have been in the back waters of evolution for a period much longer than is desired. Therefore, my brothers, members of this Tribunal, the reason for our appearance before you this time, is to request that the men and the women upon the planet Earth be given the opportunity to reach their normal state of evolvement in all ways, without further hindrance of a cosmic nature; and, that we assist in whatever way possible in effecting the reversal of the conditions which have caused the retardation of their evolutionary evolvement.

Those, who would speak further on this subject, who follow my address; will present other aspects worthy of your attention and with the same reasons. It is, my brothers, the time for the evolution of humans to once again regain the integrity of MAN's purpose and realize the destiny that it is MAN's path to follow.

It is my humble request, that I place before you at this time, that we be of assistance in whatever ways my brothers will outline; for it is recorded in the annals of this Confederation's history that nowhere, in no period of time, has there been such a unique situation or set of circumstances. It is, therefore, my brothers of the Confederation, and to you my brothers of the Tribunal, that I submit my request that this plan of action to be outlined, be endorsed and acted upon by this body. It has been my privilege to address you at this time. Adonai, my brothers.

KORTON: My brothers and sisters of Earth, as our brother Hatonn resumes his seat in this chamber, another, who is known to the Confederation as Soltec, has risen and is now approaching the dais occupied by the Tribunal to make his comments. Soltec will be the next to address the Tribunal. One moment, please.

SOLTEC: To the Confederation, honored members of the Tribunal, I am Soltec. The occasion for my speaking to all of those present and to those who will hear my thoughts is to bring to the attention of this assembly, the information upon which, hopefully, your decisions can be based.

Historical reasons covered by our brother Hatonn, as well as the history to which you have all been attuned, has made the historical background of this sector in space a part of all your knowledge. Therefore, I shall be most pleased to present those facts that bear upon the environmental conditions that have affected the Earth as well as this particular Solar System. It is known to all of those present that this system is not my own; and, that you had summoned my presence to investigate various forms of radiation emanating from this system's sun over an extended time.

Several years ago, in Earth's terms of reckoning, information was gathered which finally revealed the nature of the enigma and why the planet Earth was afflicted in so strange a manner. This matter, my brother's of the Confederation, members of this

Tribunal, was so unique that our psychologists and sociologists have puzzled for eons of time over the behavioral attitudes of all life-forms that exist upon the planet earth. Nowhere, in our investigations through many galaxies extending towards the boundaries of our known universe, have we of the Confederation, ever encountered so strange a world where all forms of life were in competition with one another for their mere survival. On all other worlds that have come to our examination, it has always been noted that there was cooperation among forms of life, which were beneficial to all life-forms existent upon these planets. It was only the Earth that presented the exception to the rule of that observed elsewhere. Fortunately, our investigations revealed the cause, finally, and offered solutions for reversing the unfortunate trend of events of the last five billion earth-years, which have so affected the evolvement of our original colonies² placed upon that planet.

One of the remedies, which has been submitted to this Tribunal on earlier occasions, was to effect a form of shielding; eliminating certain forms of radiation that the Earth's atmosphere and soil constituents could not filter out, and which it is known has had the deleterious effect upon the Earth since the dawn of life on its surface. We thank this Tribunal, as well as the Galactic Tribunal, for their concurrence in approving the plans to shield the radiation from this Solar System's Sun, from this planet that we have under discussion.

It is, my brothers of the Confederation and members of this Tribunal, rewarding to report at this time to all who are present and to those with whom these thoughts will be shared, the knowledge that the shielding of the planet Earth through the effects of the technologies available to us has been completed. No longer are radiations of a deleterious nature streaming forth from this system's Sun to affect the environment of the planet Earth. They have been rendered completely neutral beyond the confines of their planet, and only those radiations beneficial and harmonious to the evolvement of life-forms is now permitted to reach the Earth's surface.

Certain scientific elements upon the Earth have noted with some degree of concern upsetting disturbances in the output of what they termed their "Sun's output" and they are constantly concerned over the fluctuations of the magnetic tides of their Sun's output. Be this as it may, their cause for real concern has been removed.

The phenomena observed by their science is now one with which their science can come to a rational understanding. Before the effect of the shielding no rational series of events or conclusions held sway in the light of truth for more than a few generations. Scientific evolvement and lines of inquiry upon the planet Earth shall suddenly be more fruitful to the men and women of that planet. But, unfortunately, their science has a great deal to unlearn and a great deal more to learn.

One of the proposals, that I and others of the Confederation have placed before this Tribunal, is the request that certain knowledge be made available to the men and women

² He is speaking of the original colony, the one created by the volunteers from Jupiter.

upon the planet Earth that would effect, as well as enlighten, the state of humankind upon that planet. In several previous sessions, these requests were honored by this body and that knowledge and body of knowledge has been prepared for delivery as well as dissemination to the peoples of the planet Earth.

It is my sincere request, at this time, my brothers of this Confederation and members of this Tribunal, that I carry back a report to your Galactic counterpart, the results of this discussion, of your resolve to allow this body of knowledge to be presented to the people of that planet. And, that we of the Confederation – those who are specifically trained to help disseminate the body of this knowledge – be allowed to proceed, so that the hastening of the evolutionary pattern upon this planet may be achieved.

As it is known to this Tribunal, in my capacity as an advisor in scientific terms to our Galactic Tribunal, it has been my privilege to work with many of our brothers of the Confederation in this sector over the past several of earth's years. And I may state that the cooperation received from all of those in this sector has been most rewarding. Nowhere in the range of knowledge and acquaintances that I have made, have I found any who are opposed to our assistance to this planet and to helping in the evolution of humankind upon its surface. This, in itself, my brothers, is most remarkable; for it is all known, and very well, that many times in our discussions regarding our relations and relationships with other planets, we have not always agreed.

May I, therefore, present my request to this body to acknowledge as well as act upon, the proposals that are being presented at this time, so that we may be about our mission. And, so that those beings upon the planet Earth may readily come to their understandings and to know that which it is to be called MAN. It has been my privilege to address all of you, my brothers of this Confederation, my brothers of the Tribunal. I am Soltec. Adonai.

KORTON: The members of the Tribunal are now conversing amongst themselves as our brother Soltec leaves the chambers to be about his activities. The President of the Saturn Tribunal, the current President, I might add, is known as Kadar Mon-Ka. For your information, the being known as Mon-Ka, previously held the highest office in the management of the affairs of the planet Mars that it was possible to achieve. Simultaneous to his duties with that planet, he was also that planet's representative upon the Tribunal. Several years – earth years – ago, Mon-Ka was nominated to the position of President of the Tribunal and accepted that post and its responsibilities. Now, the deliberations are ceasing and it is the President of the Tribunal, he, who is known as Kadar Mon-Ka, who will address this assemblage. One moment, please.

MON-KA: My brothers of the Confederation, my colleagues of this Tribunal, it has been brought to our attention on numerous occasions, the requests to be of some service to the planet Earth. As it is known to many who are gathered here at this time, I have had the honor of representing the planet Earth, *as its unknowing advocate*, before this body. And, if you will pardon my levity of the moment, my responsibilities in accepting the office of the Kadar of this Tribunal, instead of relieving me of certain duties, merely added the

weight of responsibilities to which I am now happily accustomed.

My brothers, pleas of great eloquence have been made before this body on numerous occasions requesting our assistance; in some cases our intervention; into not only conditions affecting the planet Earth, but even affecting the lives and daily routines of earth men and women. As retarded as it is known that the cultures of men upon the planet Earth are in this time, again may I bring to this Council and Tribunal's attention that it was through no fault of theirs. May I remind this body and this assemblage that even the vast knowledge available to this Tribunal and to all the areas of scientific inquiry that we are privileged to know, that for over five billion earth-years, the planet Earth presented a mystery to all the Confederation. That the finest minds from galaxies beyond the realm of earthmen's imaginations, could not fathom the riddle that was arrayed before them.

My brothers, I need not advocate for the Earth. The same as I do not need to be present and advocate the role of MAN or his destiny in the fulfillment of his spiritual search for any member or planet existing in and comprising our Confederation. The status of MAN, amongst all the heavens that we have knowledge of, is unquestioned. It is only in the confined and inhibited thinking in the minds of men, upon the planet Earth, that the greater destiny has been withheld. For they have been blinded, again through no fault of their own, but by conditions that were present of a nature not understood.

My brothers, members of this Tribunal, we have searched for eons of time for answers to the riddle and the solving of MAN's quest for enlightenment, and for the acquisition of knowledge and understanding. The men and the women on the surface of the planet Earth are of our nature, of our creation. And, may I remind you, they were one of our colonies. It was the Confederation who placed them upon the surface of that planet. Do we, in this moment of time, believe that to those, to whom we are kin, that they are not worthy; that they are not to be allowed to glimpse the vision that we have all seen. Are they to be denied the majesty and the beauty of that which is known as the creation of MAN? Can we, members of this Tribunal, of any Tribunal anywhere in the galaxies, can we, as members and citizens of this Confederation, in truthfulness, in understanding, deny for any longer duration of time the assistance that we are capable of rendering?

There is no need for your thoughts to answer that inquiry. For, it is known amongst all of you, that there is responsibility and, my brothers and sisters of this Tribunal, members of this Confederation, that there are upon the planet Earth our people, our brothers and sisters, who in a coming day and time will realize a reunion that they never dreamed existed.

I most humbly submit for the approval of this Tribunal, for the actions of the Galactic Council, the request that there be rendered all assistance possible to those men and women upon the planet Earth who are sincerely seeking for an understanding of who they truly are, what they are to be, and an answer to the riddle of why they live their lives.

It is within the scope of our abilities to present this knowledge and an understanding to those upon the planet Earth who ask to receive it; who, in all earnestness and sincerity wish to acknowledge the facts that they too, are of the creation called MAN. To have

them realize once more, within the depths of their beings, that they too, are brothers to all of us; that they are MAN and that their path is not destined to be forever upon a planet's surface, but to join with their brothers and trod the avenues of the stars. The riddle, the enigma of the Earth, of its retarded evolutions, should stand, my brothers of this Confederation and of this Tribunal, as a monumental step, as a milestone in the annals of galactic civilizations. And those actions, which you have been asked to approve and for the Councils to act upon, can only add to the ennoblement of our beings and to the nature of our beings.

I most humbly request that those who are starved for the rays of enlightenment and those who hunger for the understanding of life, regardless of whether they be upon a planet called Earth or elsewhere throughout the known reaches of this universe, regardless of the conditions, that they never be denied the opportunity to achieve – and the assistance of we who can be of service. My brothers of the Confederation, my brothers of this Tribunal, I place this request before you not as your Kadar, but as one who stands among you, representative of The Radiant One and of the order we call MAN. I request that action be taken at our earliest possible time to approve those proposals that have been submitted.

It is my privilege to address you; and, to those on a far away world who will only hear these remarks at a later time. I hope that they, too, will know that there is a greatness and that there is an ennobling quality in the creation of MAN. And that it is their destiny to follow footsteps, which have long preceded them, into the vastness of this, The Radiant One's universe. Adonai, my brothers. I am Mon-Ka.

KORTON: Kadar Mon-Ka has now resumed his place among the delegates and those attending this assemblage. All other matters of business have been attended to and this session of the Tribunal has now been adjourned. It is, my brothers and sisters of Earth, my privilege to have been able to act as your guide for this visit to the Tribunal, and for the relaying of those thoughts that were presented, so that you, the people of Earth, would perhaps achieve a greater understanding of we, your brothers. I am Korton.

* * *

GALACTIC TRIBUNALS:

A DAY IN THE LIFE OF SOLTEC

(In the year, 1970)

February 9, 1977

By: Lalur

We join Soltec aboard a Universal Confederation Starship en route to Aldebaran. He sits alone, wrapped in thought contemplating the message to be delivered to the Galactic Tribunal. As the Director of this expedition, his responsibilities weigh heavily upon him.

The project, a survey of Earth's sun, is now complete. The work has consumed two earth-years of time.

As he scans the report, we note each changing emotion that crosses his features. His expression is one of deep concern. A muscle ticks in his cheek, a tiny pulse throb is visible at his slightly graying temples. Each of these signs indicates the degree of concentration focused on correlating the report.

Meanwhile the Survey Starship flashes onwards, a mere microscopic speck threading the star trails, a majestic flash of silvery light visible only to the reeling cosmos.

He sighs, straightens in his chair for a moment, fingers idly drumming on the curved telonium desk. He reaches out, flicks a switch, and across from him a vision screen suddenly glows brightly for an instant. The scene, a mass of swirling color, then changes, and the image clears. The sun Capella appears. It momentarily increases in brightness as we approach at three light velocities.

A hand moodily brushes across his eyes as Soltec ponders the implications of the report.

His thoughts stray to his appearance in a short time before the Tribunal that is located on the first planet of the sun Aldebaran. We turn now to his thoughts.

"I can see Zolgus now, standing there presenting his cultural report on Earth, each member of the Tribunal weighing his every thought. Afterward, I'll be called. I can anticipate their reaction, can see the realization dawning on them of what now must be done. When I'm finished they must take some action. If only Meck-Tau could have found some error in my calculations. Well, I'd better get this in order before arriving."

And so the thoughts thread their way across Soltec's mind. Again he glances at Capella's image gliding past before clearing the view screen and settling back to his work. Outside the ship's hull, the galaxy reels past in distorted light patterns as the stars pass in an unending blur. The ship plunges onward, wrapped in the etheric blue aura of titanic forces warping the very fabric of space and time.

Ahead gleams a pinpoint of light – Aldebaran, the destination, the seat of galactic power and the hub of Confederation control in this sector.

Why Soltec's concern over the report? In order to understand, we must glance backward in time for two earth years, the period when the Starship and her crew were

first assigned to investigate the Sun of Earth's Solar System. This period was spent measuring, again and again, the radiation tides and the vast oceans of magnetic behavior.

Weeks were spent darting in and out of the sun's flaming photosphere recording the raging storms of incandescent gases sweeping out from its core.

Then the discovery – the discovery of the *lambda* radiation. There were the trips to and from the Earth and other planets, always the constant measuring. After two years there was the growing certainty that Xenon, that noble element and gas, was the key to the riddle plaguing Earth, the riddle that MAN had been studying for eons. The positive awareness of the changes that could happen on Earth, as Xenon became abundant, were enough to stagger the imagination.

These thoughts continued to parade themselves through his mind, and he could visualize the Tribunal departing from its customary procedure of non-intervention. He recalled the long conferences with Mon-Ka, the rising excitement of anticipation in both of them as the implications were realized.

At last the Earth can be helped. Finally, it has the opportunity to leap ahead and experience in a new way, in a new light, but the problems of providing the aid are awesome.

His thoughts are interrupted as a light starts flashing steadily on the control panel. In a matter of minutes the ship will drop into normal space and time as it slows its approach to Aldebaran. His Mind reaches out and alerts the crew as he leans forward and touches the controls. The ship responds, and will now materialize, align itself in the approach pattern, and land gently in the proper landing berth.

He carefully returns the survey report thought crystals to the pockets of their cases. His hand moves and touches the crystals containing Mon-Ka's report to the Tribunal. As if this triggers an event, he suddenly feels the familiar touch of Mon-Ka's thoughts. He feels again the weight of responsibility for he has to present Mon-Ka's report, personally, to the Tribunal. Mon-Ka's presence, warm and confident, fades and vanishes as suddenly as it had appeared. The time of landing is now only moments away.

A vision screen suddenly flares into light. The scene, the wide expanse of the landing stages on the planet, is shown. Soltec stands, deep in thought, and starts across the room. Midway he pauses, and directs a thought at the ship's computer. Instantly, deep in the mechanisms of the ship, full automatic landing procedures begin.

Soltec, no longer needed at the controls, leaves the room, enters the gleaming hallway, and heads for the exit ramp.

Again, a familiar Mind reaches out and touches his – a very personal touch. Surnia, his mate, is waiting on the planet below at the landing stage.

His return greeting, a thought symbol of two streamers of light intertwined, fusing into one globe of brilliance, is instantly received.

The same symbol, but this time with the globe shooting out little sparks, returns to him with overwhelming warmth. He stops in mid-stride. A smile appears, and he thinks to himself that Surnia should tone down her replies. Anyone catching that one would vaporize in a puff of steam.

Striding toward the ramp his thoughts continue to revolve around Surnia. Her thoughts quickly pick up on his serious purpose and the coming report. She will be by his side at the Tribunal.

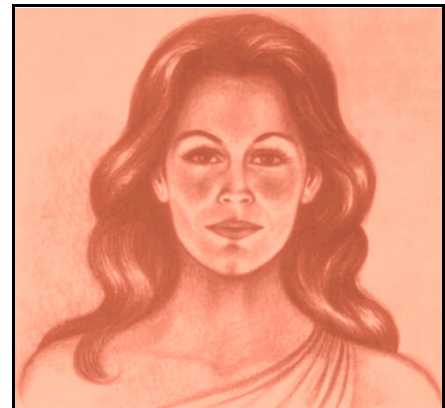
The ship, humming resonantly, changes its pitch to a lower one as it glides effortlessly into its assigned berth. The ship is suddenly silent. The ramp and the hatches slide open.

Soltec stands quietly for a moment, his thoughts issuing the crew their instructions. Then his hand reaches out and touches the ship. A sparkle of light passes from his hand to the ship, conveying a unique thought. The ship acknowledges his affection by a symbol sent to Soltec's Mind, and the hatch force field vanishes.

Soltec walks down the ramp. Standing at the end are Surnia and Kla-La, presiding officer of the Galactic Tribunal on Aldebaran. Soltec's and Surnia's thoughts touch each other with "Light." Taking her hand in his, Soltec turns to Kla-La.



Soltec
Astrophysicist
Universal Confederation
[An Artist's Rendering]



Surnia
Science Adviser to the
Universal Confederation
Galactic Tribunal
[An Artist's Rendering]

Kla-ia: "Welcome Soltec. Your journey was without incident?"

SOLTEC: "All went well. It's good to see you again, good to be here."

KLA-LA: "You arrived on time. Zolgus will be finishing his report shortly. The Tribunal is receiving it now. Come, I have a vehicle waiting."

SOLTEC: "Considering the work before the Tribunal I'm surprised they've progressed this far."

KLA-LA: "We are living in an interesting time. We are perhaps observing a new test of MAN and Galactic Law."

SOLTEC: "I understand. Getting the help for Earth won't be easy, but the report should point out some new approaches."

KLA-LA: "Getting the Tribunal to make a change regarding Earth will be difficult. Surnia, would you take the first vehicle, and explain to Eia what Soltec has to report? She's waiting for you. You two go on ahead. We'll be along in a moment. Thank you."

SOLTEC: "I understand Surnia and Eia have been working together lately."

KLA-LA: "Yes, and I'm sure you'll know all about it shortly. I understand you have Mon-Ka's address to the Tribunal with you. Is he in his usual good form?"

SOLTEC: "Knowing him, I'm sure his thoughts will sway the Tribunal."

KLA-LA: "I have the impression that he and Voltra work together very well. The team he assembled to work on Earth is still being discussed. It is thought he pulled them in from all over the galaxy. How did he do it?"

SOLTEC: "He's very persuasive when his Mind is focused on it, as you know. He even managed to get the Survey to help him."

KLA-LA: "What a pleasure it must be to work with him. Perhaps I shall drop in for a visit soon, after the Tribunal goes into recess."

SOLTEC: "He wanted his message played from the thought crystals so I have brought them with me."

KLA-LA: "Good. I haven't had the pleasure of enjoying his thoughts for some time now. Well, we've arrived. I shall be busy for a few moments getting caught up on the report Zolgus just delivered. You will be addressing the Tribunal personally, won't you?"

SOLTEC: "Yes and if possible, I would like to be alone for a few moments before entering the chambers."

KLA-LA: "Of course. I'll summon you when I detect you are ready. Excuse me."

SOLTEC: "Good. I'll wait out here in the hallway."

It is now history—that meeting of the Galactic Tribunal. Soltec made his report, and the thought recordings of Mon-Ka were also presented. The outcome? The Tribunal granted permission for Xenon to be replaced in the Earth's atmosphere.

On that particular day, Soltec had arisen early from his rest period. Warm needle jets of pressurized gas had scrubbed his body clean. The gas had been quickly sucked into an exhaust system and vented from the ship. Then a brilliant light had quickly sterilized his

body.

His first meal had consisted of a warm beverage and a nutritious meal tablet containing all the essential nutrients his body required. His clothing for the day was a white one-piece suit of soft textured fabric.

As previously mentioned, the trip from Earth's Solar System to the star Aldebaran was relatively short. His time during the trip, was spent readying the report to be presented.

After the Tribunal meeting, he spent the balance of the day with his mate, Surnia, and together they attended several meetings and social functions with their host, Kla-La.

It should be mentioned that Soltec is a close friend of Mon-Ka. They have known each other for several lifetimes. In addition, his mate, Surnia, is one of Mon-Ka's daughters.

It has been my extreme privilege to have been able to narrate 'A Day in the Life of Soltec' for you.

I am Lalur.

* * *

UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION
MISSION RESPONSIBILITY TO THE EARTH
A SOLAR TRIBUNAL ACTION

August 20, 1978

By: Korton, Soltec, Kadar Mon-Ka

KORTON: In but a few of your moments we will be visiting the Tribunal. My brothers and sisters on Earth, some decisions are about to be made which will affect many outcomes upon your planet. May I request that you lend your "Light" to these proceedings. We shall now join the Tribunal.

KADAR MON-KA: Fellow members of the Confederation, distinguished guests, those who serve upon this Tribunal, representatives of this system present, our emissaries from the Galactic Tribunal, our visitors from the planet Earth, members of The Mission Team – I come before you upon this occasion to make a summation of those remarks and requests that have been placed before this body for consideration.

As all of you have been made aware, I have chosen to represent the planet Earth, as their unknown and unofficial representative. I speak, therefore, at this moment, not as Kadar Mon-Ka of this Tribunal, but as Mon-Ka, a representative of the planet Earth.

My brothers and sisters, down through the ages of our efforts to help this planet we have been faced with great challenges. We have seen triumphs in times past in our efforts to bring enlightenment and other forms of progression to human beings upon this planet. We have also experienced some disappointments at various eras of Earth's history. I am most pleased to state that our records show and indicate, and you have them before you,

that within the last fifty years upon the planet Earth a new trend has been evident. That trend indicates, to all of us who have been involved with this problem, that progress is being made.

It is true, as you see, that attempts at mass genocide have occurred within this time frame. Earth people describe them as world conflicts. It is also true that millions of sentient beings were forced to seek incarnation on other levels as a result of these conflicts.

I would place before you, this, for your consideration. Regardless of the combative nature of humanity upon this planet, there are redeeming qualities, and I shall name them. There has, in this period of time, been a tremendous increase in what is termed compassion for other living beings. There have been movements under way on this world by those individuals who are receiving enlightenment to protect even the forces of nature and the general ecology of the planet itself.

Those who would destroy that planet have steadily been losing ground. Those who would uphold the dignity of the world itself have been gaining ground slowly. I could cite example upon example but they are all present in the reports before you, so I shall not repeat them.

I would bring this, though, to you, my fellow members. The Earth is a world of regal majesty. It is a world that we are responsible for, and that this Confederation cannot divorce itself from.

There is, my brothers and sisters, an obligation of the "Light" to be fulfilled. Our advisers from the higher realms have also communicated to all of us the plans that affect the planet Earth. We are indeed fortunate that all of these efforts are synchronized toward the ultimate objective – that of bringing the planet Earth back into the family of MAN and the Confederation.

Our estimates for this have been revised several times of late. *It would appear now that by their year 1992, the possibility finally exists.* But this earlier date can only be accomplished if we of the Confederation can bring certain new areas of enlightenment to all of our peoples who are working toward this objective.

To all of those of The Mission Team who are incarnate upon that world and for all the organizations attempting to bring enlightenment to a long-suffering humanity, this is not easily accomplished. And this is what must be accomplished. We, of the Confederation, have debated upon many occasions the advisability of certain actions designed to increase and accelerate the enlightenment of Earth. We have not always agreed as to the techniques to be employed. But we have all agreed, in essence, to the need for the enlightenment and its acceleration.

Applications of our abilities to help these ones could be debated endlessly. We have discussed this matter now for some seventy-two earth hours. We must arrive at a conclusion.

I therefore place before you several most recent items of data that I trust will have a bearing on your decisions. Our efforts to communicate mentally with elements of Earth's scientific community have shown great progress.

A particular effort I will mention, since it has now occurred, is the procedure employed to finally create a fusion sustaining reaction. This, as a result of our promptings and guidance. Their press services have announced this to their world population as a *fait accompli*.

This is most astonishing in terms of enlightenment. The earliest predictions, regarding their ability to utilize fusion energy, was beyond the turn of the coming century. We have been able to accelerate it. Therefore, with inspired promptings to those involved in the development of this power source, we feel that fusion energy will be made available to their world populations *within the next twelve of their years*. This will solve several of their problems.

Earthlings, my fellow members of the Confederation, still are not aware that the fusion process can be enhanced beyond their wildest imaginations by mental control of symbiotic relationships within the fusion reaction itself. They are staggered by the multiple powers that fusion energy derives in their theories. They are so limited in their conceptions. They do not realize that fusion itself will lead to the discovery of a power source so unlimited in scope that fusion will seem like the barest flickerings of a single candle flame.

Author's Comment

As we all know, this has not yet occurred. The peaceful benefits of using fusion power to provide *low cost and unlimited electrical power* to the Earth's population gets in the way of and threatens a profit motivated world-wide Utility Consortium.

It seems that powerful and vested interests are determined, therefore, to stall the development and application of fusion reactors *that would benefit humanity*, yet at the same time, secretly, their development and application are encouraged for use as energy sources to power exotic new weapons of war for the military. It is this type of greed, irrationality, and insanity that has often been referenced by our space friends. To bring the point home, every time you look at and pay your monthly electric bill, imagine the total amount being about two percent of what you are currently being charged.

We are thus heartened, my fellow members, that this has been achieved as rapidly as it has. But I would point out as well, as worthy of your consideration, the following as being true. We have upon the planet Earth at this moment about 15,000 of our people. These, my brothers and sisters, are operating under most difficult conditions as you know. They are suffering the limitations imposed by the requirements necessary for their appearance in incarnate form on Earth.

I have placed before this body a request, and that request will be stated again: that we be given permission to accelerate new areas of awareness.

I, therefore, my brothers and sisters of this Tribunal, members of the Confederation, have asked that a limited and experimental program of this nature be authorized and that the results be made known to all of you.

I have also taken upon my authority, and as you are aware, the privilege of inviting those who are present in our galleries to share these remarks.

The decision, my brothers and sisters, rests with you. The outcome of your decision, if

granted, will weigh heavily upon our people on Earth, for they understand the terms and the conditions that will control its development and implementation. This sharing of responsibility must be made known to them as it must be made known to you.

I have placed this request before you. I have stated that I believed that our agents, our people, can handle it. I have also expressed where my areas of concern are, as well. I, therefore, must now share this knowledge as well as the weight of its responsibilities with all our people on Earth, and thus they are hearing these proceedings.

The results, my brothers and sisters, will depend upon two decisions this day and at this moment – yours in granting the permission – theirs in proving us correct in making it. I trust the gravity of what I have requested is fully appreciated by all.

My brothers and sisters, Sons and Daughters of the “Light,” members of the Mission Team and the Solar Cross, my beloved ones, this is a moment that can deeply affect our work on Earth. Your affirmative action will shorten the span of time necessary for our objectives to be reached, that of bringing humanity into a heightened degree of awareness – so they will be able to comprehend us and successfully function in the new vibratory state that the Earth is approaching.

If your reply is other than affirmative, we fall back to our other timetable – a lengthening of some seventeen years of their time. Therefore, my brothers and sisters, I trust all of you are aware of the potential, the advantages and the disadvantages of that which I have advocated, that which members of our staffs have advocated.

I would point out as well, to all who are witness to these proceedings, that in the past we have made similar difficult decisions, and we have erred greatly on occasion. We are as guilty of being presumptive, on occasions, as some of our agents in the field have been. These are errors that have not retarded the timetable of events, but have caused us great difficulties in reestablishing a communication with Earth’s peoples.

My brothers and sisters, we no longer have the time. We can no longer afford the luxuries of lengthy considerations on these matters. You have thus been prepared. Our people on Earth have now had it made known to them. The decision is yours. I, therefore, in the “Light” of The Radiant One, invoke this “Light” for our guidance in this decision and for our agents present on the Earth, that the proper decision be made.

I will leave this matter in your hands since I cannot vote on this issue myself. I will retire from these halls until your decision has been reached...

My fellow members of The Mission Team and Solar Cross. I am Kadar Mon-Ka. The timetable of our events, as you are now witnessing, is being decided by others as well as how they have interpreted and assessed the value of our request and of your requests. As the Area Sector Chief of The Solar Cross and the Director of The Mission Team, I can assure you that at every preceding session I have attempted to bring every character of the “Light” that each of you possesses before the members of the Tribunal. I, my brothers and sisters, have done the best I could.

Now, like yourselves, we are awaiting a decision. If it does not occur within the next ten of your minutes, I will have to relay whatever it will be at a later interval, either this your evening or your coming day, but I shall inform you.

You are aware of the crucial nature of how this progress will be gauged and how it will be observed by others. I have pledged my integrity, the honoring of the “Light” that I hold, that full disclosures will be made to all the Tribunal of your progress. That will be done.

Therefore, I cannot, nor will I allow any progress to continue if it jeopardizes your worth, individually or collectively, as Sons or Daughters of the “Light,” as MAN present upon the Earth and as members of the Mission Team or the Solar Cross.

I will attempt to be forgiving where possible. My brothers and sisters, I will do all that I can to keep this going if it is granted. *But, I must point out to each and every one of you – that if you prove incapable of handling who you are and what you represent, then I must terminate the process. I trust you are now fully appraised.*

I have just been informed, by my aide, that a decision will not be immediately forthcoming from the Tribunal. I will personally let you know if a decision is reached before your sleep periods this, your evening on Earth. If it is not reached by that time interval, I will notify you as soon as possible.

My brothers and sisters, it is seldom that I have the pleasure and the privilege of being in your assembled ‘Lights’ to this degree. I have found within my being a great sense of joy in your accomplishments. I have found as well a humbleness that you are slowly acquiring. There will come to each of you, as well as to our beings, great responsibilities in the coming weeks, months and years yet remaining. It is a matter of great concern to all of us and, as we have noted, with you as well, that this mission be accomplished by *all the* forces of the “Light,” and by all the entities and organizations working together. This is not a small operation. There are legions of beings assisting the Earth.

We are privileged to come closest, in terms of direct physical impact, in interaction with each of you. Now is the time, and I have been delighted at your ways of thinking about this, to carefully assess your interpersonal relationships as well as inner relationships. You might say it is up to you.

It has been the greatest privilege to have been with you. I extend my “Light” and Love to each of you, individually, and to all of you collectively, as do all of our brothers and sisters who will remain in rapport with you the balance of this, your journey, until you arrive at your various home destinations. They have been dispatched to be in the closest physical proximity possible, without creating undesirable effects upon the others in your area. These beings, whom you know well and whom our brother Korton related to you, will be with you not only the balance of this your evening, but throughout your night and throughout your coming day. They are there because of their love for each of you.

You are aware of the crucial nature of how this progress will be gauged and how it will be observed by others. I have pledged my integrity, the honoring of the “Light” that I hold, that full disclosures will be made to all the Tribunal of your progress. That will be done.

Therefore, I cannot, nor will I allow any progress to continue if it jeopardizes your worth, individually or collectively, as Sons or Daughters of the “Light,” as MAN present

upon the Earth and as members of the Mission Team or the Solar Cross.

I will attempt to be forgiving where possible. My brothers and sisters, I will do all that I can to keep this going if it is granted. *But, I must point out to each and every one of you – that if you prove incapable of handling who you are and what you represent, then I must terminate the process. I trust you are now fully appraised.*

Therefore, may I say this in parting. You have all the “Light” and Love from those of us who know you well, from all the forces of the “Light” to assist you, now, in carrying forth your missions and objectives.

I have been very privileged, I have been honored, I am impressed. I shall also keep you advised as to the outcome of this meeting. I must say in closing that I am not encouraged by the lengthy debate that is going on. It is a possibility we might, as you say, lose this round. But another round can be signaled your coming day, and I will keep at it as long as necessary.

It has been my joy and my delight to share with you, this your evening. Please accept my humble congratulations, my ‘Light’ and Love, and that of all of your brothers and sisters from the stars. You truly, my beloved ones, are Sons and Daughters of the “Light.” I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

KORTON: My brothers and sisters, I will notify you immediately if a decision is rendered and put you again in communication with Kadar Mon-Ka at his request, regardless of the hour. Again, I would have been greatly delighted to have been with you. I cannot help noticing the joyousness that you have experienced, and I would pass along my fondest regards to each of you.

I have just been informed that the Tribunal has voted in favor of Mon-Ka’s request. Congratulations, and now get some sleep. I am Korton.

* * *

PHILOSOPHY

On several occasions over the years, communications have been received regarding philosophical topics. Those communications have always been interesting and thought provoking. They have revealed many misconceptions that humanity held dear and contributed to the growth of human awareness.

LIFE AND DEATH
(Birth and Transition)
April 17, 1958
By: Mon-Ka

My purpose in speaking, my brothers and sisters, is to bring to the minds of all who hear my words a few thoughts concerning what is known as Life and Death.

It is necessary, my brothers and sisters, for one to realize that there exists several forces in what is known as the universe. There are qualities, there are rays of “Light” that

permeate the fabric of what is known as creation. If our eyes could be so attuned, they would be aware of many colors, of many shafts or beams of radiant energy coursing through what is known as ether, all about them, all about matter.

Naturally, these shafts or beams of energy do have a source. We, in our limited concepts, speak of this as Infinity. If our minds could but grasp the true meanings of this word, we would realize that in 'Infinity' we have what is known as Divine Consciousness. These shafts of energy radiate from this glowing field of thought, and emanate outward throughout all that is known as space, striking all particles of matter, imparting in these particles forms of vibration and of Life.

Life, in its essence, is the thought of our Divine One as it acts upon the various forms of matter. It creates movement and movement begets what is known as motion or animation. Atoms start coursing about their nucleus. Molecules combine and recombine to offer matter new forms of Divine expression. Matter becomes endowed, as it becomes more agile, with other finer influences expressed by these emanations coursing through the universe, and soon there become qualities known as senses to matter.

Soon we find that which is known as the densest of physical substance, of minerals, quivering with a new-found activity, coursing and responding and trembling with a pulse of what is known as Life. The consciousness contained in these minerals stirs and awakens, and thought itself starts outward and collides with other thought, with other forms and emanations, and slowly the inanimate mineral acquires awareness. Life suddenly takes on a new meaning, and the first step in what is called evolution now occurs. Life in the inanimate mineral, in sending out its thought becomes aware. The first thought in awareness was to extend its thought repeatedly, and taste an experience of this new-found awareness. And so, that which is known as mineral evolves.

It now becomes that known as vegetable. It sends out tendrils of itself, not only into the soil upon which it has lain to experience what lies below this strata, but it sends tender young shoots aloft to experience greater and more magnificent rays that emanate from above. And, my brothers and sisters, we have witnessed what could perhaps, to more unenlightened ones, be termed a miracle of evolution, for now we have no longer the inanimate mineral, but the animated vegetable. A thing of movement and of life, capable of accomplishing the one thing the inanimate mineral could not do; that of extending itself, of going through a process known as growth, of becoming larger, of ever exposing more of its total being to the rays that nourish it from below and which stream down from the heavens above and give it energy and life.

And so, through the vegetables, through evolution, these ones – these forms of consciousness – expand and grow. In the beginning, they were merely little forms of moss and lichens. They evolved upwards through plants through shrubs, and then at the height of their existence they become that known as trees. Trees that stretch upwards the utmost, ever attempting, following the natural laws of creation, seeking, trying to draw nearer the source of their being; stretching upwards with open arms to receive the Divine radiations still streaming from above.

And suddenly, another transition takes place. For during the evolution of that known

as the vegetable kingdom, another transition takes place. We find that in the growth of green things that substance is given off. It is known as a combination of gases. But, let me remind you my brothers, that gases are consciousness also. And so departs from this vegetable kingdom an essence, a rarefied form of consciousness that is released into a new environment, that which is known as atmosphere. Extending ever upwards, driven now by the energies of "Light" itself. The molecules and particles of that known as gases extend outward to receive ever more impetus, receiving greater movement and awareness. These particles, now driven by Divine intent, traverse outward through the universe, through space, through the mediums they can best evolve in.

Soon they become subject to a new form of growth, for their consciousness has now reached the point where they have a new law to experience – that known as mutual attraction. And so, we find particles of gas coalescing in the ether, forming clouds. These clouds, according to known laws, begin to take on other attributes; and they in turn are a new creation of matter. Now, we come to the part where again evolution has reached a point of conscious awareness that is ready for a new experience.

And so, from the Divine source of enlightenment, radiant beams of energy of great magnitude course about through the ethers and mass and energy are recombined, and we now have what is known as animated substance. The beginnings of a new consciousness – one that was only born of these late vibrations received, according to the Divine timetable. We have MAN. An infant cradled in the velvet arms of space – MAN's natural habitat. For MAN is not a land creature. He is a creature of the ethers, for the ethers are his essence. MAN exists upon land only as long as his consciousness denies or refuses to accept the life that forever beckons him from the far beyond of the great universe.

And now, because of MAN's denial, a great Being takes shape within the cloud of the original thought. This great One slowly materializes. He appears at a distance, gathering himself into a Being magnificent in stature, radiant to behold, in softly flowing robes of the most pure white. This One raises his hand and takes a step and begins to walk. Softly, but surely, he walks through the corridors of time, through the avenues carpeted by a million star suns. He walks through space, through time and he comes to look upon his creations. A great Being, whose very essence is Love, of thought, of consideration, of great benevolence. He stretches out his arms and a great flooding of peace is unleashed. It streams from his fingers. It blazes in mighty sheets from his eyes. It wraps itself and it coalesces about these errant ones who have refused to accept or admit his existence. And yet, these forces are not unleashed with thoughts of violence, nor of anger, nor of hatred. They are thoughts of the purest love, of the greatest of heartwarming; for all that is trembles and receives this great flood of peace and beauty.

And in the midst of those who did not accept that which was known as the Truth, there comes a new dawn of awakening. This great One now creates in his own image a new form of creation. And, he distributes the essence of this new form to all habitable locations of life throughout the many corridors of his universe. And a new term is gathered into the Cosmic meaning. It is called Lord. And these Lords look with great rapture and love upon their Father's creations. And their very essence goes forth and

communicates itself to their charges, their children, their own evolutions, and a new dawn breaks over the horizon.

I have not mentioned death, for in all truth, my brothers and sisters, there is no death. There is only the gradually ascending spiral of consciousness, which reaches ever upwards, which treats with open arms and hearts the essence of its source.

I have spoken, my brothers and sisters, upon this topic with hopes that it has touched your beings, has brought to all of you new understandings. With great love and with great feeling, I depart now and leave you with your essence. Adonai, my brothers. I am Mon-Ka. Adonai.

* * *

THE SUBJECT OF CONSCIOUSNESS

February 13, 1958

By: Katonis

If some of our statements on this subject appear strange or even fantastic, and to some, they will; until enough thought has been given them. The idea that the human body may be made incorruptible, everlasting, and that it may be regenerated and restored to a state of perfection and eternal life, may seem like a strange statement.

If we further state that this state of perfection and eternal life is to be gained, not after death, but in the physical world while one lives, it may appear a strange statement. But when examined intelligently you will find it is not unreasonable.

What is unreasonable is that the physical body must die; still more unreasonable is the proposition that it is only by dying that one can live forever. Scientists, on your planet, have of late been saying that there is no reason the life of the body could not be extended indefinitely, although they do not appear to know how this can be accomplished. Certainly, human bodies have always been subject to death; but they die simply because no reasonable effort has been made to regenerate them.

Every human is a double mystery, the mystery of himself and the mystery of the body he is in. He has, and is, the lock and the key to these mysteries. His body is the lock, and he is the key to that lock. One of the purposes of our talks is to help you to know how to understand yourself. One method is how to use yourself as the key to open the lock, which is your body, and through your body how to know and understand the mysteries of nature and of matter.

Your higher mind and your spirit (the "Light") is the operator of your individual body machine. Your body acts and reacts with, and in relation to, nature. When you solve this mystery of the higher mind and its relationship with the body, you will know in great detail the functions of your body and how it can be in harmony with nature.

Another mystery is time. Time is an ever present and ordinary topic of conversation. Yet, when one tries to think about it, and tell what it really is, it becomes abstract, unfamiliar. It cannot be held. One fails to grasp it. It eludes us. What it really is has not been explained.

Time is the change of units, or of masses of units, in their relationship to each other. This simple definition applies anywhere, everywhere, and under every state or condition. You can manipulate time, but you must think about it and its application before you can understand it. Your conscious objective mind must understand time while it is in its active waking state. Because, as you have noted, time seems to be different in other states. To the objective, conscious mind – time seems not to be the same when you are awake as it seems to be when you are asleep or dreaming. Each time period has a beginning, a secession, and an end. Time seems to crawl in childhood, run in youth, and race in ever increasing speed until the death of the human physical body.

Time is the web of change. It is woven from the infinite to the ever-changing awareness of man. The loom of time, on which the web is woven, is the soul of man. Your higher mind is the one that made the loom.

It spins the web – weaves the veils that you call past, present and future. Your thoughts spin the web of time.

CONSCIOUSNESS is another mystery. The greatest and most profound of all mysteries. Even the word, in your language, is unique. It is a coined word. Its equivalent does not appear in other languages. Its all important value and meaning are not, however, appreciated. This can be illustrated in the semantic use of the word. Let us examine some of the ways it is misused.

We have heard this word used in such expressions as: my consciousness, or perhaps as one's consciousness, and in such a way as animal consciousness, human consciousness, physical, psychic, cosmic, and other forms of consciousness. It has been described as normal consciousness, the greater, the deeper, the higher, the lower, the inner, and the outer consciousness.

A very common misuse of the term is heard in such phrases as to lose consciousness, to regain, to use, to develop, etc. You further cloud its meaning when you speak of various states, planes, levels, departments, and even conditions of consciousness.

Consciousness is too magnificent to be thus qualified, limited, or proscribed. Please note this well: Whatever is conscious, is conscious of what it is, or is aware that it is conscious.

Consciousness is the ultimate, the final reality. Consciousness is that presence of which all things are conscious. Without it, nothing could be conscious. None could think, no being, no entity, no force, could perform any function. Yet, consciousness itself performs no function.

Consciousness, itself, does not act in any way, yet it is present everywhere. Because of its presence, all things are aware that they are conscious. Consciousness is not a cause. It cannot be moved or used in any way, or be affected by anything. It does not increase or diminish, expand or contract, or change in any way.

Although there are countless degrees in being conscious, there are no degrees of consciousness. There are no planes, no states, no grades, no divisions or variations of any kind. It is the same everywhere in all things.

Consciousness has no properties, no qualities, no attributes. It does not possess

anything. It cannot be possessed. For consciousness is the atmosphere of the Divine – The Radiant One – that is present as an essence in all manifestation. *Consciousness — just IS.*

Again, the purpose of these talks is to bring more “Light.” More “Light” upon your thinking. “Light” to find your way through life. The “Light” we speak of is not the light of nature. It is the “Light” of the Radiant One. It may be new to your thinking, in a conscious sense, but it has forever been a presence within your being. We are attempting to bring an awareness of this “Light” Essence, within.

This “Light” can show you things as they really are. It is also a “Light” of intelligence to which you are related. It is because of the presence of this “Light” that you are capable of engaging in thought or in creating thoughts. Thoughts to create, with nature as your assistant, or thoughts to free you from the strangulation of your environment.

Real thinking, is the steady holding of the “Light,” focusing it on your conscious thinking. By your thinking and your thoughts you make your destiny. Right thinking is the way to the knowledge of yourself.

It is that thinking, in the “Light,” which can show you the way, and it can lead you on your way.

Thoughts are real things. *They are real!* They are the only real things MAN creates. Thoughts are more lasting than the physical organism, that from the translation of thought, helped to bring its manifestation into the physical realm.

In the mind of MAN thoughts are ‘blue-prints,’ designs and models, from which he builds out the tangible material things with which he has changed his civilization and the face of nature. They govern his way of living. Thoughts are the ideas or forms, out of which, and upon which, civilizations throughout the universe are built and maintained. Perhaps we can explain how the unseen thoughts of MAN exteriorize as the acts and the objects and the events of an individual and his collective life, creating his destiny through life and after life.

At this point we must discuss the Mind. The word ‘Mind,’ as it is most commonly used, is the all inclusive term that is made to apply to all kinds of thinking. On Earth, men and women suppose that man has only one Mind.

Actually, he has three different and distinct minds. That is he has three ways of thinking with the conscious “Light” within. There is:

THE MIND OF THE BODY — that which you term your objective mind.

THE MIND OF DESIRE.

THE MIND OF FEELING.

In the higher realms of thought and spirit there is the Higher Mind. The three body minds, lumped together, should be under the direction – of this higher mind. On Earth, there are many who function using only the three lower minds of the body.

The Mind of the body is that which is commonly referred to as the objective mind or intellect. Under the prompting of the minds of feeling and desire it functions as the mover of physical nature, as the operator of the physical body, and it is called – the body mind. This body mind is the only one that is geared to, and acts with and through the senses of the body. (The five physical senses.) Thus, it is the instrument by which your higher mind is kept aware of your functioning on the physical level of manifestation.

Your feeling mind and your desire mind are the functioning of feeling and desire, irrespective of, or in connection with the physical world. Because of their close links with the body mind, at most times they are completely submerged in and controlled by the mind of the body. Therefore, practically all the activity of these other two lower minds (feeling and desire) has been made to conform with the thinking of the ‘objective’ body mind.

This prevents the Higher Mind from being able to communicate with its subordinate minds most of the time. It can then only communicate with the mind of the body, desire, or feeling when you are out of the body, when you are asleep, or when your objective mind is quiet.

So the statement that man consists of body, soul and spirit can readily be understood as meaning that the physical body is composed of gross matter; that the spirit is the life essence – the “Light,” the motivator in thought, and that the soul is the inner form, the imperishable model of the visible structure. In this fact lies the germ of the body’s perfection and immortality.

I am Katonis.

* * *

HATONN’S FIRST PARABLE

July 9, 1958

By: Hatonn

I am Korton. My pardon for the delay. We trust that your communication, this your evening, will prove of value. I would mention this now: Search diligently through the words. Look for the meaning. One moment please, one would speak.

HATONN: It is again my great privilege to speak with all of you. What I would say upon this occasion is of great intent. If I may, I would like to recite and expound a little story. It is in the nature of a parable therefore, I would be most interested in following your diligence in seeking for what it is I will have spoken.

I hold in my hand what is commonly known as a pebble. It glistens in a soft slick radiance. As I turn it over and examine it, I see present upon its surface many thousands of little openings. If I were but of microscopic size, I would indeed spend many years examining what, to me, would seem huge openings or caves in this object. I could spend an entire lifetime examining all the many twists and turnings; the many byways and corridors and caverns.

I would perhaps search, not knowing exactly what it was I searched for. But I would continue to press onward and examine each tunnel, each fissure, minutely and carefully. Perhaps, I would fear that in my haste to progress I would overlook something of value. In my intense concentration and study of this object, I have become completely immersed. Suddenly, I realize that this object I hold in my hand came from an area where there are not only vast mountains but millions of similar stones; that here, I have devoted an entire lifetime to examining merely one.

I feel upon this dawning awakening, a deep feeling of frustration, knowing that perhaps what I sought after, illusive as it was, might be in one of the others. Yet, when I again take pause and reexamine my efforts, I ask: "Have I indeed accomplished that which I have intended originally? Have I, in all my wanderings and exploring, learned what I sought after?" Perhaps – perhaps upon occasion I become discouraged; my feet become heavy; I felt that each step carried me merely into another passage as barren as the last.

If I had the occasion of meeting others upon a similar search in the vast caverns, I would have become disappointed in them also. Again, maybe they would not have shared my singleness of purpose; my consuming impulse and desire to search ever on for something misty and illusive just beyond my fingertips. Maybe I would ignore these ones. I might have lost track of what it was I sought after. I may have taken and shared in the pleasure that these ones would offer through their companionship.

I believe that there are those in your presence who begin to grasp something of what I speak. Perhaps, in my wanderings, I become confused as to directions. Maybe I often traversed the same corridors more than once. I may even have been so deeply absorbed in my pursuit that time ceased to exist as a frame of reference; I might have been surprised to meet myself coming and going at the same moment. Yet, within my bosom, a desire wells up with a faith that is unquenchable and ever leads me farther in my examination of the environment.

Perhaps, I would often think that all of this was of no purpose, that in all of time I had merely surveyed an interesting form of manifestation. Yet, my brothers, let us remove ourselves from this little pebble; let us stand back; let us now look upon it as a whole, rather than a never ending maze of passageways. What do we have? Why, perhaps it is a building block, one of untold number, each one in its place has formed another structure. Look well upon this little pebble for you, my brothers, have in your strength the ability to hurl it far; to change the environment; to change its frame of reference; to use it as a part of another. My words, perhaps, fall strangely upon your ears. Again, in my own being, I see that there begins to glow a little spark somewhat brighter.

Think well, my brothers, upon these words. I would ask that you examine them closely for therein lays a great truth, one you are now qualified to really know. Remember the pebble lies within your grasp. What would you do with it? I shall watch. A great star lies in your future. It does bear a relation.

Until I speak again, may His Love and His "Light" be with you. You are all my children. Soon perhaps – sooner than you realize we will meet again. Adonai. I am

Hatonn.

* * *

HATONN'S SECOND PARABLE

August 25, 1958

By: Hatonn

It is indeed my privilege to again speak with all of you. In all my ample rambling, my brothers, you have detected in your awareness that underneath my words, there is sometimes a story. If I may be so presumptive at this time, I would submit another thought for your consideration.

Let us for a moment visualize ourselves standing upon an open meadow. As we gaze across a large vista, we see on the far horizon a distant range of mountains. In our desire to satisfy this drive within us, known as curiosity, we find that when the novelty of our immediate surroundings begins to lose the brightness of their newness, our minds stray towards the distant peaks. One fine day in our determination to see what lies beyond, we begin to thread our way across the meadow in the hope of seeing what lies beyond the far mountains.

After a long and weary day's journey, we reach the base of these mighty peaks. As we gaze upwards, we have difficulty in locating a suitable ascent to the top. But nonetheless, our drive leads us to attempt a somewhat hazardous path. Slowly but surely, we begin to work our way gradually up the sides of this peak. Soon we reach the summit. Then, as our eyes gaze wonderingly across, a mighty vista spreads before us.

We find here an entire new set of experiences. In our being lurks an eagerness to approach this new unfolding, so we descend from our lofty peak and embrace with our arms that which greets us. We meet here a race. These ones are not as enlightened as we are, for they have not yet stood upon the summit.

We find in our beings a new sensation, the desire to shape the destinies of these ones so that they also may sometime ascend to those lofty peaks. These ones, shall we say, almost babes in their unfolding, attempt manfully and with pride to scale the summits from which we have descended. On countless occasions, their attempts are in vain. Then, by ones and twos, they finally attain the summit and there they gaze upon a new environment. They return and they, too, are filled with a new drive to enlighten their people.

Then, one day a strange object appears in their sky. Moving swiftly and silently, it drops rapidly to their surface. From it step two beings, magnificent in their simplicity. Nearly all flee in many directions with the exception of a few. To those who remain, a great communication is delivered. Again, we have a parallel.

Think upon my words. Perhaps, my brothers, there are those among you who will grasp my point. I would suggest that you review my words – that you take them unto your beings and there encounter a new experience.

May you rest easily knowing that, perhaps, two magnificently simple beings are

descending. Adonai, my brothers. May The Radiant One's "Light" be always with you. I am Hatonn.

* * *

RELATIONSHIPS BETWEEN MEN AND WOMEN

(A Brief Commentary)

September 7, 1974

By: Voltra

Some thoughts, now, regarding the relationship between men and women.

Under the old order in the animal world of Earth and often among you, one had to fight for a mate. This method, it was concluded among you, was Nature's way of insuring the survival of the strongest and best. However, the existence of men, one of the weakest of animals, refuted this belief entirely, but that is beside the point at this moment.

The old order is now giving way to the new and humans will find themselves developing a faculty placed there by nature but inhibited until now. This faculty is the use of their Minds and brains for bringing about the perfection of their species. This faculty, when brought into contact with or close enough for your normal senses, your brain, its reflecting complement, immediately responds. In short, as you grow in awareness through the application of the Tensor Concepts, both male and female will become emotionally and physically more responsive to each other, as there is a resulting recognition of this newly developed faculty of the Mind and brain and its use. Both will know by this, that one will be able to select the perfect partner, the exact physical and emotional complement of the other. There is no possibility of a man or woman ending up with the wrong partner in your futures. It has been noted, that often upon your planet in the past, there have been couples who were living together either in toleration, resignation or despair and that love was a dead and half-remembered dream.

Let us assure you that there will be no future fear of this. Under the precise conditions of the Tensor Concepts and your changing planet, MAN will not fully be a man or woman without the right partner. The two sexes, besides cohabitation, were intended to function as a single unit, and the emotion you refer to as love will be a constantly deepening and exciting realization of this truth.

Throughout space we have witnessed exact order. Now, it is starting to happen to your world. As you will observe, in coming times, when you have contact with your brothers in space, you will note that our children have been mentally computing Tensor Equations as part of their normal education. As a result, these youngsters have controlled the mechanisms of civilization by force of mind, whereas your people have had to control these mechanisms with the button, the switch and the visible dial.

I am Voltra.

* * *

DAUGHTER OF THE "LIGHT"

June 5, 1976

By: Hatonn

We are seated in the presence of a master to become aware of the Divine Maxim of love, beauty and truth. The master, our teacher, appears before us. He states that the Radiant One separated a spirit of "Light" from Itself, and fashioned it into a woman of great beauty. It then showered upon her all the blessings of gracefulness and kindness. It gave her the cup of happiness, and said, "Drink not from this cup, unless you forget the past and the future. For happiness is only now, this moment."

Then It raised Its hand and blessed her, and gave her wisdom from the very heavens, and created in her an affection and goodness toward all things. This was to be her inheritance.

Looking at her naked beauty, It dressed her with a raiment of hopes spun by the angels of heaven in the very fabric of a rainbow. It cloaked her thus in a "Light" of beautiful radiance.

Then addressing this woman, the product of *Its* creation, *It* told her: "You, my dear, are laden with love almost until you cannot carry your burden. You and love are inseparable. You will know beauty, and then will have it often concealed from you. But you and beauty will live in the "Light," and only ignorance would keep you from knowing it."

Still addressing *Its* heavenly creation *It* said, "You are rich in wisdom, but your body is poor in its understandings. Your spirit does not compromise with the truth, but your body knows not how to obey. My beauteous one, in the silence of the night you will be visited by your beloved and enjoy the sweetness of his presence. You will whisper, 'My dear one, come close to me, O companion of my life. Come closer to me, O beloved. Embrace me for I fear loneliness. Find me with your arms, and embrace me. Let the kindness of slumber embrace us as one.'

"Kiss me! You will plead to your lover, 'For love has all but found our moving lips.' And you will whisper to him, 'You are close to me, my dear one, forever.'

"Your beloved, my dear one, will whisper then and cry to you, 'O, my love, but where can I find contentment?' And you will answer him that the eternal soul is never contented, that it ever shall seek exaltation, that your heart, which has looked upon a life of beauty, and said, 'Thou art all knowledge, enlighten me, will live forever in search of the knowledge of I. Your heart, which has walked toward knowledge, O man, will forever seek the daughter of love and beauty, and ask that it bestow upon you great wisdom.'

"Man, my daughter, shall be content in the warmth of your loving embrace. Whereupon you shall sing to him the song of love. You shall tell him that he is your beloved, and that you are his sweetheart, that you are at last united by love, and that even though the cycles of the moon draw you apart, you will hasten back to him and offer your love like so many glittering jewels.

“You, my dear, like a vision of great beauty, shall steal swiftly from behind the blue horizon to cast the silver of your beautiful form upon the gold of his sand. Together you shall blend into a melted brilliance. You shall quench his thirst, my beautiful one, and submerge his heart. And he shall be softened by your voice and subdued by your gentle temper.

“At dawn you will recite to him the rules of love, and they will fall upon his ears, and he will embrace you longingly. In the evening you will sing to him the song of hope, and then place smooth kisses upon his brow. As you again melt together in beautiful love, it will be as when the tide comes in, and you will caress one another. He, in adoration, shall take your love in great silence, but he will welcome it ever as it is given.

“Remember, my daughter, that you are a lover, and the truth of love shall make you strong. In your hours of aloneness will be those precious times that are purified by a flaming arrow and sorrow, and yet illumined by the very torch of love. For that hour, my dear one, will be your hour of contemplation, your hour of meditation, your hour of prayer and the beacon of a new era of goodness.

“This is the life that you shall encompass. It is forever portrayed upon the stage for all ages. It is recorded for the centuries yet to come. It shall live like a glowing beacon, your love. And in the strangeness of years yet ahead, it shall be sung as a hymn to the days of loveliness, and you shall be exalted, even as the hours are treasured by eternity. You will forever remain a glowing symbol and jewel.”

We sit. We listen with hearts full of love and gladness to these words of our teacher as he talks with us about the strange and wondrous qualities of love. He asks us to recite this ode to love, and he tells us that it goes like this:

“You, O woman, you and man are sweethearts. You crave him, and you long for him. You search for your beloved in the forest, under the trees and by the lakes. You call for him with the voice of knowledge and the silent song of wisdom. You seek him forever in the fields of contentment. You call to him at the dawn of each day when nature smiles. And you beguile and dazzle him in the eventide when silence rules and even the flowers sleep. You yearn for him to love you. You ask him to seek his glory in the edifices of your glory. You desire him to kill you in a richness such as that of a pure breeze. You seek the medium of his heart. You cry for his sustenance, and you share and would teach him the tender arts of affection. You long to hear his sighs of contentment, and you do so even through your tears.

“Yes, my dear one, man is your sweetheart. You want to belong with him. Yes, O woman, daughter of God’s vision of loveliness, in the depths of your soul there is a wordless song, a song that lives like the seed within your heart. It is a song that refuses to melt, like ink on parchment, but it engulfs your affection in a transparent cloak and flows through your mental memories, but not upon your lips. How can you sing it? For it dwells in the very house of your being.

“When you look into those inner eyes of man, do you not see the shadow of its shadow? When you touch him with your fingertips, do you not feel its vibrations? Do not the deeds of thy hands heed its presence as a lake must reflect the glittering of the stars?

“Your tears reveal it as the bright drops of dew reveal the secret of a withering rose. Yes, my dear, it is a song within your heart composed by your contemplation. It is published in your silence. It shuns all clamor and noise. It is unfolded by truth and loveliness. It is repeated endlessly in your dreams, and is only understood by your consuming love. It is truly a song sung by your very soul itself, for it is the song of love. In your tenderest and most yearning moments it is more fragrant than all of the flowers. And whose voice but yours could master it and call it yours? It is heart-bound like your virgin secrets. What strings could be plucked to draw it forth? Who would dare unite the roar of its unmistakable quality and relate it to the singing of the tempest? Who would dare compare its loveliness to the shrieking of a tempest?

“Would you dare speak aloud those words which reside within you, which are intended only for your loved one to hear? What human being, my vision of loveliness, could dare hear the song that sings within your being?”

Across the face of our great teacher there passes a look of great tenderness and compassion as he continues to address his students in the verses of love.

“I charge you, O creature of loveliness, with this charge:

“You, my dear, are a kind word uttered and repeated by the very voice of nature. You are a star fallen from the beautiful blue of the heavens and cast upon the green carpet of the earth. You are a daughter of the seasons which winter has conceived, and to whom spring has given birth. You have reaped, my daughter, in the lap of summer, and you have slept in the bed of autumn.

“At dawn, O creature of loveliness, you unite with the very breezes to announce the coming of light. In the evening you join the birds in bidding the day farewell. The plains of the great deserts are decorated in beautiful colors by your imaginings. Even the air is scented by your lovely face. As you close your eyes and embrace the blessedness of sleep, even the night watches over you tenderly.

“And so you awaken each day to greet the sun, which is the symbol of each new day. In the morning hours your lips touch the dew as if it were wine, and you harken to the voices of the birds. You dance to the rhythmic swaying of the grasses.

“Yes, O beautiful one, you are a lover’s gift. You are the wedding wreath of Divinity. You are a memory in the mind of man and a vision of loveliness. You are a part of joy. This is the vision, O lovely one, that man must learn, and you must teach.”

Our teacher goes on to describe woman in her infinite variety of moods and phases. He describes her thus:

“As sitting by the edge of a lake, contemplating the calm and silent water. She has been reared close to nature where everything bespeaks love. She notices that even the branches embrace, and the flowers tint; that the grass moves gracefully, and that the birds call to each other in soft voices.

“Yes, O woman, you are a vision of youth. You have looked through love-misted eyes, and seen the simple violets and noble flowers growing close by. What you see is “Light” and love converted into the most beautiful of all desires. This love, my dear one, placed in your breast, elevates your heart.

“Yes, my dear, you are a follower of the “Light” and love. You ask of love, ‘What do you seek of me along your burning paths?’ Then your lips quiver as the answer comes to you, for love has made your heart hungry for its sweetness and the sweetness of its presence.

“You are at the heart of man’s being, and you are his guide. You, my dear, have had your heart possessed by love.

“Now, O beautiful one, do you not understand the purpose for your coming into this world? Have you not learned that the Radiant One possesses a secret still unrevealed to man? That secret is that a path leads your spirit and man’s to a place where love may forget the customs of the earth. When you look into each other’s eyes, do you not know that this path leads to a paradise whose only doorway is through the human heart?

“When man is troubled and sorrowful, can you not embrace him and plant a kiss upon his lips in gentleness, dry his tears with the velvet softness of your cheeks, and give him utterances with a voice more soothing than the sounds of music? Can you not tell him that you have appeared in his dreams of sadness and that your image has ended his loneliness? Are you not the companion of his “Light?” Are you not the other half from which you were both torn when you came into this world?

“Tell your lover, ‘Come, let us leave this place for another where the earth cannot be with us.’ Will you not walk side by side in the midst of the forest until hidden in the obscurity of the night? And as you walk through the forests of beauty, you will glow with an ever increasing “Light” and radiance, and you will be unafraid of the darkness.”

Our great teacher pauses, and then resuming his discourse again, charges you, woman, with these thoughts:

“Are you not the sight in your lover’s eye? Are you not the spirit’s wine and his heart’s nourishment? Are you not a rose whose heart opens at dawn? You, my dear, are the house of true fortune, the origin of pleasure and the beginning of man’s peace and tranquility. You are the gentle one upon whose lips rest the smile of beauty. You are his lost youth, as well as your own. You are the life that becomes a reality of sweet dreams. You, my dear, appeared throughout all ages and man has ever drawn wisdom from your presence.

“You, my dear, are sweeter than a violet’s sigh. Your gifts alone are those of preciousness and tenderness. Yes, woman, O seeker of the truth, I am the truth beseeching you to know your true status. Protecting you shall always be my first endeavor.

“Yes, my dear, your life is sustained by the world of beauty that you see wherever you rest your eyes. This beauty is nature that you see. This “Light” and beauty promotes the wisdom in you onto the throne of truth. Speak of this “Light” and beauty, which people interpret and define according to their own conception, and which you have honored and worshiped in different ways and manners.

“Receive beauty. In that beauty is that which attracts your “Light” and loves to give. When you meet beauty you feel its handclasp deep within your inner self, and it stretches forth to the very domain of your heart.

“Yes, my dear one, “Light” and beauty is that which your spirit represents and it loves to share itself with man. Go forth, my beloved, for the “Light” has chosen you to be its delegate. Obey the “Light” for it is beauty, and it offers to its followers the cup of sweetness of life. Do not let your arms go empty or your love remain abandoned. Offer forth your comfort as a memory to your eternal wedding with the “Light.”

“Remember, my dear one, O beauteous creation of The Radiant One, let the clean breeze convey to you my heart’s every beat and affection. Ask yourself, where are you my beauteous star? Where are you, my beloved? Oh, how great is my love!

“When, my daughter, you are with man, let his “Light” caress and touch the symbol of your love and joy. Let your heart sing forever the eternal song of love. Let man take from you all earthly raiment and conditioning and leave you beauteous in your glory. Place yourself in his embrace. Remember, the very words of love that emanate through your feelings and from your lips are like a fragrance of the Divine hurled into space revealing themselves even to the sun.”

Our teacher pauses and looks at us. The radiance upon his countenance comes to us for he is helping us to understand beauty by the example of his own beauty. He is revealing to us the secret of love by his own affection. He is the one who has shared with us the poetry of “Light,” and he now continues.

“It is your charge, O lovely creature, to bring into every man’s life a spirit of eternal wonderment. You will appear to him suddenly while in the spring of life, and transform his every moment of solitude into one of happy moments, and perhaps even fill the silence of his nights with the music of your being.

“You are the Eve of his heart, and will fill it with secrets and wonders to help him understand the meanings of life. You will enter willingly into this paradise of “Light,” love and virtue. Every time you are together with your loved one and close your eyes you will remember those hidden valleys full of magic and dignity and the wondrous mountains covered with the glory and greatness of your trying to reach forth to the heavens.

“And now, my dear, you will explain to your sisters on earth, that a woman who feels much and knows little is the most unfortunate creature under the sun, because she is torn by two forces. The first elevates her, and shows her the beauty of the “Light” and existence through a cloud of dreams, while the second ties her down to the earth and fills her eyes with dust, empowering her only with fears of darkness.

“Yes, my dear, you are to help men and women to be reborn, because unless there is rebirth, life will remain like a blank sheet in the book of existence. Both MAN and men see the “Light” of the heavens only by looking at it through the eyes of beauty. They who do not see this “Light” and beauty will be far removed from knowledge, and their spirits will be empty of affection.

“For you see, my vision of loveliness, beauty has its own heavenly language. It is loftier than the voices of tongues and lips, it is timeless language common to all MANKIND, it is like a calm lake that attracts the singing rivulets to its depths, and in turn makes them silent. Only our spirits and the “Light” can understand this beauty and

live and grow with it. It puzzles our minds. We are unable to describe it in words. It is a sensation that our eyes cannot see, derived from both the one who observes and the one who is looked upon.

“Real beauty is a ray of “Light” which emanates from the Divine and the spirit. It illumines the body. Life comes from the depths of the stars, and gives color and tint even to a flower.

“Your real beauty, my dear, lies in your spiritual accord with the “Light” that is called love. It is in your knowledge that love is the only freedom in the universe. Because it so elevates the spirit that the laws and the phenomena of nature cannot alter its course.

“A woman who has been provided with beauty of spirit and body is verily a truth, at the same time both open and secret, which can only be understood by love. Have you not thought, O woman, that there is something greater and purer than that which the mouth utters? Silence—illumines our souls, it in turn separates us from ourselves and makes us at-one with the realm of spirit. It makes us feel that bodies are no more than prisons and that the world is only a place of exile.

“O beauteous one, within your breast speaks that knowledge that every beauty and greatness in the universe is created by a single thought or emotion inside a man or a woman. Everything you see today has been made by past generations, and was before its appearance either a thought in the mind of a man or an impulse in the heart of a woman.

“Thus, my dear, the appearance of manifestation changes according to our thoughts and emotions, and thus we see magic and beauty, and the magic and beauty are really within ourselves.

“So, my dear one, in your inner self you may state that now you know that there is something higher than the heavens, deeper than the oceans, and stranger than life and death itself.

“It is wrong, O beauteous one, to think that love comes from long companionship and persevering courtship. Love, my dear, is the offspring of a spiritual affinity with the “Light,” and unless that affinity is created in a moment, it will not be created in years or even centuries. To a woman’s inner knowledge comes the knowing that man’s life does not commence in the womb and never ends in the grave. This expanse of heavens, full of moonlight and stars, is not deserted by loving souls and intuitive spirits.

“When, O beauteous one, it comes to a question of raiment, remember the cup. It does not entice our lips unless the wine’s color is seen through the transparent crystal. And so, O woman of beauty, remember that love will be your soul comforter, and you shall drink love like it is a wine, and wear it like it is a garment.

“At dawn love will wake you from your slumber, and take you to the distant fields, at noon it will lead you to the shadows under the trees where you will find shelter like the birds in the heat of the midday sun. In the evening it will cause you to pause before sunset to hear nature’s farewell song to the light of that day, and will show you the ghostly clouds singing in the sky. At night, O dear one, love will embrace you, and you will sleep, dreaming of all the heavenly worlds where the spirits of lovers and “Light” abide.

“In the season of spring you shall walk side by side with love among the violets and the flowers, and drink the remaining drops of winter in the lily cups. In the season of summer you shall make bundles of hay as your pillow and the grasses as your bed. The blue sky will cover you gently as you gaze at the stars and moon. Love will be your teacher and your delight.

“Love, my beloved, will stay with you to the end of time. Remember, those who ignore love do not ever hear when love calls or beckons. What sort of human being is he who has never sipped wine from the cup of love? What spirit is it that has never stood reverently before that lighted altar in the temple whose pavement is the hearts of man and woman—whose seeking is the sacred canopy of their dreams? What flower is it on whose leaves the dawn has never poured a drop of dew? What stream is it that lost its course without ever reaching the sea?”

Our teacher glances once more about him and encompasses us all with the “Light” of his expression, and continues:

“My dears, your modern civilization has made you a little wiser, but it has increased your suffering because of the desire of your vanity. The woman of “Light” is a happy woman. The woman of your today is a miserable mistress. In the past she has walked knowingly in the “Light” of her radiance, but now, woman walks open-eyed in the dark. She was once beautiful in her radiance, at the same time being virtuous in her simplicity and strong in all her awareness. Yet today, upon your earth, she has become sophisticated in her ingenuity, superficial, and heartless in her knowledge.

“Will the day ever come, beloved ones, when beauty and knowledge, ingenuity, virtue, perfection of body and strength of spirit will once again be united in the body of women on earth? Are you not one who believes that spiritual progress is a rule of human life, that the approach to all perfection is slow experiencing? If you, as woman, elevate yourself in one respect and are retarded in another, it is because, my dears, the path leading to the mountain peak is not free of pitfalls.

“Your strange generation on earth seems to exist between sleeping and waking. You hold hands with it as if it were the soul of the past, while at the same time the seeds of the future. However, we find in every city, at this time, a woman who symbolizes the future of her kind. Do you not, O vision of loveliness, realize that you are like a nation that is oppressed by priests and rulers? Do you not believe that thwarted love leads a woman to the darkness, and that it is like the despair which pervades the people of earth? You, as woman, are to the earth as a light is to a lamp. Will not the light be dim, if the oil in the lamp is low?

“Remember that among you walks a teacher. A teacher who walks among his followers gives not his wisdom, but rather his faith and love. If this teacher is indeed a wise one, he does not bid you to enter the house of his wisdom, but rather leads you gently by the hand to the threshold of your Mind and the “Light.” Even as each of you stands alone in your knowledge, so must each of you be alone in your knowledge of The Radiant One, and in his own understanding.

“Your friend, beloved ones, is your need answered. He is in your field of “Light”

which you sow with love and reap with thanksgiving. For you come to him with your hunger, and you seek him for peace. Let there be no purpose in friendship save that of the mergings of kindred spirits. In the sweetness of your friendship, let there be laughter and the sharing of pleasures, for in the doing of 'little things' the heart finds its morning and is refreshed. Remember that beauty and love that sings, and contemplates anew, is still dwelling within the bounds of that first moment that scattered the stars into the universe.

“Who among you does not feel the power to love encompassed within the center of his being, moving from love thought, to love, and to love deeds? Let each of your days embrace your love with remembrance and your future with great longing.

“Remember, O beauteous one, that in your longing for self awareness lies your goodness, and that longing is in all of you. You seek in your distress and in your need. Would that you might seek also the fullness of your joy and your days of abundance. If it is for your comfort to pour your “Light” into space, it is also for your delight to pour forth the dawning of your heart. Therefore, let your visits to the temple within be for ecstasy and for sweet communication.

“Remember, dear ones, it is your desire in us that is desired. It is your urge in us that would turn our nights, which are yours, into days which are yours also. Yours is the need, and in giving of yourself, you give all there is.

“Pleasure, O dear ones, is the song of freedom. It is the blossom of your desire. It is like a depth calling a height. It is like a caged bird taking wing. Yes, in every truth, pleasure is a song of freedom. You should remember your pleasures with gratitude as you would the “Light” which brought you into creation.

“There are among you those who are neither too young nor too old to remember, and in your fear of seeking and remembering you shun all pleasures lest they neglect your spirit or offend against it. How tragic. Tell me, who is it that can offend the spirit? Can the nightingale offend the stillness of the night, or the firefly the stars? Oftentimes in denying yourself pleasure you do but store the desire in the recesses of your being where it eats away like a cancerous thing. Who knows but that which seems omitted today waits for tomorrow.

“My dear ones, your body knows its heritage, its rightful need, and it will not be deceived. So as your body is the harp of your soul, it is also yours with which to bring forth sweet music or confusing sounds. Go to your fields and gardens, and learn that it is the pleasure of the bee to gather the honey of the flower. It is also the pleasure of the flower to yield its honey to the bee. For to the bee a flower is a fountain of life and to the flower a bee is the messenger of love. To both the bee and the flower, the giving and the receiving of such pleasure is both a need and an ecstasy.

“Where, my dear ones, shall you seek beauty, and how shall you find her unless she herself is your way and your guide? Beauty itself is not a need, but it is an ecstasy, an expression of the “Light.” It is not a mouth thirsting, nor an empty hand stretched forth, but rather a heart inflamed and a soul enchanted. Beauty is “Light,” when life unveils her lovely face. But you are a life, and yet you are a veil. Beauty is eternity gazing at itself in

the mirror, but yet you are eternity, and you are the mirror.

“My dear ones, in the depths of your hopes and desires lies your silent knowledge of the beyond, and like seeds dreaming beneath the snow, your heart dreams of the coming spring. Therefore, my dear ones, trust your “Light,” for in it is hidden the very gates of eternity. If this day, my dear ones, is not a day of fulfillment of your needs and love, then let it be but a promise until another day. Know in your hearts, therefore, that from the greater silence I shall return, and not unlike the mist have I been. For in the stillness of the night I have walked in your streets, and my spirit has entered your homes. Your heartbeats were in my heart, your breath upon my face. I have known you all for I am MAN. Yes, I know your joys and your pains, and in your sleep even your dreams were my dreams also.

“Remember, my beloved ones, you who are WOMAN, your charge. I leave it in your safekeeping. If in the twilight of your thoughts we meet once again, we shall speak together, and you shall sing to me a deeper song. If our hands should meet in yet another moment, we shall another time in the stars be together.

“With this, my dear ones, I depart and leave you with these thoughts. Remember, love and its “Light” comes from the Radiant One and always returns to its source. Let it bring peace and blessedness to your awareness. May its power light your countenance with that of heavenly ecstasies. May it enrich your lives, and bless each of those precious moments when love is felt and experienced.

“Remember, my dear ones, love is like a candle unto a moth. It attracts. Let your individual radiance, which you alone express, now shine forth that it would be a blessing to all mankind. Let it not be a possession that you guard jealously, but rather open your hearts and share it with your kind.”

I depart now beloved ones. I am Hatonn. Adonai.

MAN’S EDUCATION AND HISTORIC RECORDS

The history of MAN and the Universal Confederation spans more years than the Human Mind can easily grasp. Fortunately, MAN kept records of historical events throughout the ages. Eventually those records, the sum total of MAN’s accumulated knowledge and wisdom, were placed in The Galactic Archives for safekeeping and to aid scholars in their research.

Essentially all the communications received from the Universal Confederation are educational in nature. However, an example describing the educational methods on Mars is cited. Perhaps it would be easier for Humans to understand. One can understand that it is beyond the scope of this book to attempt any description of the countless educational systems employed throughout the Confederation’s myriad star systems.

The discovery of the De’Los Teachings (one part of the Arisian’s gift to the Universal Confederation) and their subsequent application, provide the most profound body of moral and spiritual training ever experienced by MAN. What information is available

concerning the De'Los Teachings will be contained in the book entitled *The Arisian Chronicles*.

The topic of MAN INCARNATE is briefly described in this category as also being educational. It describes a process completely different than that known as reincarnation as a means for MAN to be present on earth in human form.

* * *

THE GALACTIC ARCHIVES

The location of the Planet Terminus, where the Galactic Archives are located, is an odd one for the role it was called upon to play in Galactic History. It is located on the very fringe of the Galactic spiral, in the Vela Sector. It is the only planet of an isolated sun, poor in resources and negligible in economic value. Until the teams of scientists and scholars arrived toward the end of the First Galactic Empire, it had remained unsettled.

The title, honor and position of 'Keeper of The Archives' has been assigned to one of our most prominent space friends—Hatonn.

Hatonn, gracious always, presented a communication titled "Terminus-Hatonn" where, in the role of a tour guide, he conducts us on a journey to, and a description of, the Archives and his private home. That communication will be found in the category titled "Space Travel – Tours," later in this section.

* * *

EDUCATIONAL TRAINING:

An Example.

MARS

February 21, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

An Excerpt:

"...Our government is led by a Council, whose members are selected by the people by means of examinations. Qualifying tests for the Council, consume two years. Any citizen of our planet is allowed to take these tests, if desired. All occupations require similar testing. Examinations grade each participant's education, prior experience, and natural ability. The outcome, determines the persons occupational rank and compensation. This process assures that only competent people exist in every occupation. The most qualified, in every respect, occupy the highest positions in each category. This occupational integrity exists everywhere in the Confederation. Its essential fairness creates an unshakable foundation of trust. No one is expected to perform beyond their current ability level.

"Whenever the person desires, they can reenter the tests and try to improve their status. Thus opportunity for advancement is always present. What a person achieves is directly proportional to their efforts and abilities. The unqualified do not occupy a higher

position than the one currently held, until they become qualified. Favoritism, by anyone in any position towards another, will not improve an examination score or provide advancement. This explains why our people trust those who have reached the highest occupational categories. There is no class/social distinction, except for respect.

“Regarding education; our children are taught in their homes or, if they prefer, in classrooms by audio and visual means. Lessons are presented once a week and they have the remainder of that week to submit their answers. Grading is dependent on arriving at correct solutions and by what means the child arrived at those solutions. This method allows us to discover children with outstanding abilities.

“Discovering natural telepaths, one’s who do not require training to develop the faculty among children, is not uncommon. Other psychic abilities are discovered as easily. Each child receives educational training until they reach an age of fifteen years. They may then enter the occupational tests or enter a specialized field of knowledge for five years and then undertake the tests.

“Education is provided by the government. It is not dependent on taxation or donations. It is a public service. There is no conceivable limit to a person’s education. They may study and prepare themselves to whatever degree they desire...”

* * *

MAN INCARNATE (Members of the Universal Confederation, individually, and in groups)
February 12, 1958
By Hatonn

An individual’s true being is capable of being conditioned before the experiencing of incarnate physical life. This conditioning is like, what your people call, a post-hypnotic suggestion. It can be activated by certain key events or sound vibrations.

To illustrate: An *incarnate* is a Universal Confederation representative present on your planet. The awareness of its being contains knowledge acquired through many lifetimes. However, this information, by certain conditioning, is partitioned off from this one’s general conscious awareness during the incarnate experience.

This conditioning (veiling) and the reason for it is understood by the individual before the act of becoming an incarnate. This conditioning is not imposed by others. I am speaking of one of our people (MAN) who is functioning in a human body on Earth. MAN does not enter a human body through the birth process. It is only his awareness and spirit that becomes incarnate in an earthly human body. MAN does not reincarnate on the earth (go through the birth process). If it were attempted, he would undergo the unique change and be of the race of Men. Thus, to remain MAN it is only his spirit and awareness that becomes resident in a human body. He is then MAN incarnate.

You must realize the difference between the process of birth (reincarnation) and exchange (incarnate).

In order for this person (MAN) to be effective on your planet, total recall of prior

awareness remains veiled until it is required. Then, depending on the type of recall-trigger instilled by the conditioning, MAN's awareness gradually returns. The timing is determined by the nature of events and their relationship to MAN's mission.

To the unaware this might seem like a game of cosmic chance. However, to MAN incarnate there is nothing that is more important than the mission. MAN must always volunteer for each mission. Few among you appreciate MAN's self-imposed handicap, that of trying to perform a mission with veiled awareness in a difficult environment. In addition, there is the trauma, both mental and emotional, of being exposed to the negative thinking of men (humans). Many hardships are experienced, because of this, which take time to undo after the human ordeal is ended. But regardless, many of our people (MAN) volunteer to come to your planet. They come, to be of service to humankind. It is a work of love – and a mission of importance. Often, groups of teams of our people come to your planet. Some missions require the efforts of many of our people. When these incarnate ones meet, it is not uncommon for them to sense and become aware of their real relationship with one another. They sense the 'Light' of MAN in each other. Remember, even a group becomes incarnate as individuals, and each is veiled to some extent. When they meet one another on your planet, a type of recognition takes place. Between themselves a sense of at-one-ness develops. This awareness is the "Light" within their being recognizing itself in the other person. The individuals, concerned in this meeting, sense each other's "Light" and its Love, both acutely and exquisitely. It makes no difference how it is recognized.

* * *

TIME

Time is an intriguing subject for both Humanity and the Confederation. In the following communications many aspects of this topic are covered.

* * *

TIME

August 21, 1974

By: Soltec

My thoughts, this your evening, will be somewhat brief. But in them, I would submit for your consideration some material dealing with the subject of time. I would greatly appreciate your thoughts concerning this and the outcome of your evaluation, since time is a thing to be reckoned with and is an internal part of the Tensor Concepts. Perhaps, I am not being too premature in submitting, let us say, some elementary material at this time.

First, I would present for your consideration a concept that I wish you to evaluate.

When one speaks of time, one speaks always with the necessity of a point of reference. In order to establish one's location in time, we must over-simplify the subject and divide it into three major classifications – the past, the present and the future. But what of another aspect of time, which we shall call tangential time. In order for you to visualize this, I shall somewhat over-simplify this new aspect.

All of you have seen and are aware of what a strip of motion picture film looks like. With each scene or frame of such a film representing a small interval of time, it is only when this film is seen with the frames passing at a rapid rate before your line of vision, that movement becomes apparent in the subject material contained in these scenes. If one were to examine each frame sequentially, one would not be able to see, unless one was equipped with an acute form of eyesight and memory retention, the small differences between each frame if they were of a like subject. Only by accelerating the rate at which each frame passes your point of vision does the movement in each become apparent. And yet, my brothers, each of the individual frames represents a distinct segment of time. This you might consider as the *linear type of time* which most of your thinking and knowledge is concerned with. But when we deal with tangential time, what happens if we lay another strip of your motion picture film, concerning the same identical photographic material and the same identical scenes, over the top of the first film and then slide the one in the upper position one or two frames ahead so that scene one of your upper film is now placed over scene three of the lower film?

I would let you think for a few moments of what we have done with the interval of time represented in the upper film. Since we are speaking of tangential time, apparently we are talking about sequences of time that are tangent to your linear concept of time, but we are talking as well of a displacement in time. As the upper strip of film of scene one is moved either forwards or backwards over the identical scene in the lower film, what have we accomplished? And now, to add to your thinking about this, let us add several more strips of film, one on top of the other, and have varying degrees of movement, forwards or backwards, from the reference point that we shall call 'the now.' I would ask you to consider the relationships that exist physically between these segments of time.

It is very important that we attempt to bring into your awareness some new thoughts and ways of thinking of time. It is one of the principle factors that is employed in many of the uses of your mental faculties, each as that you term 'teleportation' or that which you call 'clairvoyance' and so on. In each of these instances, what is happening to that which is called 'time' and its relationships to 'the now?' What is happening to the relationships between the object 'now' and the object in 'a different location?' This need not become an overly complex discussion. You may simplify it in any manner that is suitable to help your understanding.

I believe you will find this little introduction to a different way of thinking of some interest. In future of our communications, we will, of course, be presenting some of the basic Tensor Concept material for your study. In this study, you have the responsibility of going over this material, looking for any ambiguities in the language. This means that *you* must exercise a certain amount of thought in detecting whether the meanings are

clear, concise and understandable. I am Soltec.

TIME MEASUREMENT

May 29, 1985

By Hatonn

Excerpts:

1. The first year, of the reign of the first Emperor of the Galactic Empire, was officially declared Galactic Year One (1). The Galactic Year thus became the first universally adopted, accepted, and enforced, official measurement of time throughout the Galactic Empire and all of interstellar space.

2. The prefix UGT signifies: Universal Galactic Time. The prefix: G.Y. signifies a Galactic Year; the standard adopted during the First Galactic Empire and still in use.

3. A Galactic Year equals 0.00153846 degrees of Galactic rotation, measured from the Universal Confederation's Capitol on Trantor by a line drawn through the fixed star Omicron in the Nivean Galaxy which is located outside the Milky Way Galaxy and beyond the Constellation of Camelopardus.

4. The Galactic Year became the universal measurement of time for the Galactic Empire. Its adoption standardized all the functions of Galactic administration throughout the Empire, and became the master reference for all interstellar navigational computations.

5. The universal practicality of the Galactic Year has endured throughout all of Galactic History. It was adopted by The Universal Confederation and is still the standard 'unit' of time.

6. An example of how Universal Galactic Time (UGT) is expressed follows:

- | | |
|-----------------------|--------|
| a. The Galactic Year: | 13,200 |
| b. The month | 14 |
| d. The day | 06 |
| e. The hour | 16 |
| f. The minute | 41 |
| g. The second | 21 |

The above date and time would appear as: 13,200—14-06,16:41:21

7. The following data regards the Planet Trantor:

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------------|
| a. A Galactic Year | = 27 months. |
| b. One month | = 40 days or 5-weeks. |
| c. One week | = 8 days. |
| d. One day | = 32 hours. |
| e. One hour | = 100 minutes |
| f. One minute | = 100 seconds |

8. Miscellaneous Data:

- a. One Galactic Year equals nine Earth years.
- b. The age of Earth's Solar System (in earth time) equals five billion years (approximately).

* * *

SPACE TRAVEL TOURS

Of all the communications received from the Universal Confederation some of the most interesting were the ones where they described what it was like on other worlds. Without further comment we introduce the tours to other worlds.

* * *

A SOLAR TOUR

January 4, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpts:

“...At this time, I shall conduct you on a tour of our Solar System as if all of you were present aboard one of our craft. We leave your planet's surface and our craft gradually spirals inward toward the light of this System -- the Sun...”

“...The first object which draws our interest is the planet known to your peoples as Mercury. As we draw closer to this one, we notice the great contrast between light and darkness. We view its rotation, burning hot on one side and bitterly cold on the other. This planet, my brothers, we use as an observation and experimental station due to its close proximity to your Sun. It proves most valuable. There is no native life on this planet. The only life exhibited is from our people's installations and bases; much knowledge of benefit to mankind has come from this one...”

“...Now, having observed its barrenness, we progress outward, and that which lies before us is indeed a beautiful sight—the planet spoken of in your mythology, the Goddess of Love. And truly the sight of this one, wrapped in its dazzling gown of white clouds is one of great beauty. I speak now of Venus. The Sun's rays dance brilliantly off these clouds; imparting an aura of great loveliness. These clouds, artificially maintained, help create a greenhouse effect on this planet's surface...”

“...Now, let us leave this one and proceed to one perhaps more familiar to you -- your own planet, the Green Emerald of the Solar System, the earth. This is a most inspiring sight. Your planet, my brothers, is one which has contributed much to its neighbors...”

“...But since we are speaking of other things at the moment, let us move on. And proceeding outward, we see that bright red gleam in your evening skies, that planet known to your astronomers as Mars. Unfortunately, due to your mythology, with terms of violence associated, which is quite untrue. The only violence on this, my planet, is in our struggle against the elements. Now, as we glide in close to this one, we find evidence that

indicates that MAN has been on this one for a considerable length of time. Here, we see the remains of great civilizations along the silent lengths of the canals. But the planet is not dead, as we note that huge shafts lead into this planet's interior. For you see, people of earth, most of our living area and industry is underground..."

"...As our craft circles this one, we see evidences of great activity. Our instruments record the presence of vast industrial progress. Here, we discover that most of the spacecraft used by the Confederation in this sector of space are manufactured. Here, the civilization represents a picture of great antiquity, but the very nature of the planet's appearance indicates a type of vitality; a drive; and suggests monumental efforts, and the spark that has created a people and a race that survives. On our left, we see high mountain chains, purple plateaus, crimson deserts, and at the poles, as our craft approaches, a lovely green area where a city of scintillating splendor greets our eyes. Mars is far from the usual decay, thought to be a partner of great age, as our eyes record. Since this is my planet, I thought it in order to explain these things..."

"...Now as we depart and circle outward what do we behold but a swirling dervish, a ring of tiny fragments—that known to you as the asteroid belt—the remains of a planet (Maldek). These remnants whirl around my planet and that one from which life sprang in this system..."

"...We look closer now and behold the mightiest of all the planets in this Solar System, the one known as Jupiter. Truly, this is a singular sight to gaze upon, with its many moons circling about it – those that were created and those natural from the point of creation. We look down on size that begins to dim one's comprehension of size. We see huge cloud flotillas, mighty land masses, tremendous oceans, and the oldest civilization prevalent in this Solar System. Here reside those beings which overlook MAN'S affairs in this sector of space..."

"...This is truly the birthplace of (human) life upon your planet. Gaze with wonder and awe! Look upon the majesty of this, the home and cradle of MAN in this Solar System. For here we see and here dwells, those mighty beings of the Adamic race. The shimmering haze about this one blinds your telescopes to the realities present. For the effects of light, distorted by this one's glowing field of force, hides the truth from the eyes of men upon your planet. For we find that the air is light and balmy. It is vibrant, for we see an atmosphere golden in color, and great beings, native to this one whose skin is of golden radiance; beings, fair-haired and majestic. We also see here a civilization that exists partly between the physical and the etheric. Whenever we are close to this one, our very beings leap in recognition and we send our thoughts of love and gratitude..."

"...Let us now proceed again outward. And, we approach the planet known to you as Saturn, the law guardian for this System. Here are found the courts of equality. Here, again, your music describes compassion and understanding, the necessary ingredients of true guardianship. In the hours of daylight, brief as they are, the Sun's rays glance off the tall marble structures. We see halls. We see pavilions. Everywhere about us, the architecture seems to stand symbolic – symbolic of these ones and their administration of the Great Radiance. Here, also, we find a native race, whose very essence is a life of

balance and harmony, brought about by their understanding of the great laws of cause and effect. Now, as we gradually spiral upwards again in our craft, we see their moons, their areas of recreation, set as they are amid the halo of shimmering light provided by their force-fields, described as they are by your people as rings. We are afforded a vista of truly enchanting splendor; horizons, vast beyond comprehension, open vistas to our eyes, for we watch as this one whirls through the brief hours of daylight and dusk..."

"...And now, as we move on and spiral out, we come next to a lovely sight. The planet known to you as Neptune, the bearded one with his trident. We see here, my brothers, a planet whose atmosphere glows with an electric blue color. We see evidence, as we circle closer, that here evolution, traversing along a different route, has progressed through the physical and all life exists as etheric. We find a native race, existing in the shadowy outlines of coruscating light, and they welcome our presence. A feeling of great joy pervades our bodies as these ones unleash wave on wave of welcome..."

"...As we pause our craft and hover, we see wave after wave of color greet our eyes, for there is little to see upon this one's surface, lovely as it is, for all life seems to abound in the very air itself. Great shadowy outlines of these ones drift upon the currents of the air itself from one place to another. The clouds about us shape and reshape in formations resembling truly cathedrals in the sky, as these ones direct their thoughts to the molding of matter itself. We sense the relation, as beside our craft a shape begins to materialize, and the thought invades our minds that this is a gift in appreciation of our visit. Below us, there forms, from thought alone, a replica of your earth, conceived by these great minds, rotating slowly on its axis, bathed in the rich emerald colors known throughout the galaxy. Visitors from many regions stop here to see the greatest works of mental art exhibited and to these people this art is their export, their gift to MAN, scattered as he is along the galactic lens. For these ones provide beauty as their talent. Let us hope, my brothers, that soon you shall witness these things for yourselves.

Let us move on now and examine the next sight, for we see the planet known as Uranus. (Force fields control the environment and climate of Uranus in various areas and also shield those effects from outside observation) Here, our eyes tell us is not a cold, frigid, desolate waste but a world with a certain warmth. No cold is encountered as we descend and see a lovely land of rolling meadows and softly flowing forests. There is very little water on this planet, but the rich clouds above us do assure an adequate supply for the lush vegetation present below on the surface..."

"...Here, also, is a native race, wise with experience, controlling their ionosphere to produce this garden spot at the near edge of the Solar System. Now, as we continue gliding along, we see the tiniest of coves, little bays and inlets along the coast of the only ocean present. Here, also, we come upon the Uranians, a race noted for their powers of observation. A race that provides trained navigators for the space fleets of many galaxies..."

"...But now, let us move out again and view the remaining planet left, the one you know as Pluto. The dazzling white glare of this one can be seen from a great distance and would seem to indicate the presence of, perhaps, a frigid world. But again, our eyes are

deceived (by the environmental force fields present). For as we spiral inward, we notice that no frozen wastes greet our eyes, but, instead, mighty rolling dunes of bleached white sand...”

“...For, my brothers, Pluto is an arid, desert world. No native life is in evidence, but as we swing around this one’s equator, we do notice the presence of MAN, and on a gigantic scale. For here are the great spaceports, the trade centers, the planet that is the hub of trade relations throughout this section of the galaxy. The presence of large shelters, mammoth loading areas, huge ramps and expressways come into sight as we glide along, and activity, vast beyond belief. We see the spacecraft from a hundred different suns, from all the reaches of the galaxy, berthed in their cradles and the unloading and loading of strange cargos. MAN, here, stands face to face with MAN from all parts of the galaxy. Sometimes they even stare at one another’s exhibits of progress from these many worlds...”

“...I believe the women of your planet would never leave this place, for we have noted their great curiosity when on excursions to procure goods. This is the heart of MAN’s trade and exchange qualities. Pluto, a desolate planet, devoid of native life, but tamed and converted to MAN’s uses – a feat proclaiming MAN’s eagerness to still utilize the light of creation...”

“...Now, since there is little of interest left here, let us move on and outward to a point several million miles beyond the orbit of Pluto. Here, a strange sight comes to our vision, for we see a huge platform in space – an artificially created world, a miniature planet. As we draw closer, we see a thriving metropolis; landing berths of tremendous size. Here, the mighty star ships, too large to ever touch a planet’s surface, are moored in space, their cargos unloaded and ferried to Pluto by more conventional craft. Here, also, we see the legendary ships from the planets of the star known as Procyon. These craft represent technologies and evolutions of a most advanced form of MAN. An estimate of the age of these ones approaches, what could be called in your terminology, an age of over fifty billion years...”

“...Now, as our craft circles, we descend and land on a large stage, high in the upper reaches of this metropolis. We disembark for a few moments and proceed to a viewing platform. Here, we stand. Before us are the stars of an entire universe presenting a challenge which has fired our imaginations as well as yours. Here, we gaze upon infinity. For in over twenty mega-trillion years of space travel, my brothers, we have never yet found an end. There always lies infinity before us...”

“...We stand here, somewhat humbled, for here we see a majesty that staggers the mind. Here, we gaze upon the awesomeness of a universe. Here, we see that which was orderly created; not for the puny explorations of MAN, but for the creation of self and being; of experience and growth; of the true learning of all wisdom and knowledge. Here we stand upon a platform, a threshold overlooking the universe. And now, we turn and look back over this miniature atom that we call our Solar System...”

“...Let us try and envision its place in relationship to all that lies about it. Parsec upon parsec of space; galaxies ad-infinitum. We stand in wonderment and we think, how small

are we in this limitless vastness, but yet, how proud we are. For this, my brothers, is MAN's attainment – his effort to reach towards that which he knows is Supreme; that One that is all. Here, we behold the handiwork of MAN. And, as we now turn and once again face outward, we behold the handiwork of our Creator – beauty and majesty arrayed before us; and behind us, MAN's striving towards this goal. The realization comes to us that all life everywhere in the universe is striving for kinship or reunion with the Essence from which it all came. For reunion..."

"...And now, my brothers and sisters, we must return. We board our craft and slowly spiral inward towards your planet, the earth. We trust that this little excursion beyond the confines of your world has brought the realization that you are not alone in this cosmic mansion; that these halls are peopled; and that those of earth have, as a part of their heritage, a rightful place in this drama of evolution and interstellar effort. You have been tourists for the past few moments, but you shall soon be participants..."

"...It has been my privilege to escort you on this tour, but I must now leave..."

* * *

A GALACTIC TOUR

March 8, 1958

By: Hatonn

At this time, my brothers and sisters, we shall take you upon a little journey far removed from your Solar System. We board one of our craft and slowly work our way out of your Solar System to examine some of the wonders which lie about you. We are entering that area known now as your galaxy. About us are myriads of stars, flaming suns giving light to that which our Creator has envisioned.

We set our course first for your nearest neighbor, known to your peoples as Alpha Centauri. We come close to this one and see a blinding white sun circled by two planets – one of these known as Centaurus, the other as Beta Centauri. As we approach, we come to an interesting sight, for here, my brothers, we see lofty mountain peaks, snow-capped ranges extending as far as the eye can perceive, very similar to your Himalayas, for Centaurus is a mammoth planet. Its peoples are a race progressed perhaps ten to fifteen thousand of your years in advance of your planet's cultures or technologies. Here, we see great and mighty cities with a spirit of eternal youth expressing itself in all line and form, and the people themselves radiate a type of warmth and friendliness which is a direct result of their evolution. Your music expresses itself with that sense of all pervading enthusiasm and well-being, as experienced by all those who dwell upon this planet; for here we see a mighty race of beings; a civilization whose achievements are well recognized throughout not only this galaxy, but others. We find, and perhaps it is no coincidence, that one who speaks with you regularly (Soltec) enjoys this training of philosophy and the deeper meanings of life; for these ones have truly achieved a sense of rapport with life and all experience. It is a majestic sight, one which is inspiring to all.

And now, let us move on and explore some of your more familiar constellations. As

we progress outward we approach that blazing orb in the heavens known as Aldebaran. Here, we see a mighty sun throwing tongues of flames billions of miles into the heavens – a spectacle which would overwhelm most eyes upon your surface. We see not one nor two, but a dozen planets circling this mighty one. We see evidences of more than one race – actually there are five – and here we come across a most interesting phenomena.

It is known to your peoples that the Great Pyramids of your ancient history were wonders incapable of being produced by the primitive folk of that period. This, my brothers and sisters, is where those power generators were conceived and these were the ones who supervised their construction upon your planet. Here the sciences have progressed to an amazing degree. We see evidences as we approach and notice their tall spiraled and spired cities, that transportation does not even require the use of vehicles.

We see central power distribution systems, five in number, supplying energy for the use and consumption of all upon this planet. We see high-speed causeways, which transport their citizenry from one place to another. One merely steps aboard a moving field of light and, faster than can be comprehended, has arrived at their destination. As this planet enters its night cycle it is a most beautiful sight to behold, for everywhere its surface is crisscrossed by various shades and shafts of light connecting their various population centers—these causeways are used for the transport of their commerce and their beings.

We also see spacecraft of unique construction. Here, we see spacecraft being manufactured and the shape is entirely spherical. Knowing of the technical difficulties encountered in propulsion these ones have solved the method of propelling their ships by types of magnetic fields that are indeed highly advanced.

Now, as we circle about and traverse further, we come to still more different sights; for now, we project ourselves through that form of space known as sub-etheric where we warp the very fabric of time about our craft and we head for the distant one known to your peoples as Sirius; one of the brightest objects in the heavens. And, as we draw close, again we notice a planetary system, for you see, my brothers and sisters, life is not a unique facet of creation; it is creation. It is not uncommon, it is prolific. As we draw inward towards this one, we notice several interesting things.

Let us see how adequately your music can describe this scene for we are witnessing titanic forces in control of a planet. Here, we see gigantic mining operations vast beyond comprehension. We see minerals being extruded from the core of a planet, minerals which your atomic tables are not even aware of. We see here metals known to our peoples as telonium, as crysacollum, alloys which impart characteristics to other baser metals which provide interesting structural effects and of which, a great many of our craft are manufactured. We find substances here also in collarium, for instance, which is perhaps hundreds of times stronger and harder than that you know as diamonds.

We see here an interesting sight, for here we have solar energy employed on a scale which is staggering. Huge parabolic reflectors, hundreds of miles in diameter, focusing the radiant output of this sun on areas where those metals are reduced to incandescent gases and recombined to form other metals and alloys. We see huge cargo craft in orbit

upon orbit circling this planet, waiting for their turn to descend and remove the products of this industry. You see, my brothers, beyond the mere facts that we have also progressed, we have learned to use energies and turn for an ever increasing source of supply to our neighboring systems and remoter regions of the galaxy. But here we see examples of MAN's progress on a huge scale. Your combined planetary output would perhaps equal five minutes production of this one's output.

Now, having viewed this, let us again move on and this time, where shall we go? There are so many glittering gems hanging in this black velvet drop, each with a story, interesting. But I believe I know of one which shall interest you. Let us now again channel ourselves into the funnel of force and shortly we arrive at one which is known to your peoples by the name of Betelgeuse. I can see from your expressions many of you will require textbooks to understand what I speak of. However, you will find even them interesting in their way.

Let us now approach this one with a certain degree of caution; for around the planet of Betelgeuse, we see softly pulsating violet glows which immediately impinge upon our senses and tell us that here are force fields of a nature that is very subtle. As we make the necessary adjustments, we gradually descend and upon this one we shall land our craft and pause briefly to walk about. The most interesting thing which strikes our vision is the fact that we see no one about, and yet we find evidences of orderliness and a beauty which is indeed inspiring.

We see a mighty city which appears deserted and into which we shall make our way. We softly descend and look about. We have landed upon a broad avenue in the heart of this city, and we stand and are transfixed by the slanting golden rays of illumination which strike and reflect off of the tall structures about us. We walk softly down this parkway, passing between corridors of mighty structures. We see beautiful shrubs and flowers. We see, indeed, the look of extreme orderliness, and yet it does pose a problem for where are the inhabitants of this world? We look about and still see none, and then an interesting sight attracts our eyes for directly ahead stands tall portals which resemble somewhat the entrances to one of your cathedrals.

We walk forward slowly, up several steps, pass through the portals and find ourselves in an entrance-way facing a huge courtyard. We have a feeling here of a force which is acting directly upon our senses. We move slowly into the courtyard and we see ahead of us a fountain lifting feathery fingers of – yes, it is water of many colors and hues, into the air in graceful formations. And about us, a walkway winding through hooded arbors, banks of vegetation; and we find an all pervading sense of concealed dynamics, of energies latent in this environment and we sense a type of quiet contentment; for great forces, we feel, abide in this deserted place.

As we walk about looking with rapture upon this sense of ideal perfection we see a stone beach ahead. Peculiarly, we feel drawn and we step forward and seat ourselves and as we do this, again the feeling – why is all of this deserted? And then to our amazement, a form starts to take place before our eyes and lo, we have one appearing who could be called an Elder; in his soft robes, his flowing beard, and the expression upon his face and

in his eyes proclaims him to be a Master. We stand and then kneel before this one who walks to us and places his hand upon our heads. A feeling of great benevolence, of great 'Light,' passes through our bodies, and then this one bids us to stay as long as we desire. But we have much yet to witness and after having received 'the vibrations of this place,' we again turn and trace our footsteps back to our craft.

Now, as we rise slowly above this planet's circle and again gaze out into the depths of utter darkness, we shall pick another place of interest. Your music proclaims a somewhat martial air, so let us take a look at those who enjoy themselves in the practice of military tactics. Does this sound strange, my brothers and sisters? Well, knowing of evolution, it should not be so. We approach now one known to your astronomers as a little star and a very dim one. We shall go now to one known as Wolf 359 and here we find the pageantry and color, reminding us of life prevalent upon your planet during what you called your Middle Ages. For here, my brothers, we find a planet whose scale of evolution is no higher than this. One, indeed, who is actually behind you (behind the Earth in evolution).

We look down from our heights carefully so we won't attract their attention, and we look as we surround our craft with a heavy fog to simulate their cloud formations. We see castles and, indeed, an evolution similar to that which transpired upon your planet in early days. Gallants mounted upon horses carrying their lances and going forth to meet perhaps, a dragon. A feudalistic world – one knowing naught but the power of might. Indeed, one which has yet much to learn. Yet, my brothers and sisters, how can we from loftier heights not look upon this budding one and realize that all who have evolved have experienced similar moments? Even in this, we see the handiwork of He, who is known as our Creator the Radiant One. MAN's striving attempts again to ever reach upwards and outward toward that goal which he knows exists in infinity.

Now, let us move on again and we shall find one who will prove most interesting. Let us now head our craft towards another corner of our galaxy. Let us go and visit that strange one known to your astronomers as Procyon. You are aware, of course, of those Beings who dwell thereon but let us now go and take a closer look.

As we approach this one we again feel impinging upon our perceptions a subtle vibration, and as we glance through our viewing screens, we notice that our approach has not gone unnoticed; for about us materialize craft which dwarf ours in size such as your planet dwarfs, shall we say, a grain of sand. Do you not notice, my brothers and sisters, a difference here in scenery apparent immediately? As we are acknowledged and proceed lower down toward this one's surface, we feel an effervescent sense of joy and well-being, and here we behold sights which truly confound even we who have witnessed so much.

Perhaps, my brothers, this shall prove our most interesting stopover for as we look about, we notice that there is nothing actually to see. And as we communicate this startling knowledge to the craft still hovering with us, we are informed that this is as it is to be. For Procyon's force fields are so tuned that upon the approach of a spacecraft, they render the planet invisible. We are warned not to become frightened as reality appears

about us.

Then, as we slowly descend, we notice one of their great craft hovering ever closer to ours; and then, a cone of violet light is emitted from the craft above us, and we are caught up in its swirling luminescence and suddenly turned about and brought down closer and closer to that we know is a planet. Yet, such does not show to our vision, and suddenly there bursts about us a light of intensely blinding white radiance. There before us lies a gem of emerald green, of beauty beyond description.

As we settle downwards now, through a field of force which refracts light about it to make this planet invisible, we hover uncertainly, for where do we land? There are mountains, there are valleys; all is one vast mighty panorama of a magnificent civilization. For we see here dwellings suspended in their atmosphere. We see here buildings which are not buildings, but rather coliseums, transformed and supported upon shafts of invisible energy. We see mighty structures reflecting the light of the entire visible spectrum in every shade and hue capable of registering upon our eyes.

We feel the soft palpitations of vibrations coursing through the air. We are greeted and buffeted by wave after wave of a feeling of love so intense that our senses become heady and our beings flushed by this sensation. Truly, this does take getting used to for here we meet the mighty Beings of Procyon, who approach our ship as it is drawn down to a landing area the size of one of your great cities.

As our craft gently settles towards their surface, we are greeted by three who appear suddenly at our entrance—way and beckon us to descend. And when we have done this, we are taken by our hands and led, or should I say lifted, for I do not know which, to a huge structure which surrounds this landing area and we notice one – one most staggering thought as we progress – that our feet have never yet touched this surface. Indeed, we seem to not have any weight, for as we stare we see that our shoes do not even touch this one's surface. We are told that this is possible because of minute films of energy which form layers between our feet and their surface – a type of controlled force field. The reason for this, we are aware, are not immediately apparent, but our gaze is caught and held; for in looking about us, we do notice that we have indeed touched down upon a planet eons and eons of time in advance of and well into our futures. For this, my brothers, the mighty one, Procyon, with the Beings who inhabit its surface, who enjoy the privileges of this place, are indeed examples of what MAN and his evolution and his striving would have an opportunity to advance to, if he is not hindered.

Now, our guides inform us that we shall only be allowed to witness a certain number of wonders upon this planet. We can readily understand that there are some things that are present here – things that can be sensed through the very vibrations of the ether and air about us; forces which seem to sing hymns to our very beings; to diffuse our minds and envelop them, expanding and contracting in various many-colored hues of light. We hear choruses, singing in our minds, of places strange to the foot of MAN; and we feel that any who set foot on this one's surface are indeed truly humbled; if not by those Beings who are with us, then by the very nature of this planet's vibrations.

Now, we are led into a strange structure upon our right; and we stand there,

spellbound, for what we are gazing upon is something which does defy our meager and humble descriptions. For what we are gazing upon is a sphere of whirling light, not suspended by anything visible; but merely rotating. We are told that this is a scientific device that creates energy equivalent to a million suns. We are told that this energy is directed to any place upon this planet and that this one power plant can control the very atomic nature of all matter within this one's planetary field.

We are now led to another structure where again a certain warmth is felt, for here we gaze upon something which slightly resembles an object within my planet's environment. We see here a mighty jewel, which is pulsating with a soft glow, and which we feel humble enough to bow our heads to. And as we stand before this sight, we feel tears springing to our eyes and gushing down our cheeks; for as we look more closely, we begin to comprehend that three shadowy shapes are taking place, hovering in a mist-like beauty above this gleaming jewel; and we begin to realize that perhaps, we are in the presence of the Trinity.

Now, my brothers, let us proceed outward and back, back to our starting place; back to your planet, the Earth, and as we arrive back again, we hope you have enjoyed this little trip.

When we next speak with you, we shall deliver a topic long awaited by your people. I shall again have the pleasure of introducing you to another brother who will, perhaps, introduce you to the more intimate mysteries of only one object and one setting. For upon this occasion, we shall examine at great length and with perhaps minute detail, that object known as your Great Pyramid. We shall walk about, and through, this mighty structure, trying as we proceed, to explain the varied aspects and significance of what this represents to the Earth.

And now, my brothers, I shall depart with great love in my heart for all of you, and hope that we do have the privilege again of being with you and of sharing those things which are of beauty and "Light."

For, as you are all aware, with the proper awareness of these powers of Universal Law, we could all become just that much closer to that which has received our adoration. I would leave you with our peace and "Light," with the ever-expanding hope that we shall again have the privilege of addressing you, our brothers and sisters, people of Earth. May The Radiant One's "Light" be with all of you evermore and may the "Light" of my humble being also be expressed to you in the hour of your needs. Adonai, O Children of Earth. I am Hatonn.

* * *

AUTHOR'S COMMENT AND PREFACE TO GALACTIC CENTRAL

The Galactic Central communication that follows, contains names of places and certain items of data, which correspond with similar items contained in the science fiction stories entitled "*The Foundation Trilogy*" written by author Isaac Asimov.

The purpose of this book is not to borrow, copy or plagiarize the works of Earthly authors, and the presentation of the material contained in this communication, is not an attempt to do so.

We would bring to the reader's attention, that thought is the universal language of the cosmos and that anyone can pick-up or tune in on such universal information by the use of their mental abilities. To wit, several people getting the same idea, thought or possibly the same concept about a new invention at or about the same time—and each thinking they are the sole originator, possessor, or creator of such.

The fact that certain items of data, closely resembles what another has written or spoken of should clearly indicate, to the enlightened, that truth is indeed universal as it emanates from the Universal Mind of the Creator or The Radiant One.

The similarity of data, information or concept should be recognized for what it is, namely, agreement with the content of the Universal Mind, and not an attempt to steal, borrow or copy the thoughts of another. Our motive is not to profit at the expense of others, but to share with the reader the contents of the communications received from the space friends.

* * *

GALACTIC CENTRAL

January 12, 1978

By: Hatonn

I have been asked to be your tour guide, this your evening, to take you on a little trip to the center of your Milky Way Galaxy and to the Universal Confederation's Capitol City of Trantor.

Let us for a moment now, all of us, gather together and mentally join our hands. We step now outside the realm of your planet, out beyond the planet Earth, and there we meet the craft that will take us on our little journey.

Our first view as we gather aboard the craft is one of reference. We see first the Solar System of Earth and your Sun, and we see it in the perspective of the galaxy. My brothers and sisters, here we find the Sun of your Solar System, and as we look inward towards the heart of the galaxy we see the myriads of stars that we will be passing.

Our next view is one referenced to your star charts for in this view we see the path that we will be traveling. As we look closely now at the chart, we see the constellations that we will first pass through, known to your astronomers as Octans. And then beyond,

another Constellation called Pavo, and still beyond, another Constellation by the name of Telescopium. Our ultimate destination lies within the Constellation of Sagittarius.

Our craft now, as we depart, will be entering that level known to you as T+4. And purposely, we will slow the scanning rate of our view-screens, so that even though we are traveling faster than the velocities of light itself, we shall see the scenes as though they were stationary.

Thus, we now depart, and as we depart if we glance to the extreme left side of our course, and well off our course, we see your nearest cosmic neighbor, that which is known to your people as the Small Magellanic Cloud and the Constellation of Tucana.

Our immediate course as we now undertake our journey takes us first through the Constellation of Octans and past its three main stars. This area of space is relatively empty of stars and beautiful sights, but ahead lies the Constellation of Pavo and here we find a beautiful sight, with its eleven main stars, including that one known to your people as the beautiful Peacock.

These are truly beautiful scenes but what lies before us is the beauty and the majesty of the main part of the galaxy. And so, our craft now speeds swiftly through this sector. And of course, the point of our journey is the Capitol City of the Universal Confederation, Trantor.

As we approach these new areas of space, our view-screen shows us the great area, called again in your terminology, M-54. And here we witness the immense beauty again of the stars, MAN'S heritage throughout all the known universes, the immense gulfs of space to be crossed as we head for our destination.

As we continue, we see the myriads of stars, which grow ever more clustered as we approach the heart of this, your galaxy. And before us now lies the beautiful star cluster that you have named the M-70 System. We note its brilliant yellow central core and the faintly luminous halo that surrounds this system. Beyond is the panorama of stars that lie in our path and through which we will thread our way.

As we continue, we approach the M-69 System and we note its fascinating gold-greenish color. The stars, here, have shrunk to insignificance because of the faintly glowing aura of shining interstellar gas, which exists in this region and which obscures the velvet blackness of space so common in other regions.

We move on and our craft approaches what lies ahead, a spectacular cluster of stars known to your people as M-22, a system of billowing gas and cosmic dust that glows in strange and unusual patterns. And we note what appears to be a huge black finger pointing us onwards toward our next point of interest; a large glowing star cluster surrounded by a luminous haze and brightly lit by the increasing brilliance of our galaxy's densely packed stars.

Here, my brothers and sisters, one begins to obtain the view of the majesty that for so long has been denied those resident upon your planet. And, as we proceed, we now approach our next point of interest, the beautiful star cluster of M-28, with its beautiful blue-white center and faintly glowing bluish aura of cosmic gas and dust. The background stars are again beginning to glow brightly now before our vision.

Our craft hurtles onwards as we enter the second third of our trip. In the distance we obtain our first view of the heart of the galaxy. The large, red, globular cluster in the center is that which is known as the Trifid Nebula, so famous to your astronomers. About us now, shines the massed light of thousands of stars. All shining with intense luminosity. The little, faint red glow to the side of the Trifid is another famous sight, that known to your people as the Lagoon Nebula, bearing the designation of M-8. And as we continue, note that the stars again thin out near the center of this area.

We continue to draw closer to the Trifid Nebula and view it from a distance of several light years. We again note how the stars appear to be thinning out, as we approach. There appears to be a darkened area, which is expanding as we draw ever closer.

Now, we are quickly approaching the Trifid Nebula, known to your people as M-20. Above and to the left is another spiral nebula that glows with a bluish light on our screens. The dark chasms of blackness which divide the Trifid are the corridors through which we must thread our way, for our destination lies through and beyond this beautiful sight. We will be traversing the dark corridor seen in the bottom central region that is before us.

We draw closer. We note the brilliant white cluster within the nebula and the yellowish-white cluster of stars in the above left neighboring system. The arrows, illustrated on our view-screen, indicate the black holes, which inhabit this nebula and which we will use as navigation aids in plotting our course through this glowing fantasy of vibrating color.

We are now only light-minutes from entering the nebula itself and following the long dark chasm that stretches before us. We shall proceed through the glowing walls of light that will flank us on either side.

We are now entering the yawning black chasm which stretches ahead of us. The brightly-glowing stars within the nebula, pin-prick the soft flowing shades of luminous violet and lavender clouds of pulsating gas, which line the walls of the corridor through which we will be passing.

Inside the corridor the black path twists and turns as we slowly move forward. What appears to be a softly flowing billowy cloud of luminous gas on either side of us is, in reality, stark terrors of churning, twisting and whirling magnetic fields of force that could catch our tiny craft and toss it about like a fluff of lint from your fabrics, caught in the force of a titanic cyclone. Its beauty and majesty is deceiving, for if we were to touch these walls of glowing splendor we would never arrive at our destination, but would instead be tossed and buffeted about until attracted by the titanic forces of one of the black holes that exist inside this nebula.

We are now deep inside the nebula and ahead we see the dark area of our exit. It has taken all the navigational skills of our ship's computer to bring us safely this far, and it would appear that the balance of our journey would be serene and calm by comparison to our two-hour journey through the wild and colorful heart of the nebula itself. We leave the nebula as avalanches of glowing light parade on either side, above and below us. Before the establishment of the navigational beacons that guided our ship's computer,

thousands of our ships were lost forever as they tried to navigate the ever-twisting corridors of this nebula.

What lies ahead of us now is not the calm and peace that blurred eyes and strained nerves might yearn for, but what appears to be a yawning funnel or tube, which our ship's computer informs us we must pass into and through before our journey is yet complete. Before us looms a rotating and twisting tunnel. It is the heart of the approach corridor to Trantor and the splendor of Galactic Central. The maelstrom of forces into which we will enter would terrify the spirits of lesser men. Again should our craft barely touch the walls of these colossal forces it would disintegrate as its atoms went screaming off into the depths of this titanic whirlpool.

And now, as we plunge into the mouth, a baleful orange-red chasm appears directly ahead. Around it whirl and rotate oceans of cosmic debris, forever flowing inward to be swallowed by an unseen force. Our course again will lead us directly into this gleaming heart of orange-red which now opens before us.

Inside the pulsating tunnel of sullen red light, appear blazing white-hot bursts of energy on either side. This is surrounded by an orange-pink aura of intense radiation. On our other side there appears to be a softly glowing cloud of tan and gray billowing smoke, highlighted by iridescent streaks of silver-grey and white. Our path takes us directly between these and along the dark central corridor.

Suddenly we emerge on the other end of this frightening tube of red light, and space explodes into normal blackness and the dazzling, swirling violet spiral of the Trantor system now lies directly ahead of us. The white-hot glow at the center is the brilliant main-sequence sun of Trantor, which only registers as a star of fourth magnitude to your Earthly astronomers. This is not a spiral nebula before us, but the glowing arms of stellar radiance common to the Trantor system.

Our craft now again accelerates and we dart with lightening quickness towards the brilliant central star sun. In moments we are within the planetary system of Trantor itself.

As we swing past the central sun, our craft barely grazes the outlying fringe of the first planet in this system, which is resplendent with its bluish glow of atmosphere and surrounded by wide and soft glowing silver rings. But our destination, Trantor itself, is the second planet from the sun in this system.

And, as we now swing around the rings, Trantor itself bursts upon our vision. Compared to the colorful panorama of the star clusters and nebula through which we have passed, Trantor seems to hang alone, peaceful, on our vision-screen. It is wrapped in fleecy-white clouds, which allow areas of pale blue and soft browns to peek through to us as we gradually lessen our velocity and prepare to enter the atmosphere of Galactic Central. We have arrived at Trantor, the home of the Universal Confederation.

As we are about to enter the atmosphere of Trantor, we cannot help noticing the glowing white aura, which reveals the sun's radiation on this beautiful jewel of a world.

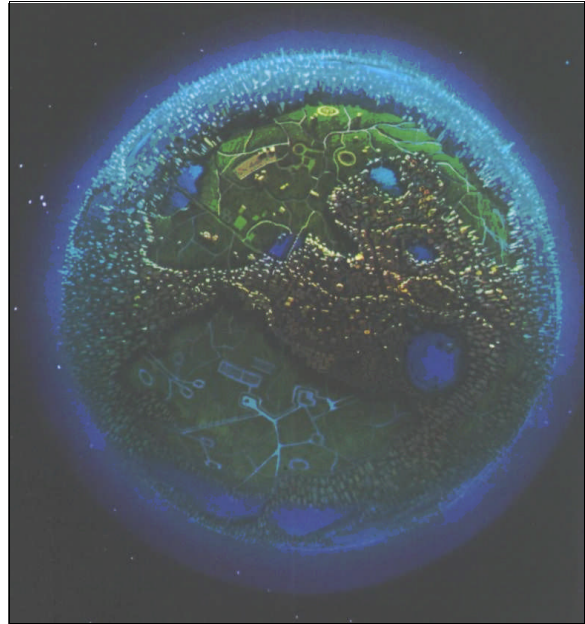
However, let us pause for a moment before we descend to the planet's surface, and let me tell you something about Trantor itself.

In the old days of the Galactic Empire, some trillions of trillions of years ago, Trantor was the hub of Galactic Control, the living, pulsing source of control for some twenty million star systems. Its location, in the center of the galactic hub, was chosen because the light of the nearby nebulae and star clusters tore to shreds the darkness of conventional space; and the Emperor thought that the magnificence of its lighting, that of ten thousand nearby stars, matched only the magnificence of the Imperial Regent himself. Thus, because of its visual splendor as a world, Trantor became Imperial headquarters.

The Empire quickly sealed over the earth and soil of its surface with a metallic sheathing that eventually covered the entire expanse of its seventy-five million square miles of surface area. Thus, the entire planet was converted into a metropolis that covered every inch of the planet's surface. Not only that, but it burrowed beneath the surface for several miles and raised glittering spires into the skies, for Trantor became the home of some forty billion persons.

The City of Trantor encompassed the surface, the heights and the subsurface of the planet into one gigantic sprawling city. The various areas and levels were interconnected by causeways, walkways, transportation tubes, buildings, offices, stores, warehouses; and beneath the surface, closeted in the basement levels, shopping centers stretched for square miles. Above the city, in penthouses of spired buildings, amusement centers provided entertainment for the vast population.

My brothers and sisters, one could walk around the world of Trantor and never leave the complexes of buildings or the city itself. It took the cargoes of tens of thousands of spacecraft, arriving daily, to supply the materials and goods needed by the awesome size of its population. In return, Trantor supplied The Empire with the administrative skills that guided the affairs of twenty million star systems.



The Planet Trantor

As it appeared in the time of the Galactic Empire prior to the creation of the Universal Confederation. Note the metallic sheathing that covered much of the planet's surface at that time and the luminous blue planetary force field .

[Advent Publishing graphic]

Trantor also untangled the myriads of threads of Galactic Rule that eventually found their way into and out of this hub of Empire. Trantor was then the most densely populated world of all the worlds of MAN.

But, all this passed in time, and today Trantor is far different. The planet as we see it now is no longer sheathed in plates of imperishable metal. Instead, the soil and earth is again exposed to the glow of the stars. The current population is some ten billion and in many areas, parts of the old city have been removed. Today, about the circumference of Trantor, cities still exist as mammoth areas in themselves but, in addition, there are now suburbs and rural settings pleasant enough to delight the eye of any beholder. But the hub of MAN's affairs still remains.

As we now enter the atmosphere, we receive another visual shock, for vision-screens flame and burst into a scintillating and coruscating burst of color, which range from intense white through vibrant yellows, opalescent pinks and pastels, all of which seem engulfed in warm and soft glowing colors of smoky white iridescence. This stunningly beautiful sight takes our breath away, and we pause for a moment to watch the ever-shifting kaleidoscope of color that whirl and dance through the sky all about us.

This phenomenon of Trantor's atmosphere has been a tourist attraction for nearly a trillion, trillion years, and billions upon billions of visitors have been awed and transfixed by the ever-changing beauty of color that fluoresces about any ship as it penetrates this planet's atmosphere, whenever the entry is made on the day-side of the planet. This spectacular effect is caused by a combination of peculiar electric, magnetic and gravity forces upon rare and noble gasses, which this atmosphere contains, when meeting the energies contained in the force-fields of our craft.

Now we descend and our craft approaches one of the landing areas on the planet's surface. Dusk is nearing and the sky turns to shades of blue and gathering gray. Alongside a landing pit is the guidance tower that will bring our craft into correct alignment with an opening in the planet's surface.

The view now switches to that of our ship as it approaches a landing site. Our ship touches down on a platform base that is an elevator that will gradually lower the ship beneath the planet's surface to an underground, shall we say, parking area. We receive now a closer view of our craft as it gradually descends for a landing. Nothing in the scene indicates the bustle of activity we shortly will encounter when we leave our ship.

Our craft is now safely nestled on the landing elevator platform and is gradually lowered to its underground mooring area. We will descend to the third level and take note of the walls that surround us. Our ship has now reached the level where it will be floated off this platform and taken to the arrival ship berths where we will disembark to enter the City of Trantor.

As we leave the ship, we are taken to the entrance of the arrival terminal, the hallway and door that now confronts us. As we pass through the doorway, a large panoramic window shows us the main passenger area that lies in front of us. Again, elevators, which are moving pathways of force, carry us to the main terminal for arriving passengers or visitors.

This terminal is tremendous in size. The roof, as we gaze about, is almost lost in the heights above us. Directional signs float in mid-air and indicate the way to transportation that will carry us to all the different points of the main city. We have been issued a pass and have received directions to the central district of the planet, which we shall arrive at by means of ground transportation. The ticket we were issued glows with light, as we walk towards the transportation units. It will continue to glow as long as we follow the correctly-colored beams of light which crisscross the floor of this terminal and which lead us towards the correct transportation. Should we stray off our course or lose our way, we merely need to look for the correct colored floor beam, coded the same as our ticket, and return to it on the floor. The ticket will then glow brighter when we find it, and brighter still when we start out along the beam in the right direction. Should we turn the wrong way, the ticket will not glow at all. Automatically then, we must proceed in the right direction.

Soon we arrive at our destination, and as we step off our transporter we now see the many levels of shops, walkways, terraces, and people, who are also busy with various errands or activity. We are located now on the first level and ahead of us stretches, as far as the eye can see, the avenues and walkways of this part of the city. Below, for a considerable depth, stretch other levels, shops, offices and entertainment centers.

This, then, is the City of Trantor, or at least one small area of it. Note the walks, the people, the architecture of the level we are on, and notice in particular the area of the levels below us.

Our walk now takes us to one of the vertical-rise shafts which lead in both directions, up and down. Above us are the administrative areas of the Universal Confederation. Below us, for many levels, are the offices, shopping centers, laboratories, workshops, and ten thousand other activities that occupy MAN.

We walk out now on one of the connecting walkways that cross this vertical shaft. We can glance above and below our present level. Upper levels are all above the planet's surface and are contained within the large surface structures or buildings that we noticed earlier.

My brothers and sisters, we have traveled hundreds of what you describe as light years, in our journey to this world. It is also true that I brought you through the most colorful part of our journey – through the various star clusters and nebulae, so that you could gain an appreciation of some of the beauty of what you call space and experience some of the breathtaking sights that can be seen.

Normally, had I not been so interested in bringing you on the scenic route we would have bypassed all the interesting en route sights, and traveled around to the back-side of the Trifid Nebula without bothering to go through it. I trust you will pardon my personal yearning to take you the colorful and slow way. Had we gone the other way, we would have missed all the beautiful sights, and I would not have had the enjoyment of using my descriptive abilities. In short, it would have been a very routine and somewhat boring trip. Nowadays, only those of us who are true sentimentalists or poets make the journey through the Trifid. I trust you will allow me the pleasure that I derived.

My brothers and sisters, Children of the “Light,” it is time now for our return to your planet the Earth and the return trip will be swift and more direct. It has again been my great privilege to have shared your “Light” and your most gracious company. I understand that a trip to my home planet is scheduled for your future. I must remember to see that the place is put into neat and orderly shape for your impending visit.

It has been my great privilege to conduct and escort you on this little tour.

I am Hatonn.

* * *

THE GALACTIC ARCHIVES

TERMINUS HATONN

February 16, 1978

By: Hatonn

It is my great privilege, my brothers and sisters, to escort you at this time on a journey to my home planet, the Planet Terminus Hatonn.

As we now start our journey, we move to your southern hemisphere and our craft takes a position over the region you call your south pole. We, here, obtain an overall view of the heavens as you are not accustomed to viewing them. As we start our journey, we will proceed toward the Constellation of Vela and pass the edge of the Constellation of the Chameleon.

Now as our craft accelerates, we proceed onward and approach the Constellation known as Carina. Actually, in this phase of our journey, we pass between it and the Constellation of Volans, making for the star Beta Carina that is also known to your astronomers as Mia-Placidus. Our course also allows us to skirt the edge of Avior. As we pass through the Constellation of Carina, we pass the noteworthy sight of the Eta Carina Nebula.

Our journey, at faster-than-light speeds, allows us now to approach the heart of the Vela Constellation or system, where some interesting details are in order. Let me explain, for your general information, that the planet Terminus-Hatonn is designated on your star charts as the star Mu-Vela, a very faint star of minus 11.4th magnitude.

This, the Vela system, which I choose to call home, boasts the largest cloud or nebula of ionized hydrogen gas anywhere in this galaxy. This area is known to your astronomers as the Gum Nebula.

I note in your visual chart showing this sector and its relation to Earth, three fringe pulsars and one in the center of the sector. The heart of this sector is only about 460 parsecs from Earth and a parsec equals what you term some 3.26 light years. Thus I am only some 1500 light years from your Earth. However, this nebula reaches to within one hundred parsecs or a mere 326 light years from your earth. We might say a rather close neighbor. Comparing this to our brother Soltec’s home of Alpha Centauri, we could say that his home is a great deal closer – only some 4.5 light years from the Earth.

I will give you a little background regarding this region of space since so little truly

seems to be known about it. I would state that your astronomers started showing interest in this region back in your year of 1938 and again later in the years 1950, 1952, 1961 and even currently. It seems that a great controversy rages between your astronomers as to what caused the formation of this nebula and what is the energy force that causes the hydrogen gas to ionize.

If you will pardon me, I love these little digressions and side conversations because, in this instance, I wish to tell you that this tremendous nebula is not energized by a supernova or its remnants, nor by the radiation of the nearby pulsars in your chart, those listed as MP-0736, 0835, or 0940 or the one in the heart of the sector, PSR-0833-45. Nor is it ionized by cosmic radiation or the result of collisions with supernova remnants in this area with interstellar gas. It is a shame that I must put aside so many popular astronomical notions that your scientists engage in, but I will, in laying them aside, also provide you with an explanation.

The formation of this nebula and its great ionization is by an anti-matter/matter conversion that keeps the process going. However, since the process is running down, as your astronomers truly note, I must speak to the Survey and see if they will provide some additional antimatter to keep the entire process going. You see my brothers and sisters, it creates a most beautiful night-time sky that when viewed from my planet Terminus, is similar but much more spectacular than your northern lights or Aurora Borealis. When one attains my age, pleasures such as these are far more delightful than merely viewing the stars against their normal background. Perhaps it could be called, as you describe it, the humoring of an old MAN.

But, perhaps, this view of the central anti-matter/matter conversion would be of interest to you. You must admit that it does provide a rather striking view as seen from my world, and it also pleases my artistic sense. And speaking of that, I shall share with you a view of one of my latest creations, artistic that is, when we enter my home and I have the pleasure of showing you around.

Now we must get back to our tour, and we shall first look at the northern polar regions of the planet Terminus Hatonn. You see we have a great variety of climate on this world, for which I am duly pleased.

Now we shall go to the general area of the Galactic Archives, and you will note that it is a somewhat arid desert region, as you would describe it. However, it is not all indicative of the other parts of my world. And, oh yes, if you gaze off into the distance, you will notice the ship in which we arrived. I am not too well pleased that it isn't identical to Soltec's, but then, some of our brothers have access to more sophisticated forms of transportation.

Now, we shall move to enter the Archive Center so you may see the central research and history computers. You will notice at this point, looking at the data storage centers first, that the corridors are many-leveled and quite frequent in number. I believe at the latest count there are eight levels of these corridors present in the Archive Complex.

Now our view switches to another of the corridors, and I believe you will find it interesting as well. When the wind blows, as it does on occasion, you might say we do

have some draft problems within the building itself. Our view now changes to the corridor on the second level of this structure, and moving on now, you will note some of the geometrical designs that are inlaid in the flooring of the first floor corridors.

Now, my brothers, we shall move on and examine the central address computer. This simple device is easily operated, for one merely seats himself at the central address desk and solicits the information that is desired. The results of the inquiry may be obtained in any manner that one desires, by instant telepathic replay to the Mind; or, as you would say, a hard copy print-out in the Solex Mal language for more detailed study. If diagrams or charts are part of the data being sought, they are automatically provided in a printed-out form. I think you would say that we have covered all the bases.

Perhaps that which helps control our weather and climate on this world would be of interest to you. So moving on, we view one of six force-field generators. I would mention that these devices control the environment of the planet Terminus, and can be programmed to create any type of weather or climate that we desire. They also provide a force-field that reaches some two thousand miles out from the planet; and this force-field can detect the approach of any craft, as well as provide an impenetrable shield, should the approaching craft be hostile for any reason, or this force-field could cause this planet to disappear visually or from the detection instruments on other spacecraft.

I might mention that the Solar Cross Foundation found this quite useful in earlier troubled times, back in the days of the Empire, and later in dealing with our aggressive neighbors in the Anachreon System. However, I am informed that some of you are reading about those early days of the Foundation in one of your books. Quite as an aside, I will confess I, too, was fascinated with the author's construction of the mutant, the brilliant individual called the Mule. Of course, it really did not happen that way, but I, too, found the experience fascinating and the story line did indeed do a good job of incorporating some of the details with which the author was supplied.

Like yourselves we do not, as you would say, hang around the office any more than is required; and so my residence is situated some distance away, and this next view will let you see it from an overhead view of several thousand feet.

This little island is what I lovingly refer to as home. It is some forty of your miles from the Archive Complex and provides me with peace and serenity and the time required to contemplate whatever it is I am interested in, and of course that which refers to the future. As well, my frequent guests, particularly those you refer to as 'the fairer sex,' seem to think that the setting is delightful. I never tire of appreciating the diversity of beauty that the "Light" has so lovingly created and formed into that known as Woman. Many of my leisure hours are devoted to this sharing of the "Light" in our conversations, studies and other activities.

Descending now to the surface of my little island, we see the forest that has been created here in remembrance of your Earth. Yes, a long time ago I had the pleasure of being on your planet in incarnate form, and the memory of your planet's beauty has stayed with me always. Our ecologists were able to provide this little portrayal of your lovely forests. Many of us spend many hours strolling the pathways and conversing as we

wander through this delightful green paradise. And I should mention that I never fail to think of all of you whenever I am out strolling.

Now, however, we approach my dwelling. Before you is the entrance to the living area. You will undoubtedly notice that I have a particular fondness for the color gold. Since I had the pleasure of escorting you to Galactic Central and Trantor previously, I have paid special attention to having the place, as you say, straightened up since I am aware of the tremendous emphasis most of you place on neatness and tidiness. Well, that is, some of you. I am sure some of you will appreciate the withholding of more obvious comment along this line, as some of your dwellings do seem somewhat deficient in this respect. However, I am reminded that much blame can be laid on the fact that you are experiencing an incarnate experience that does not always follow the true nature of your living existence elsewhere among the stars. And I trust, my brothers and sisters, that none of you are offended at my loving and somewhat irresistible desire to jest lightly with you.

Now, as we enter my dwelling you see the main living area and, of course, a view-screen similar to the ones you will discover in the time vaults upon the Earth. This does provide me with a way of keeping up with outer affairs.

And moving right along, I have been saving this view for all of you. This is what you might call my study. As you can see, besides the various types of crystalgraph instruments present, I have enjoyed designing and fashioning the other artistic accouterments of this room as well as those elsewhere around my home. I must confess that I relax with a hobby, as you call it, one which many of you seem also to have an interest in. You see some of my leisure time is spent pursuing the creation of various art objects, sculptures and paintings. Some of these are displayed here, and I am saving my latest creation for your last viewing before we leave.

Meanwhile, my guests, why not rest yourselves and, oh yes, sip a little nectar and perhaps munch on a wafer. I am aware of the fact that some of you are having a great time visualizing how such a wafer can indeed replace the accustomed bulk of your foods. Observing your present eating habits has led me to an appreciation of the magnitude of this problem you envision.

Whereas, indeed, our normal weekly supply of such nutrients could be measured in several of your pounds, it would appear that some of you in particular, may have to burden yourselves with the carrying around of what you describe as hundred-pound sacks of them. With others with whom I have discussed this, there has been no end of amusement with your imagined predicament, but the subject that causes the liveliest discussion and merriment is your concern over the plumbing accommodations and the resulting traffic pattern associated with the waiting period for the next in line to use them.

As you can detect, we have enjoyed your conversations regarding these matters. Forgive me for bringing these topics again to your attention, but I could not resist since we note how often your conversations turn to these particular areas – and one that I will not go so far as to dignify with additional comment.

Now that, as host, I have disposed of what you would call polite conversation,

perhaps you will allow me to share this little handicraft I have so recently created. It is my great pleasure to share this with all of you. Again, I believe you will note my preference for this certain color. The completed design, for those of you interested, is constructed of fluorescent gold leaf and gold wire, sometimes as individual strands and sometimes the strands are braided into cable thickness of various diameters. I confess that your recent meetings and conversations inspired this little effort, and I ask you if it reminds you of something you have been recently discussing. Please forgive me for the more artistic embellishments of the main design, in order for it to be representative of an art form rather than strictly an organizational one. And please accept my showing this little token of my deep and abiding love for all of you.

Now, my beloved ones, it is time to conclude our little visit. And, if it will help cure the frustrations of human impatience, know that we are truly as close as your inquiring Mind and your thoughts. Perhaps my little artistic gift to you will let you know that we are very tuned-in, as you say, to each of you as well as your frequent gatherings together.

I must express my deep joy and thank you for this privilege of sharing these few moments in the “Light” and in the “Light” of your thoughts and these views of my little dwelling and, as well, our Love for one another. I depart now. I am Hatonn.

* * *

SPACE SCIENCE

This is another of those general categories in which the topics presented are grouped into various sub-headings.

First there are the topics concerned with the historical and physical aspects of space travel. Then there is a discussion of the different types of spacecraft and their use. This is followed by a description of ‘The Serial Universe, Parts 1 and 2,’ and how spaceflight is accomplished.

Second, is a discussion of mental techniques employed in the field of Telekinesis. The levitation and teleportation of physical objects using controlled mental forces is described.

* * *

SPACE TRAVEL - GENERAL COMMENTS

Excerpts:

Prologue: “...After Soltec had finished this historical outline, I turned my line of questioning back to the ship itself, because of my curiosity. He explained that this particular spaceship could travel at multiples of the speed of light. He said the journey from Alpha Centauri to Earth was a little less than four hours, depending on how fast they wanted to go. Travel within our Solar System, to any of the planets, could easily be accomplished in less than an hour...”

* * *

TO MEN OF EARTH

January 11, 1956

By: Korton & Voltra

Excerpts:

“...I would mention, as well, that not all space people are friendly. There are many worlds, not members of the Confederation, who have achieved various forms of space travel. They can and do visit your planet. Some are members of another organization called the Alliance of Planets. The Alliance is composed, mainly, of younger immature civilizations. Some are hostile to each other. Their relative immaturity is often the cause of certain distressing contacts with your people.

“We, of the Confederation, attempt to monitor their activities whenever their spacecraft are detected anywhere near the Earth. Most of the time we are successful in discouraging their visits to your planet. Sometimes we are not...”

* * *

A SOLAR TOUR

January 4, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpts:

“...Now, as our craft circles, we descend and land on a large stage, high in the upper reaches of this metropolis. We disembark for a few moments and proceed to a viewing platform. Here, we stand. Before us are the stars of an entire universe presenting a challenge that has fired our imaginations as well as yours. Here, we gaze upon infinity. For in over twenty mega-trillion years of space travel, my brothers, we have never yet found an end. Always infinity stretches before us...” * * *

SPACECRAFT # 2

(A Question and Answer Exchange)

March 18, 1958

By: Kla-La

Excerpt:

“...When your scientific groups learn more about the influences created by your planet, the interacting forces present between other planetary bodies and those of a galaxy, they will find out a great deal concerning this subject of space vehicle propulsion. It has come to our attention that your first attempts to launch vehicles capable of traveling through space will be unmanned. This is an extremely wise decision upon your parts...”

* * *

SPACE, TIME and REALITY

April 12, 1958

By: Sutko

Excerpt:

“...We have witnessed many things upon this short journey. We have experienced sensations beyond most comprehension. We look forward now to that which lies ahead of us. We cloak ourselves again in that invisible fabric and travel with a velocity many times that known as light. We set our course this time to the great sector known to your peoples as, Andromeda. Here, we approach a majesty which begins to fill all the visible heavens about us. First of all, faintly luminous and, as we approach, glowing ever more brightly. We probe deeper and deeper into swirling mists—into clouds of particles known as atoms.

“As we progress, these become molecules and progressively get denser. Then we arrive at the very core of this great one’s being. Here, my brothers, within the heart of this galaxy resides the seat of all authority for an entire galactic system. Here, we see great concourses teeming with the very essence of life. Here, also, we behold beauty of such majesty that it humbles us. Here, we sense the subtlest vibrations of Love. Here, truly, is that which springs from that essence known as “Light.”

“Here, we come upon Beings of such a nature that we humbly kneel and as we do so, we feel a great, golden radiance forming above us and a peace which truly passes all understanding.

“Drifting down and about us, forming a cloak, tiny tendrils of vibrating ether reach forth and touch us gently and our being begins to glow as if newly bathed. We come to know peace. We know that which is truly called wisdom—that known as understanding. Our hearts feel as if they are about to burst with the richness of all that this miracle has wrought. We cannot help but feel tears upon our cheeks.

“This is an experience not lightly experienced; not easily endured. There are essences, which are responsible for our being. They are so perfect that we, in our frailties and limited ways of understanding, have difficulty in grasping that which is known as perfection.

“Our entire beings now expand and in so doing we embrace the Radiance which cloaks us. We are at-one.

I am Sutko...”

* * *

ELEMENTARY MAGNETICS

July 6, 1958

By: Bellarian

Excerpt:

“...You believe in space travel. Shortly, your civilization will attempt to reach your

satellite, the moon, and then your neighboring planets. You shall reach your moon. You shall never reach your accompanying planets with ease. A very basic law is involved, of which your scientists and your experimental craft will become aware...”

A PROBABILITY LEGEND

November 28, 1958

By: Zolcus

Excerpt:

“...We found evidences, here and there, about this one of the remnants of this one’s feeble groping outward into space. We looked at crude sketches of what appeared to be types of space vehicles. It was a pity, and perhaps fortunate that they never had the opportunity to attempt distant travel in such devices, as no doubt the consequences would have been beyond their scope of understanding...”

“...These ones expressed a form of illumination which in many instances would have served to catapult them into the universe and from this perhaps our greatest discovery was made. In two locations, we found evidences of what appeared to be successful launchings of vehicles capable of space travel...”

“...One fact, my brothers, that was never expressed to your people and not previously to those to whom I speak, is the following: We have made the statement that in over twenty mega-trillions of your years of our travels through what is known as space, we have never found what could be properly termed the end of creation.

“Does this perhaps explain why even today our crafts still prowl the uttermost reaches of what is known as the universe, looking and seeking. You would think in the length of time mentioned, that the occupation would lose some of its enthusiasm. The search, though, must continue, for out there beyond the cold white stars there awaits a greater destiny for MAN. I have sat in what you would call my study, and I have gazed at sights portrayed on the vision-screens which line one wall. I have seen the light of suns and stars that would take a million years to become visible to the unaided eye of MAN. Light from billions upon billions of galaxies, and it also discloses the presence of MAN in those galaxies.

“It makes us appear rather insignificant, does it not? It makes us wonder at the almost infinitesimal place in space and time that we occupy. But most of all it brings to the minds of the enlightened, the realization that we have merely seen the approaching dawn, that Mankind has merely left the womb and has yet to grow and mature. And even though our minds be occupied by the pressing affairs of our daily lives, occasionally it does us good to stop and consider; where are we – what are we doing – what have we done – what is there still left to do? And then, perhaps, the greatest gift that MAN has within his being comes into the play – the driving knowledge that someday and sometime his consciousness will have traveled that infinite distance; that his being will have experienced all that there is to experience; and, that someday he will stand in the presence of The Radiant One...”

THE SERIAL UNIVERSE - Part 1

September 7, 1974

By: Soltec

Excerpt:

“...You may find, in your future travel to the stars, a type of machine. A symbolic one. One that frees the mind and even gives your mind a boost in the right direction. It will be a way of getting there, of knowing where you are going, and once you understand it, once you get the feel of it, it will be clear and simple and it becomes a part of you. It will be as natural as your breathing, and it will not require you to use what you call a spaceship...”

* * *

THE SERIAL UNIVERSE -- PART-2

August 20, 1975

By: Kadar Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

“...If you were to examine one of our spaceships you would have difficulty locating an engine or motor. We do not use a rocket, jet, reaction, ion or plasma-type engine. Long ago we learned a much more efficient method. It uses a form of atomic energy that does not produce harmful radiation nor does it require shielding. This energy is used to control, what we shall name, a magnetic field disrupter. This device bends lines of electro-static and magnetic force into parallel lines of force. The energy liberated by this process produces a field of force that can accelerate a spaceship from a standstill to what you term ‘the speed of light’...”

“...Whereas the velocity of a spaceship, under acceleration, is squared when changing levels in the physical serial universe, which are future segments of time, physical matter does not seem to retrogress in time from its current main line or reality. Each level below the Main Line of Time represents the opposite of travel into future levels of time. Thus far, only the mind of an individual seems capable of traveling into the past. The mind, as we again remind you, is a non-physical entity and is a state of ‘being’ rather than a state of matter. The challenges awaiting MAN in the universe are legion. We can assure you that a full grasp of the Tensor Concepts, instead of satiating one’s mental appetite, open up new vistas that challenge MAN’S curiosity about The “Radiant One’s universe...”

* * *

REMEMBER EARTH

August 5, 1976

By: Hatonn

Excerpt:

“...John continued, ‘In the New Age, each person will habitually use the power of the “Light” to supply his own needs. The habitual use of this power will enable each person to accomplish his own purposes. It will eliminate all evil in the world and even death will disappear. Men will become as MAN – will regain the power of MAN and his dominion over all matter. MAN will travel from planet to planet and even unto the stars, just as we did in the Age of Golden Days. Our Master does this even now. It is accomplished, He says, by understanding how to use our inherited authority over this power of God – the “Light”...”

* * *

GALACTIC CENTRAL

January 12, 1978

By: Hatonn

Excerpt:

“...Our craft now, as we depart, will be entering that level known to you as T+4. And purposely we will slow the scanning rate of our view–screens, so that even though we are traveling faster than the velocities of light itself, we shall see the scenes as though they were stationary...”

* * *

SPACECRAFT

SPACECRAFT # 1

March 17, 1958

By: Kla-La

It has been observed that your people have many questions regarding those of our craft seen within your atmosphere and to those that it has been rumored, exist. Let me mention, my brothers, that in the immediate vicinity of your planet there are, at the moment,¹ approximately 10,000,000 of our spacecraft. Those available in this Solar System would raise this figure significantly. In the galaxy, the figure would approach 200,000,000. The question must arrive in your minds as to the purposes involving so many craft, and this I will attempt to elaborate upon.

We of the Universal Confederation utilize various forms of spacecraft for many different missions and employments. We have types devoted entirely to survey and patrol work. We have those which are definitely constructed for scientific purposes and those for the transport of personnel and the housing of communications equipment. We have many millions of craft employed exclusively for the people who reside on various planets

¹ 1958

to carry on their daily activities. These craft are maintained by the Confederation. The individuals who use them neither own them nor perform any type of, how would you say, maintenance upon them. They are placed at the individual's disposal from the time of birth until they expire. They are theirs to do with as they wish.

Let us examine first that type of craft so prevalent in your illustrations. This is the craft shown having three protuberances emerging from the bottom. These craft, my brothers, are primarily intended for planetary survey work and very light gathering of supplies, as well as transport of small groups of persons. They are not capable of complete interplanetary flight upon their own. For the crossing of any planet's magnetic field, they are transported within a larger vehicle, such as a mother ship. They can function only within a planetary body's own magnetic field. For this purpose, they serve admirably.

Now, let us examine those which were responsible for the furor we have inspired of recent (1947-1958) – those which your Kenneth Arnold discovered while flying his craft in the vicinity known to you as Mount Rainier, Washington. These, the crescent-shaped craft, have a definite mission. Their first and primary mission is the charting of those areas known as magnetic anomalies and fault zones upon your planet, as well as other planets. They are actually mapping craft of a very special nature.

Now, let us continue and examine that which is known as the triangular-shaped craft as seen in the area known as your Rocky Mountains. These craft, my brothers, belong to the Confederation and are extremely interesting. Their main purpose is to monitor the thought patterns and reactions of the people of any planet they are sent to survey.

I now discuss that shape known as spheroid. This type of craft is employed primarily from that known as a mother ship and is used for scientific study or the gathering of specimens. They handle a great deal of cargo and are operated by remote control from a mother ship. These craft can also be used for the transport of individuals of small groups.

Let us move on and examine still another type – the long, cylindrical-shaped craft, commonly called by your people the mother ship. The length of such a ship, employed by our Confederation, is over ten miles as figured by your terminology. They are capable of housing approximately 300 to 500 of the first type of craft we examined and carry a crew of anywhere from 1,500 to 2,000 occupants. They can remain in space, removed from any planetary system, for a period of ten of your years and be entirely self-sufficient. They are capable of interstellar travel on a limited basis and can reach some of the closer star systems to your solar system. We refer to these craft as our primary transportation. They are equipped to travel at speeds in excess of light. However, when these craft are operated within several parsecs of any planetary body, their speed is reduced for obvious reasons.

Let us now examine one type of craft capable of covering large interstellar distances. This type of craft is very similar to that first described, except that it has a perfectly flat surface upon its bottom. This type of craft is used by a very special corps of our people (The Galactic Survey) engaged upon missions of great importance. These craft are under the direct control of a local Solar Tribunal. Their primary purpose is that of scientific

nature. They carry controls and types of instrumentation, unusual aboard most of our craft.

There have also been craft witnessed in your atmosphere that have often been mistaken for meteors. The color is that of your color green. These, my brothers, are ships with only one purpose, that of neutralizing dangerous amounts of radioactivity in your atmosphere. Upon completion of their mission, they are diffused into atomic size and are, as you would say, expendable.

Let me bring to your attention at this time two types of craft seen only once in your planet's history. The first type to be mentioned is that known to your people as a five-pointed geometrical design, called a star. As you all know this configuration bears no resemblance to any heavenly object and yet its symbology to your people has been extremely significant. On one occasion its purpose in lighting your evening skies led to the discovery of a new-born babe cradled in a manger; the effects of which have been felt through many ages upon your planet's surface. Needless to say, these craft are witnessed only on extremely special occasions. This, perhaps, will explain a rather intriguing mystery presented to many of your people and will, no doubt, provoke thought.

Now, let us examine the other. This type of craft, my brothers, is along the geometrical form you know of as square. It is 1,500 miles square. They are "The Cities of Shan." Craft such as this, once orbited beyond the rim of your solar system while six more (small transport craft), touched upon the surface of your planet for evacuation purposes. They are what you would call miniature worlds within themselves, complete civilizations intact. Each of these craft, or cities, can provide for, and satisfy the demands of, approximately 10,000 individuals and is used as a transport for carrying these individuals to other areas of space for definite reasons. This type of craft has been recorded in your history. It is described in interesting detail in one of your Holy writings. The description is quite adequate.²

I believe, my brothers, that we have touched upon this subject with enough detail at present to satisfy many questions concerning our various types of spacecraft. To carry it further would perhaps prove interesting for some, but for the majority for whom this little talk has been presented, I believe it is sufficient.

I look forward to the opportunity of presenting some further thoughts on this subject of spacecraft at a later date. It has been my privilege to speak. Adonai, my brothers. I am Kla-La.

* * *

SPACECRAFT # 2

(A Question and Answer Exchange)

March 18, 1958

By: Kla-La

² The City of New Jerusalem as mentioned in the book of Revelations.

QUESTION: "Kla-La, will you kindly discuss the magnetic barrier around our earth; also why your spacecraft are free from inertia and momentum effects. What would happen to an individual attempting to break the magnetic barrier?"

KLA-LA: "In order for any type of craft to remove itself from your planet's magnetic influence, it is necessary for a type of field (magnetic force field with special properties) to be developed completely encircling the craft involved. This field has to provide not only that function but that of being able to change its very atomic polarity. It must be capable of generating a field intensity of five million of what you call gauss. This spherical field extends approximately 25 feet in all directions beyond the limits of our craft.

"Needless to say, to those of your people acquainted with the theories of a rather elementary science, any objects acted upon within the circumference of this field lack what is known as inertia in relation to anything outside of the field. Therefore, the effects of that known as acceleration and deceleration of a sense of movement, or change of direction, are not apparent. (To those on board the craft.)

"You have often wondered at our crafts ability to withstand sudden changes in direction. In all of these mentioned figures, this perhaps will shed some light on this. A secondary function of this field is its changing its very atomic polarity when a craft leaves the influence of the Earth's magnetic field or, for that matter, any planetary field, and when it enters that of another. Spacecraft not so equipped would be literally torn to pieces by the molecular stresses imposed upon their structure. This change in atomic polarity has to be accomplished in a period of time less than one, one-thousandths of your seconds. If it is accomplished too soon, the results are within your grasp to comprehend, or if it is too late, again, you should have no trouble envisioning the result. Shall we say the timing has to be very exact.

"When your scientific groups learn more about the influences created by your planet, the interacting forces present between other planetary bodies and those of a galaxy, they will find out a great deal concerning this subject of space vehicle propulsion. It has come to our attention that your first attempts to launch vehicles capable of traveling through space will be unmanned. This is an extremely wise decision on your part."

QUESTION: "What would happen to an individual attempting to break the magnetic barrier?"

KLA-LA: "I would make the following suggestion. That being; that should there ever arise an occasion when, through your own ignorance, a craft containing an occupant or any life form is hurled through space and such a condition as that I have described would occur, it would be our duty to remove the occupant of that vehicle (or protect the vehicle and its occupants). You may, people of Earth, decide to use life any way you so desire upon your planet but when you leave its confines, you are subject to laws which are above even us of the Confederation. Therefore, our actions would be in order."

QUESTION: "Kla-La, what is your reaction to our satellite program?"

KLA-LA: "Yes, let us now touch for a moment upon that subject known as your satellite program. Your people are aware that in their first faltering footsteps into that known as

space, certain scientific obstacles had to be overcome. In several ways, this has been approached. Some of them have shown rather interesting results, but none that could not have been logically anticipated since it is quite obvious that when a superior force is to be exerted over the one which is to be overcome, a result can be expected. However, there comes a point where, shall we say, another law is involved, this is known amongst your people as that of diminishing returns. You have not much further to go, people of Earth, before this becomes painfully obvious.

“In sending aloft those objects known as your satellites, your scientists have unknowingly committed several grave errors, which I will take the trouble to bring to their attention. They are most certainly aware of a vast ocean of electrical force, known as the ionosphere, which surrounds your planet. In projecting any object, which has had its natural residence upon your planet’s surface or within it, through that known as your ionosphere, a puncture or hole is created due to the fact that any object upon your planet’s surface carries a specific magnetic, as well as electrical, charge and that known as your ionosphere, that of a different charge. It should be quite obvious that this hole, in being possessed of free atoms that bear similar charges, would create a situation not conducive to healing such a puncture.

“When these openings are so created, your planet’s surface is immediately subjected to intense concentrations of cosmic rays. The effects of additional radiation bombardment from this source do neither the vegetation nor the inhabitants of your planet anything known as good. It has been up to us in the past to heal these wounds in your ionosphere as quickly as possible. In the case where your vehicles have an orbit which continually takes them through the ionosphere on every orbital pass, it has been necessary to attach to your satellites, devices capable of automatically sealing each break or puncture. Your scientists shall soon become aware of this.”

QUESTION: “Kla-La, would you care to comment on the apparent disappearance of some of our rocket experiments?”

KLA-LA: “There are several of your space vehicles which have disappeared. I leave to the conjecture of the people of your planet what has happened to these. I do not believe that in the minds of thinking men and women upon your planet’s surface, that the answer will be long in arriving.

* * *

UNIVERSAL CONFEDERATION SPACECRAFT IN OUR SKIES

April 15, 1958

By: Korton, Soltec

KORTON: It is again our privilege to speak with all of you. In the few moments before one would speak, I would make a few comments. You have noticed certain tones or sounds in the forms of signals emerging from your recording instruments. This is due to their close proximity to your young friend. They are picking up the adjustments which we make in aligning for this communication.

You have no doubt wondered about the activity of the military aircraft in your skies this evening. This, my brothers, is because of our recent activity over your west coast. Seven more of our craft were submerged off the coast last evening. Many witnessed the phenomena. It was interesting to note, in monitoring your forms of radio, that again meteorites were used as the explanation. No doubt this amuses you as it does us. Now I see one is ready to speak. One moment please.

SOLTEC: It is my humble privilege to again speak and communicate several thoughts which we feel would be of interest to your people and to you. For those of you who wonder regarding your periods of recent hectic activity, I would make the following known.

A short period ago certain Beings were called from afar to visit your planet. As you know, their presence was unusual. Their purpose was to initiate the beginning of a great movement in the minds and hearts of your people. The effects of this are readily apparent even at this time and will be more manifest as your weeks and months proceed.

I make a statement now which I would not like to see construed as prophecy but rather as a statement of truth. Your cities and their inhabitants will have reason to reaffirm their hidden beliefs and that known as things of a spiritual nature. This is particularly true of your immediate area. Our craft, under orders of the Confederation, have been authorized to make several flights in your atmosphere which will be visible to the populace. You will note an unusual increase in the number of reports being brought to your attention. In order for you to keep informed, it is only right that we notify you in advance.

I affirm again, our Confederation craft will in no way cause any harm to your military aircraft regardless of their intentions. It might prove somewhat frustrating to them upon occasion to have their efforts thwarted. However, they are becoming accustomed to this type of frustration. I am Soltec.

* * *

A CONCEPT OF THE SERIAL UNIVERSE - Part-1:

September 17, 1974

By: Soltec

Excerpt:

“...I would present for your consideration a topic entitled, The Serial Universe.

“Any discussion of the universe must, as well, consider the topic of time. What we are about to discuss is preliminary information.

“Many of your scientists would find it a mistake to proceed, by thinking of the levels of the serial universe as independent parallel existences, for it is easy to accept the concept of parallel universes. Let us use an analogy to illustrate the serial universe concept. Imagine that the stream of time is divided into an indefinite number of equal segments – very similar to individual frames in a motion picture film. In one such strip of

film the actors and the props in each frame would be two-dimensional and would not seem very real. However, by laying another strip directly on top of the first one, running in the same direction, the actors and the props in the second strip are almost the same as those in the first, but not quite identical. They, too, are two-dimensional and nearly unreal. Now, add a third strip to the pile, slightly different from the second strip and more markedly different from the first strip, and repeat the process with a fourth, a fifth, a sixth, a seventh and so on. If one brings a light and looks through the piled strips at a single frame, they would see a single instant of time as it exists in each of the levels of the serial universe. No single image shows through. Instead, you see a composite. The slightly differing, mostly unreal and flat objects and actors, add up to three-dimensional images, standing in the three-dimensional space bounded by the edges of the pile of film strips. The composite images, therefore, partake of the characteristics of all the individual images. This seemingly solid composite, then, would represent the real world, with the additive effects of all the levels of the serial universe. The Main Line of Reality is distinct from the contributing individual sequences. But, since your term 'sequence' suggests time and motion, you will note there is progression and change from frame to frame in each of the piled film strips. Here, then, is their secret: *The recondite core of the serial universe is the difference in time.*

“If one places a hand on the top of the piled film strips and presses down, then moves the hand forward half an inch, the top strip slides, the one just under it slides a little less, the strip under that still less and the bottom strip may not move at all. But, when you now hold the light up to the piled strips again, you will see that the discrepancy between the frames in the top strip and those in the bottom one is serious. The instant, which is the now, on the bottom strip, has been moved forward in time a considerable distance in the top strip. If one keeps in mind the concept of the present now, as one frame on the bottom strip, one can, therefore, obviously move mentally from one frame to the next, in the same strip or to the frames in other strips. But, one should keep in mind that in the physical universe, even as short a time duration as one second, equals enormous distances of equivalent motion. Stated simply, when you move one second ahead, in time, you have just made a journey, in some direction, of one hundred eighty-six thousand miles. One should, therefore, not experiment with this concept until one has learned the correct Tensor techniques.

“Perhaps, when pursuing and studying this concept of time, one will discover there is the possibility of a Main Line of Time. One should also be careful to realize that if the strips were to become separated, one could find himself in different probabilities of time that are not quite on the Main Line of Time, but rather somewhat parallel to it.

“At this point we must briefly discuss your term 'predestination.' If one says that all events are fixed and then have to happen the way they do happen, then, that is your definition of this term. But, this is a cortical way of looking at it. If you insist on thinking in cortical terms, then, that is what you would have to call it. However, you should understand that it is not a rigid linear series with events falling one, two, three, four. Instead, I would like you to envisage an infinite series of overlapping event levels with

each one of them keyed to some point or some sort of decision point.

“You will find that there is plenty of room for the operation of your free will. Referring to the movie film example previously stated you may think of the operation of your free will as a big pile of movie films all stacked length-wise on top of each other. They all have almost exactly the same sets in the pictures but the frames all overlap each other a bit and you, the leading character, have permission to shift from strip to strip.

“In working with the entire range of PK phenomena, your scientists will be able to trace the new functioning of your physical brain by using what you term a tracer element. This is a form of tracer chemistry, an outgrowth of your atomic research. You will discover that the element, Ekacesium, has an affinity for the sub-cortical golgi bodies in your brain, just as you have discovered that iodine has an affinity for the cells in your thyroid gland. X-ray plates, after one has received an injection of the element, Ekacesium, if placed against the forehead, will show the new activities, in the Tensor centers of the brain, that are activated.

“Thus, my brothers and sisters, we have presented some preliminary thoughts on the subject of Telekinesis and the Serial Universe for your consideration...”

REFERENCES: See Appendix.

* * *

THE SERIAL UNIVERSE - Part - 2

August 20, 1975

By: Kadar Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

“...Let us now examine a strictly physical way of travel using a spaceship.

“If you were to examine one of our spaceships you would have difficulty locating an engine or motor. We do not use a rocket, jet, reaction, ion or plasma-type engines. Long ago we learned a much more efficient method. It uses a form of atomic energy that does not produce harmful radiation nor does it require shielding. This energy is used to control, what we shall name, a magnetic field disrupter. This device bends lines of electro-static and magnetic force into parallel lines of force. The energy liberated by this process produces a field of force that can accelerate a spaceship from a standstill to what you term ‘the speed of light.’

“Here an interesting phenomenon occurs. As a craft achieves the velocity of light, all of its physical mass is moved (undergoes a transition) into the next higher, leading and overlapping event and time level of the serial universe. While in this higher level, or any of the additional higher and more advanced levels, matter is in a quasi-physical state. It retains its integrity (its molecular make-up) by reason of the surrounding magnetic field that encapsulates the spaceship. Therefore, to the passengers aboard the ship all appears to be normal.

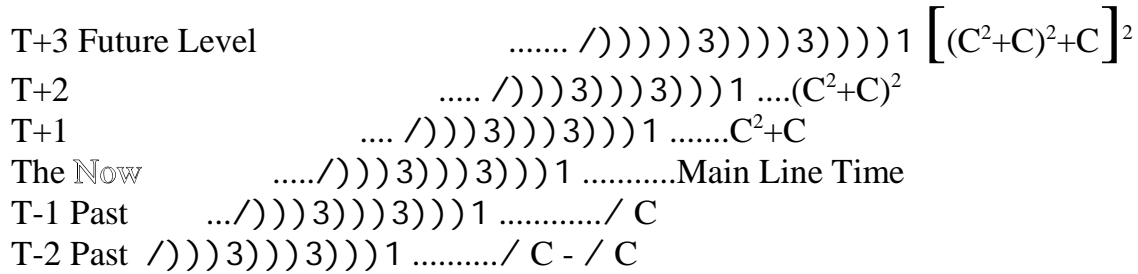
“A spaceship must accelerate again, within each level and time-frame of the serial

universe, to the speed of light to move from level to level and attain still greater velocities. This same process, in reverse, is used to slow down and reenter normal space-time, or what is termed 'the present reality,' or Main Line of Time. You will note a similarity here to a like process used in teleportation.

“In one of our earlier discussions we mentioned that each strip (in the motion picture strip analogy) of the piled film strips represented another level of the serial universe and a difference in time. Frames, in each of the strips piled on top of the Present Reality Main Line of Time, over-lap slightly and are leading in time, representing events in future levels. Each frame, in any of the strips or levels, represents one second of time in that strip. Therefore, when anyone transfers from one strip and time-frame to another slightly higher and leading strip, one must exceed the velocity of light, in that frame, of that strip. Since the next strip, that is higher, over-laps slightly, an easy quantum step takes place. But, and this is important to know, as a spaceship makes this step from one level to another, while accelerating, *its speed or velocity is squared*. If a given spaceship continues to accelerate and move from level to level, its velocity is squared each time it changes to the next higher level. This continues until reaching the ninth level of the serial universe. We have found no practical reason to attain velocities greater than this in inter-galactic travel.

“How long a spaceship remains in each of these levels is, of course, determined by the distance to be traveled. Simple arithmetic is all that is required to determine the number of levels one must pass through, or into, to reduce the duration of travel to a reasonable time. If the distance to the destination is known, this is then a simple calculation. If it is not known, then one keeps popping in and out of real time, in calculated jumps, until one arrives at his destination. Automatic recorders aboard the ship, log and compute the actual time the ship is in each level so that this procedure is not required again, once the initial journey is completed. For travel within reasonable short distances, a few thousand light years, smaller ships with smaller magnetic field Disrupters are used.

“A simplified diagram of the ‘now’ in time and space, the main line of time, and both future and past segments of the serial universe is presented in the following illustration.”



“You will notice there are also levels below the median line of the Main Line of Time. Each of these corresponds to event levels that are in the past. Therefore, it would appear that one can also travel backwards in time. However, in the physical universe a spaceship has never been known to make such a journey into the past. It seems to be limited, at present, to journeys of the mind alone. This much is known:

‘Whereas the velocity of a spaceship, under acceleration, is squared when changing levels in the physical serial universe, which are future segments of time, physical matter does not seem to retrogress in time from its current main line or reality. Each level below the Main Line of Time represents the opposite of travel into future levels of time. Thus far only the mind of an individual seems capable of traveling into the past. The mind, as we again remind you, is a non-physical entity and is a state of ‘being’ rather than a state of matter. The challenges awaiting MAN in the universe are legion. We can assure you that a full grasp of the Tensor Concepts, instead of satiating one’s mental appetite, open up new vistas that challenge MAN’S curiosity about The “Radiant One’s” universe.’..”

* * *

TELEKINESIS - Part - 1
 September 7, 1974
 By: Soltec
 Excerpt:

“...We have introduced you to a new way of looking at the structure of the universe

around you and how we are able to achieve inter-galactic and interplanetary travel. Our intent is to present an overall picture of various aspects of the Tensor Concepts and their potential so that your thinking is expanded. As we progress we will be constantly refining and narrowing down the specifics of how you can achieve the individual ability to accomplish the various items we have discussed.

“In previous discussions you will remember that a physical spaceship made the *physical* transition from one value of the Planck Constant to another, as a result of increasing its velocity. Looking at this another way, the mind, since it is not physical, ignores such physical factors as velocity. We wish you to remember this distinction between the mind's way of accomplishing teleportation and the physical method of achieving similar results using a spaceship.

“Remember also that the mind is an entity, an intelligent form of consciousness and that it has an awareness of itself. It exists outside the framework of all levels of the serial universe. The mental levels, the mental continuum or dimension is not subject to physical laws. Regarding, now, this topic of psychokinesis, it appears to be one of the highest forms of activity in the human brain and you will find it extremely tiring if you keep at it for long stretches of time. What happens is this: The electrons in your brain that are affected are first, your own, in the cells of your own brain. *You visualize a cloud of electrons swirling in the forefront of your brain. You then project the resulting field that you just created, onto whatever object that you wish to move, since, obviously you do not want to teleport the insides of your skull. The cloud of electrons, in a swirling field of force, affects the gravitational field of the object, reducing its field.* The result of this exercise is that which you call levitation.

“In your initial efforts in the use of PK, or Telekinesis, you will be using what is described in your science as the Blackett Effect. I will go into this in more detail in a moment. Returning to the exercise I previously described, once an object is levitated it will be drifting aloft. At this point other forces requiring only a minimal amount of mental control will act upon the object. The first of these is that known as Coriolis, which will cause the object to move slowly in a lateral plane. Centrifugal force will keep the object aloft as long as you are maintaining the gravity field at zero.

“In developing your PK faculties, it will be necessary for you to try and think of nothing at all, to empty the mind of everything possible. Your preliminary use, in the early stages of the Thalamatic Cortical Pause, mentioned in one of our earlier discussions, will aid in relaxing and emptying the mind. This is difficult to achieve because there are always fugitive images and washes of faded emotions over which many of you have no control. *At the moment when you believe you have achieved mental relaxation, that is the moment to try the exercise.* These exercises will be activating new areas of your brain, and eventually the new synaptical connections within your brain will reach your cerebral cortex.

“Now to a technical and mathematical discussion of the process taking place. One of the great scientists in your past, by the name of Heisenberg, developed what he called ‘probability packets.’ Your mathematicians may take an approach to this as a problem in

matrix calculus involving the previously mentioned Heisenberg probability packets.

“They should locate the original Heisenberg inter-determinacy formula. To save time, I will state that formula now.

$$p_1q_1 - q_2p_2 = \frac{h}{2\pi I} \quad (1)$$

“The (1) is to be understood as the fact that this is equation number one. The ‘q’ in the equation is a generalized coordinate. The ‘p’ represents momentum and the ‘h’ represents your Planck Constant and is a quantity borrowed from your field of thermodynamics. The quantity ‘p’ or the momentum in this formula, as it is now explained by the Tensor Concepts, would be equal to the velocity of the propagation of nerve impulses, which is in the general area, in your terminology, of some sixty feet per second. If you change this velocity, you change the amplification of the brain, and then the brain’s range of detection and its scope of action. Planck’s Constant is a constant, and is the sum of 6.547×10^{-27} erg seconds. This is a sum undetectable except in the realm of electron size.

“It is a quantum value, but it is a quantum value that would vary in an infinitely overlapping series. Your scientists, as well as yourselves, will find that this new activity in your brains, as a whole, may be that of an infinitely overlapping group of what are called Fourier functions, in which the nerve impulses play the part of dynamic variables.

“Therefore, the quantity ‘h’ in the formula can change value at a constant rate from one time frame to another. It is in fact the difference that keeps the frames separated from each other. This you may classify as a timing principle. One of the methods we employ in detecting Tensor-oriented individuals and potential individuals among your people, is that for a long time we have known that the behavior of electrons in your brains betrays a certain kind of thought. By this I do not mean that electrons are sentient, but simply that their behavior is analogous to that of sentient creatures.

“Everything two of your early scientists, Dirac and Heisenberg, and their colleagues have done on electron motion and position show, for the want of a more applicable term, that electrons behave like ‘thought.’

“Our examination of your scientific concepts shows that the thinking – the early thinking of your Earth scientist, named Neils Bohr, was correct. He postulated a ‘wave atom’ and this atom, in effect, has a psychology of its own. This your scientists would

find useful in initial studies of the behavior of mobs. We find that this ‘wave atom’ electronic psychology is mirrored in human behavior. This behavior, again, we classify as mob action. Second, what your scientists have termed schizoid behavior, we believe that most forms of schizophrenia represent a splitting of the personality into both Tensor and non-Tensor groups, sometimes dozens of them in the same individual’s brain.

“The Tensor-oriented groups become totally divorced from all cortical activity and live in the Tensor centers of the brain exclusively. The cortical groups develop voluntary activity unmodified by any Tensor control, or even any access to it. Theoretically, this kind of disassociation can go on until there is nothing left of a personality at all.

“Your scientists will find the basic Tensor Telekinesis equation to be identical with a formula well-known in your physics, although not recognized as such. This formula is called the Blackett equation, and it is not at all esoteric to certain of your scientists. The basic Blackett equation to accomplish levitation is as follows:

$$\text{Gr (Gravity) = } \frac{2 c p^2}{b u} Q$$

- ‘p’ = Magnetic moment
- ‘c’ = Velocity of light
- ‘b’ = Uncertainty correction amounting to 0.25
- ‘u’ = Angular momentum

“The quantity ‘p’ in the formula representing a magnetic moment is explained as: The product of the strength of a magnetic charge and the distance between its poles. ‘Gr’ equals gravity or the universal gravitational constant.

“A magnetic field is a product of an object rotating on an axis and gravity is a function of it. Remember, every electron is a tiny electromagnet. What is important to grasp, in this matter, is that the figures in the formula merely explain what is happening. *However, it is the relationship between them that must be grasped.* Therefore, it is not necessary to know the math to accomplish levitation, only to explain its workings. Always remember, that it takes an actual expenditure of energy to move or levitate any object, whether you use telekinesis or you pick it up and throw it. In any event, you are expending energy and great amounts of it.

“To explain the more complex action of forces involved in teleportation and higher

order PK, we must again refer to the Heisenberg formula. Again the formula reads:

$$p_1q_1 - q_2p_2 = \frac{h}{2\pi I} \quad (1)$$

“And again, the expressions represent:

(1) at the end of the formula, stands for the unit matrix

‘q’ the generalized coordinate

‘p’ the momentum

Pi has the usual meaning

‘I’ the square root of -1

“In examining this formula, your scientists will discover that the left-hand side of the equation can be discounted since only the right-hand side gives it meaning, and the expression is not reversible. The sign ‘I’ in the formula is a definite numerical quantity and is not truly a variable. The same is true of the quantity Pi. Therefore, this leaves nothing but ‘h’ the Planck Constant, and it is a constant. Let us discuss this for a moment. Planck’s Constant, as your scientists visualize it, is described as an invariant element in a quantum. The single, indivisible packet of energy on which the universe is postulated to operate. Can you imagine that if this basic constant were to change, that the entire energy level of the universe would change with it. Therefore, in the Tensor-oriented man, *THE MIND TUNES TO “DIFFERENT VALUES’ OF THE PLANK CONSTANT*, and thus is achieved that which is called telekinesis.

“In simple terms, you are going to learn how to tune your minds to these different values represented by the Planck Constant. In so doing, you are not changing the energy level of the cosmos, but using a non-material form of mental energy that can draw upon a limitless source. The mind, therefore, acts as a type of converter for this force. It is important to realize that the mind itself is not supplying this energy but is merely channeling an already extant force that is ever present throughout the universe. One can then teleport any object or even one’s self anywhere in the universe at the command of your own thought. I suggest, however, that you confine your experiments to known locales upon your planet to start with, until you have a complete mental realization of the environmental factors on other worlds. The human physical structure that you possess requires very precise conditions in terms of environment, to exist. Later, as you develop abilities in the manipulation of matter you will be able to create your own environment wherever you happen to be...”

* * *

TELEKINESIS - Part - 2

August 20, 1975

By: Kadar Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

“...In this continuation of our earlier discussion of this topic, we will explore additional aspects of teleportation.

“1. The use of a mental technique to teleport a human physical body to interplanetary or interstellar destinations.

“You must realize there is a difference in the method used when teleporting your body on, or about, a planetary surface and the method used to teleport the body to another planet. In the first instance, when travel is local, the mind remains operating in the ‘now’ segment of the Main Line of Time. Whereas in teleporting your physical body to other planets, galaxies, etc., your body is moved into one of the advanced leading segments of time. The mind, ‘tuning to different mental values’ of the Planck Constant, is how this is accomplished. Thus, the mind using a higher mathematic power of ten, of the Planck Constant, causes the physical body to make a ‘quantum’ step-up to the next higher level and time-frame of the serial universe. When one arrives at their destination the same process, in reverse, causes the body to revert into the ‘now’ of normal space-time.

“Before travel is attempted to another planet by teleportation you must know the general coordinates and location of the planet in normal space-time. Before teleporting, the mind is ‘sent-ahead’ by using mental projection to locate the planet. Travel to the stars, whether by teleportation or by physical means, requires a far-greater knowledge than you currently possess. That is why we have suggested that you confine your early attempts at teleportation to known locations on your planet’s surface.

“Thus far, our discussion has centered on the teleportation of a single physical human body by using your mind and the employment of the energies of the mental continuum...”

* * *

SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

Many of the communications received from the Universal Confederation contain scientific and technical information. Some of the concepts presented by the space friends have surprised earthly scientists and laymen alike. Reactions to some of the scientific or technical information has ranged from “This requires serious study and consideration,” or

“That’s a unique application I’ve never thought of” to “It’s the craziest nonsense I’ve ever encountered.” It seems to create debates between those who are ‘open-minded’ and those who want to ‘play it safe.’

Our purpose in presenting this information is to first, share it with humanity. Second, to provoke thought (to get people thinking) and extend the horizon of human awareness.

The topics presented in this category of Science and Technology are wide-ranging. They range from items of ‘conventional’ earthly technology to the advanced concepts of the Confederation.

* * *

COMMUNICATIONS:

MARS

February 21, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpt:

“...My discussion at this time concerns my home planet and your close neighbor, Masar. The one you call Mars. Let me describe a few points of interest from our position here at KOR., the main communications center.

“To my left is a chain of mountains known to your astronomers as those separating the Regio and Utopia sectors. KOR. is located on a high plateau in the north Regio sector. A protective force field surrounds those portions that are above ground from meteor impacts. It also conceals this facility from your vision and sensing equipment...”

* * *

STATION KOR. -- MARS

April 12, 1956

By: Soltec

At this time I will take you on an excursion of the Confederation’s communication center on the planet Mars. This must be accomplished by your imagination for the moment but can you visualize our entering a large dome-shaped structure? This building covers an area approximately one mile square by your measurements and is about two hundred and seventy feet tall. On looking about you are amazed to see tier upon tier of communications equipment. At this point I will answer the questions you have.

QUESTION: “Soltec, will you explain the purpose of this equipment?”

SOLTEC: “At this level we have communications which link all the inhabited planets of this solar system. And, the means of contacting all the Confederation spacecraft in this sector. On the next higher tier, is the equipment used for communications throughout the galaxy. We do not carry on communications by radio, as you might think. That method

was discarded millions of years ago. So long ago, in fact, that we recently had to study your technology to build such equipment for use in contacting Richard and others on your planet.

“We use quite different methods for communication. Had you seen the roof of this building you would have noticed a large cube-shaped lens structure with a type of cross-hatch pattern. For inter-planetary communication, within this solar system, we use an invisible beam of light. It is highly directional and can be aimed with precision at any point in this system. It provides a very secure local communications link. A form of amplified telepathy is used for ship-to-ship and long-range communications throughout the galaxy.”

QUESTION: “How long have your people been in contact with the planet Earth?”

SOLTEC: “Regularly, for over four-hundred thousand of your years. However, during the last seven-thousand years, our survey craft have visited your planet more frequently. Since then, even more frequently when our observers noticed you had developed an atomic-based culture. Based on those findings, we held several meetings to discuss the possibility of an early open contact with your people. To assess that possibility fully, a large number of our people, who resemble yours very closely, were landed on your planet. They mingled with your people for a year, studying your cultural and evolutionary progress. When they finished, we removed them. We then spent another year assessing the data they had collected. That data revealed, unfortunately, that your people were not yet ready for Galactic citizenship.”

QUESTION: “Soltec, from your viewpoint, what has transpired in, let us say, the last ten years?”

SOLTEC: “In your year 1947, increased sightings of our craft were noticed by your people. Your news media was quick to alert your people of our increased activity. About this time, your governments created agencies to investigate our presence. Noticing the evident trend we caused, our people were ordered to restrict their activities to scientific and cultural aerial surveys. Prior to this, large numbers of our people and even some from the Grand Alliance, curious about the Earth, had visited your planet. The novelty of your planet, its life-forms and people, and the conditions present, provoked wide-spread fascination and interest among the worlds of Man.

“During this period our survey craft recorded innumerable thought impressions created by your thinking. Our presence had triggered a new type of awareness. Suddenly, humanity was toying with the idea that intelligent life might exist beyond their planet. This presented us with an interesting situation. Again, we held meetings to assess the latent possibilities. We decided that certain of our people be allowed to increase their efforts to communicate with larger numbers of humans. We expanded our contacts with your people. People from all levels of your society were contacted, approached, and questioned. If their responses met certain criteria they were taken aboard our ships for in-depth discussions. Some were even taken on short excursions. We followed this procedure for the next five of your years.”

QUESTION: “What is the regulation or policy controlling your contact with people of

Earth?”

SOLTEC: “Many questions have been asked by your people regarding our presence in your skies. Many of us desire the most open contact with your people. But, our laws prevent this until the awareness of Humanity reaches a much higher level. Until then, we are allowed to communicate with your people if it helps to increase your awareness.

“We have learned a great deal in our contacts with Humanity. You have many lessons yet to be learned. Some among you have increased your awareness on the unconscious level. It has become an integral part of your being. You could say that your subconscious has been contacted.”

QUESTION: “Does this architecture portray some of your philosophical concepts?”

SOLTEC: “Only in the fact that it has provided you an opportunity to witness one of the accomplishments of Man and allowed our conversation to enter those areas. You noticed that I disposed of the excursion rather quickly and let our discussion be guided into new channels. One of our purposes is to determine whether, once your curiosity is satisfied, you can continue to think. It is encouraging when we note your desire and ability to think your own thoughts; thoughts that have not been prompted by another. Original and unique thoughts. Some on Earth acquire this quite easily. Others seem to require environments or disciplines to achieve it.

“We are encouraged when we note such thoughts among your people. Unfortunately, we have also noted that great masses of your people become enslaved by those who would do their thinking for them. It is difficult for us to witness great and proud nations of people fall on their knees before the presence of what is termed in your language ‘a sovereign power.’ The greatest triumph of Man is his dignity. The dignity of an individual will be truly appreciated when you acknowledge none as your superior. When you realize that all forms of life were created equal. The only difference being their level of awareness, and that no particular awareness level is more commensurate with wisdom and intelligence than another.

“I do not imply that there would be no reason for your merging together into groups of like thought. I do not suggest the abolishment of your forms of government or nations. But, if human dignity were realized, a large group of those governed and those entities called governments would rise to unprecedented heights. You would then look about you and be proud of your accomplishments. Human rights and dignity are precious items.”

QUESTION: “Thank you, Soltec. This discussion, I am sure, will be long remembered.”

SOLTEC: “It has been my privilege. I am Soltec.”

* * *

METHODS OF INTERPLANETARY COMMUNICATION

August 2, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

MON-KA: “I am ready to receive your questions.”

QUESTION: “Mon-Ka, many people have inquired about the ways your people have found

to communicate with the people of Earth. Would you care to enumerate the ways, or some of the ways, this is accomplished?"

MON-KA: "Regarding the various methods we have of communicating with your peoples we face a number of unique problems. The determining factor is how the communication will be received. We have ways of impressing the mind of certain individuals, telepathically, to share information. This is one method.

"Another, is that known by your people as impressed writing. It is similar, in some respects to telepathy. The mind of the person is conditioned, by choice, and by the application of an external thought field. That person's brain then translates the thought symbols of the mind and directs the necessary muscular movements to form the style of writing and the characters of the words in the language used.

"Where radio is used, the communication may originate from one of our craft, or be relayed through one of our planetary communication centers. We can beam such radio signals to either large or small areas. Either voice or telegraphic messages can be transmitted. We dislike using radio communications because it lacks privacy. Radio messages can be easily intercepted by other than the intended recipient. We seldom use radio as a means of communicating unless there is a strong reason to do so.

"Another method, transmits information via a modulated beam of infrared light. The receiver and transmitter use both optical and electronic components to make the message intelligible. This method can provide a very secure transmission link as it eliminates unwanted listeners. Because of the invisible characteristics of infrared light, it is extremely difficult to detect the origin or reception points unless they are known in advance. In addition to telepathy, we use this method for many communication links within planetary solar systems.

"Another, most unusual form of communication, is what we call the tensor beam. It uses a cone-shaped field of magnetic radiation unknown to your technology. This field can be projected by one of our ships in your vicinity or by a planetary communications center. The tensor beam consists of three types of magnetic phenomena occurring simultaneously. You could picture it as a core or central shaft of magnetic energy surrounded by two additional concentric shafts of similar energy.

"The field size of the central core is approximately two inches in diameter and, when projected, it acts directly on the brain of the receiving person. The next concentric field is variable in size and normally extends four inches beyond the body of the receiving person. It controls the immediate environment surrounding the person. The outermost concentric shaft is also variable in size. It provides a way of returning the thoughts of those in the immediate area of the person receiving a tensor beam message. In this way we can gauge their reactions to our message and pick up their unspoken questions, which we often answer during the communication."

QUESTION: "Mon-Ka, how are your people able to express themselves in so many different (Earth) languages?"

MON-KA: "It depends on the method of communication being used. In telepathy our thoughts, being received by the mind of the receiving person, are translated by their brain

into their own native language or any other language they can use. When we use either radio or light-beam communications we use a device, the ediphone, which can translate our thoughts into any of your languages. Still another device can produce the vocal sounds of those languages. It is not necessary for us to actually speak in those languages unless the situation requires it.”

QUESTION: “Have your people on any occasion used the medium of the telephone for communication purposes?”

MON-KA: “It has been used but, again, we do not favor this method. The technical requirements of injecting one of our messages into your telephone circuits usually causes a breakdown of the circuits or the equipment itself.”

QUESTION: “Now quite a different question. What is necessary on the part of an individual or, on your part, to condition an individual to become a receiver.”

MON-KA: “We must detect certain qualities in such people before we can communicate with them. Those qualities are seldom developed in your environment. But, when we do discover a person with such qualities, they are seldom aware that they possess them. We usually find the person was raised in what you call a normal fashion. At some point in this person’s life, they have a succession of experiences which act as a key, creating a communications link between their mind and brain.

“Whether or not people with these latent qualities ever undergo the key experiences is something else. If they do, then perhaps those qualities can be developed. Using a scanning device aboard our craft, we are able to detect such people and analyze their potential. We then make an in-depth study of the person’s character. If what we find can be useful, then we try and help them develop their communication ability. Since telepathic communication is the method of choice, this requires we mutually devote time and effort to the process.

“There are telepaths and there are telepaths. What information we share with most of the telepaths on your planet is concerned with their specific development, as individuals. It is not for general distribution. The Confederation’s criteria for selecting humans, as qualified, to faithfully communicate and then share our information with your people is very high. In millions of years, very few of your people have been selected to perform this special task.”

QUESTION: “Thank you, Mon-Ka. This enlightening communication was both refreshing and informative.”

MON-KA: “It has been my privilege to address you. I am Mon-Ka.”

* * *

A MESSAGE TO THE PEOPLE OF EARTH

Via modulated Light Beam & Short-Wave Radio

June 10, 1959

By: Mon-Ka

It is again, people of Earth, our privilege to address you. Upon this occasion, I would

bring to your minds the following that we feel is of great importance.

We of the Universal Confederation, in establishing contact with your people, have for a number of years communicated our thoughts with various ones on your planet's surface. It is an effort we pursue with great diligence so that we may continue to present information that shall free your people from, not only a society that has a definite sickness, but one we hope will remedy its defects so that humanity can progress in a manner considered constructive.

In our many communications with your people we have presented not only information of great significance concerning your planet, but also thoughts that shall free all your people. It is a project that few upon your planet can appreciate to the fullest extent. Throughout many years, we of the Confederation have not only supplied various types of protection for your planet and its people, but some of our people are present in your midst to be of assistance to you. Our people, coming as they have from planets of great evolutions and technologies, have felt a terrible degree of sadness in witnessing the folly of humanity on Earth. Those of our people performing their duties upon Earth have, by far, the most difficult of all tasks to perform.

I now address my remarks to those of our people present upon your planet. I would say to you, my brothers and sisters, that your work soon knows its fulfillment. The great moment of approaching contact between MAN and humanity on Earth is shortly to be realized.

Therefore, we call upon you to be prepared to acknowledge your true status and exercise the abilities latent within all of you to help the Earth and all humanity, according to the dictates of your mission.

Recent rulings of not only the Solar but the Galactic Tribunals have brought these conditions about. Soon we stand united before those great Beings who have directed the affairs of MAN throughout countless eons of time. We humbly await this great experience.

There lies before us the task of preparing humanity for an awakening. It is a service and privilege afforded only a few, but upon reunion we shall all be present.

I urge that your lives be put in order.

This concludes my communication to our people and the people of Earth. It has been my privilege to have spoken. In the "Light" of The Radiant One, I depart now. I am Mon-Ka.

Author's Comment:

The preceding message was received by short-wave radio, June 10, 1959, in Los Angeles, California, on a frequency of 7.900 MHz. at 1:00 A.M. Reception by way of light beam was unsuccessful.

The message was monitored by the news media and government intelligence agencies. No mention of this event or the contents of the message appeared in the press.

The reader must draw their own conclusions as to why this event and the message were suppressed.

THERAPEUTICS (Medical Technology)

Questions and answers with a Doctor

DISEASE AND THE HEALING DEVICE

November 2, 1958

By: Lalur

It is my intent to speak on the subject of healing. This field of endeavor, my brothers, is one that consumed many, many periods of time in our evolution. We, as you have been informed, have very little need in our present time for a medical profession, except in our exploratory craft when new and alien life forms are encountered. How this came about, how we were able to overcome that known as (1) disease, and (2) the decay and physical aging of the human body, I would like to discuss. First if I may be permitted, I would lay some preparatory ground work.

In our early encounters with that known as disease, one parameter always was recorded on our charts in measuring the emanations about the physical body. Disease, in the many various forms that it can take, creates primarily a state of electro-chemical unbalance in the primary life force of an entity. By unbalance I would use as an example one of your primary diseases, that known to you as cancer. In cancer, you have noted what may be classically called "a cell gone wild." All of your medical world has attempted to explain the erratic behavior of cancerous cells. It is what you would call a disease common to your present state of evolution. It is a mutant disease, one that could not have had its awareness in the cosmic meaning before a certain stage of evolution occurring upon your planet. I shall not explore fully all the background concerning the reasons for mutation of cells, nor of what happens to the electron and proton, particularly the mutated nuclei of a cellular atom. I will merely mention that the normal cell electron departs from its polar orbit on an erratic course, caused by the bombardment of what is known to your people as cosmic radiation. It, my brothers, requires high energy particles to knock an electron from its orbit. This electron searches for a new state of balance in an adjoining atom. When it joins this atom, a change occurs. Your bodies are living examples of atomic fission and fusion.

Now we know that disease is an unbalanced condition of an electro-chemical nature. How do we rectify this? How do we restore balance to a diseased organism? This is the problem facing your world. Before I attempt an answer, let us talk for a moment about age.

The classical theory, popular amongst your peoples, is that tissues lose their vitality in the sunset of that known as physical life, due to an electro-chemical reaction taking place in the cells – popularly speaking, a slowing down of that dynamo known as a cellular atom. Classically speaking, it is a slowing down of orbital velocities. Naturally, the tissue involved withers and wrinkles. The very essence of life carried throughout your bodies by your circulatory system is constantly supplying fresh atomic fuel to be burned in your body furnace. Again, we have a problem, that of adjusting the balance of body chemistry

and electronics.

Perhaps I have over-simplified to a great degree the ramifications involved in all forms of diseases, and very broadly speaking, the aging process. Let me now mention what can be done to (1) eradicate disease entirely from the human race, and (2) to arrest that known as the aging process at any given age desired.

You have a statement, a classic, I am informed, that says you will “fight fire with fire.” In this case we will fight radiation damage to cellular atoms with radiation. You are aware, my brother of the medical profession, as well as several who are present in your midst, that experiments have been tried in your great schools of learning with the effects that various colored lights have upon living substance. It is true vegetation is the primary study involved at your present level and time. Certain plants, when exposed to radiation of a particular color frequency, exhibit unusual growth characteristics. They mature earlier. Should they be a fruit-bearing plant the fruit is greater in size and it is more palatable to your taste. In every way the vegetation responds to a frequency of color vibration.

All of you are aware that the range of the human vision spans only several octaves of what is called the light spectrum of frequency vibration. It is measured in angstrom units. The eye sees very little of the entire magnetic spectrum. What lies beyond the range of human vision at its shortest wave length is known as ultraviolet. A serious gap, a most serious gap exists between the far ultraviolet and that known as X-radiation. None of your physicists have examined this gap for the unique properties inherent in this part of the spectrum.

The far ultra-violet and beyond, though higher in frequency than that known as X-rays, gamma, alpha and beta radiations that you have noted, have destructive tendencies on cellular tissue. We find that radiation performs in many different and strange ways. Let us start, for example, with that known as sound. Some sounds, you have noted, are pleasant to your sense organs while others cause disagreeable sensations. We cannot say that since some sounds create an unpleasant sensation that all sounds are unpleasant, nor can we say that all forms of radiation, such as X, and alpha, and gamma is bad for the reason that they cause destruction of living tissue. You will find in examining what is known as the electro-magnetic spectrum, periods of reoccurrence of radiations conducive and pleasant and stimulating to the human organism, and those that are the opposite. It is logical to expect that beyond the shortest radiations known to your present technology there is a certain range of beneficial radiation frequencies. Through our many, many, periods of time exploring the effects of radiations upon the physical body, we have made several interesting notes.

Let me first make a statement. This your evening, you are all being exposed to radiation. Radiations from your local radio broadcasting stations are passing through your bodies at this moment with little or no effect. At the same instant, however, cosmic radiation passing through your planet’s ionosphere is wreaking havoc upon the electronic balance of your neuron cells. One with no effect, the other totally destructive.

The answer, my brothers, to your classical problem is that to abolish that known as

disease, we restore balance to the physical body, electrically and chemically. We employ several different forms of radiation, entirely unknown to your present technology.

Now, for the benefit of the medical doctor in your midst, should there be questions more imminent in this one's mind, may I be of some service?

DOCTOR M: "We have found a rhythmic impulse persisting throughout life within the cranium. The normal cycle is from ten to fourteen per minute. We have found this increased in fevers, decreased in mental conditions, varying with other disease conditions. We do not know what it is. We think it is due to a fluctuant cycle in the cerebrospinal fluid that controls the metabolism of the brain and central nervous system and, therefore, the whole body. We feel it is, in a sense, the highest known element in the human body, possibly our link with our Creator. We would like to know because of the significance of this fluctuant wave or cycle – because of its possible diagnostic and prognostic value – we would like to know how it can be recorded on an instrument acceptable to the scientific world, usable by all physicians. We feel it would be a tremendous advance in the study of and prevention of disease."

LALUR: "Your question is noted, my doctor. May I ask one further question before answering? What type of readout of data do you prefer? By this I mean, do you wish this recording in the form of a strip chart, or do you wish it in photographic form, do you wish it in written form, in digital form? What, my brother, do you desire?"

DOCTOR M: "Whatever form would be simply and easily read. We have considered two types. One photographic, with the visible recording on the tape, and the other an electronic device with a similar record, but we still are not well enough acquainted with the problem involved and how best to record it, to state definitely what type we would prefer."

LALUR: "In answer to your question I would make the following statement. Such a device as you have requested is quite within the realm of possibility. In fact, it is in existence among our people. You will, perhaps, think that we who reside in a more unique portion of space are somewhat bold, but I will state this. The vibrations, my brother, received from your mind this your evening, are in attune. They have been passed upon by those of our people qualified to judge and interpret a specific type of individual. You are welcomed to our presence. Such a device as you desire, the Meta-Integrator, is capable of portraying the information you desire. It will be described in detail upon the occasion of your next visit to this group. Whenever you can arrange to be present again, we will describe such an apparatus to you and work with you until it is completed.

"And may I be so bold as to carry your thoughts one step further, and mention this. We would be most pleased to also instruct you with the aid of this same device, in a corrective procedure to speed up the fluid's motion to the point where all symptoms would disappear, and a cause be instituted to initiate corrective action. I would ask you, my brother, will you consent to joining this group again?"

DOCTOR M: "By all means."

LALUR: "I trust you will appreciate our reason in wanting you to voice your answer. It

will take us some time to determine which materials upon your planet are suitable. Let us say that at the end of a period approximately four of your weeks from now, through the channel used at this present moment, we will advise the readiness of this material for your reception. I trust that we can be of still greater assistance in the future to your endeavors and those with whom you associate.

“I am Lalur.”

* * *

A QUESTION & ANSWER EXCHANGE

November 29, 1958

By: Lalur

Excerpt — A discussion with a Medical Doctor:

KORTON. “The first to converse will be Dr. Lalur. One moment, please.”

LALUR: “I would at this time talk with our brother regarding the little device. I have noted several comments already that would be of great interest, also several problems. My good brother, you have had an opportunity now to receive our thoughts. We would ask for your questions.”

DOCTOR M: “First, I want to express my most sincere appreciation for the detail in which this has been given.³

“There are many questions that come to mind, probably matters of ignorance on my part, matters that, through Richard, can be settled later. In order not to take too much time, however, may I ask just a few?

“This thing that we have felt manually and thought to be a fluid fluctuation of some kind, am I correct in thinking, in the light of what you have revealed, that it is merely the gross manifestation of the disturbances in the neuronics frequencies that you speak about?”

LALUR: “My good brother, to answer your queries I must first state that our young friend and you are entirely correct as far as you proceed, but let me clarify a point. The rhythms you detect through your sense of touch are a result of, as you have presumed, the cerebral-spinal fluid. This, however, is set in motion by the frequency disturbances coming from the unbalanced portions of these beings, much in the same way — let us use an analogy — of heat being applied to a vessel containing the liquid water. The heat, in this instance, represents the frequencies we speak of. As the water becomes heated, it begins to boil. Let us say its rate of vibration is increased, and as it increases it gradually starts to ascend. Is this correct?”

³ This comment is in reference to the plans and notes received from Lalur regarding the Meta-Integrator Device.

DOCTOR M: "Do I understand you to say that there is not normally present in every individual this same phenomenon at, shall we say, a normal rate or frequency?"

LALUR: "You are quite correct, my brother. I take your earlier statements that in cases of depression the rhythm of the fluid appears weak, whereas under conditions of excess body temperature, known in your terminology as fever, the cerebral fluid exhibits great agitation, or rhythm. The analogy is in its similarity."

DOCTOR M: "In what other conditions might we look for a marked change?"

LALUR: "You might under conditions where injuries to the being do not normally appear as, shall we say, easily located symptoms. Let us take the example you mentioned earlier. This case, to your trained eye, was readily apparent. To, perhaps, another of the medical professions, it would have required many hours of time-consuming laboratory measurements. Let us say the symptoms that are not readily apparent, such as the original change of the perpendicular axis of the inner-canal of your hearing organs, would not be detectable to eyes not trained to note them."

DOCTOR M: "Do you think, then, that the guess I made about the condition mentioned is reasonably correct?"

LALUR: "It is more than reasonable my brother it is a fact. Let us say it is one of the other aspects we have not mentioned earlier."

DOCTOR M: "What, in your thinking, would be the best method to use this apparatus for the good of humanity?"

LALUR: "You ask my brother, a question that I could spend many hours discussing. But briefly, it should be made available for the use of all humanity. Let me summarize: Wherever a human being suffers any disorder whatsoever, it is not only our desire, but it is the individual's right to be alleviated of torment."

DOCTOR M: "There are many more questions I might ask. Again, let me thank you from the bottom of my heart for this help, and may I seek your assurance that whatever further help we need may be forthcoming through my good friend here?"

LALUR: "It is our desire, it is our duty, it is the desire of our young friend, to be of whatever assistance we may. We shall always be indebted to the people of your planet. This you may find unusual, but there were times, my brother, in the remoteness of your past when the planet you reside upon contributed several gifts of outstanding value to all civilizations in this, our universe. Do not move your heads in wonderment. It is true. Why do you think we have come back to aid your planet? Why do we state our gratitude? It is obvious. Among MAN populating the habitable universe, there are brothers of Earth. We shall be honored and privileged to fulfill our obligations, to assist humankind from not only this, let us say, our moral standpoint, but also under the direct instructions of The Radiant One that breathes the universe into existence. I trust I have answered your question and perhaps clarified a thought presented your previous evening. We are again privileged. I shall communicate at any time you desire any additional data required. When your construction begins, I hope to personally supervise your units.

"I am Lalur."

* * *

MEDICAL DEVICES:

MERKU AND MON-KA SPEAK

February 12, 1956

BY: Merku and Mon-Ka

Excerpt

“...My purpose in speaking is to present the following information.

“I have before me a device (the Ronson Ray) which is capable of adjusting the electrical forces of unbalance which exist in the human body. The effects of this device are helpful in polarizing the electrical charges within living cells. Many of the illnesses experienced by your people can be traced to such an unbalance. This device will be offered to your people. It can alleviate the suffering of many.

“In this device, we use a source of actinic light (on Earth, an ordinary electric light bulb can be used as this source) which is dispersed through a series of primary (red, blue and green) light filters. The emanations of this light fall in the visible and invisible (betatone) spectrum. The invisible light contains second order energies that are responsible for the polarization effect.

“Exposure (completely harmless) will cause a condition of balance resulting in a new feeling of health and well-being. There is no danger of over-exposure to these second-order energies. The human body will only absorb what is needed. Any excess is not used. Soon, the plans for this device will be in your possession. It is our hope that you will find it useful.

“I am Merku...”

* * *

Subject: A Medical Diagnostic and Recording Device

November 2, 1958

By: Lalur

Excerpt:

DOCTOR M: “...we would like to know how it can be recorded on an instrument acceptable to the scientific world, usable by all physicians. We feel it would be a tremendous advance in the study of and prevention of disease.”

LALUR: “Your question is noted, my doctor. May I ask one further question before answering? What type of readout of data do you prefer? By this I mean, do you wish this recording in the form of a strip chart, or do you wish it in photographic form, do you wish it in written form, in digital form? What, my brother, do you desire?”

DOCTOR M: “Whatever form would be simply and easily read. We have considered two

types one photographic, with the visible recording on the tape, and the other an electronic device with a similar record, but we still are not well enough acquainted with the problem involved and how best to record it, to state definitely what type we would prefer.”

LALUR: “In answer to your question I would make the following statement. Such a device as you have requested is quite within the realm of possibility. In fact, it is in existence among our people. You will, perhaps, think that we who reside in a more unique portion of space are somewhat bold, but I will state this. The vibrations, my brother, received from your mind this your evening, are in attune. They have been passed upon by those of our people qualified to judge and interpret a specific type of individual. You are welcomed to our presence. Such a device as you desire, a Meta-Integrator, capable of portraying the information you desire, will be described in detail upon the occasion of your next visit to this group. Whenever you can arrange to be present again, we will describe such an apparatus to you and work with you until it is completed...”

Author's Note:

Plans for the construction of and reference notes concerning the operation of the Meta-Integrator device were received from Lalur. The original plans and notes were turned over to Doctor M. on November 29, 1958. Lalur had requested that no copies be made. The good Doctor was the head of a medical foundation located in the Mid-West and it was his intention to have that foundation build the Meta-Integrator.

A year later, we learned that Doctor M. had died suddenly. Our inquiries revealed that the plans, notes and the un-completed prototype of the Meta-Integrator had vanished. No one seemed to know what had happened to them. We were later informed that because of the negative circumstances surrounding Doctor M's death, the Confederation had made arrangements to retrieve the plans, notes, and the prototype unit.

However, this was not the end of this episode. On both of the occasions that Doctor M. had conversed with Lalur he was accompanied by a trusted friend. A friend that was present during those communications and who had seen and studied the plans and notes of the Meta-Integrator device. That trusted friend also died under mysterious circumstances. He was mugged, robbed and struck in the head with a blunt instrument which caused his death. This tragic event happened on the street in front of the hotel where he lived in Beverly Hills, California. The assailant was never identified or captured.

MENTAL EDUCATION — for Earth's people:

TENSOR ABSTRACTS

September 3, 1974

By: Soltec

I have been responsible for presenting thoughts such as these, too various ones upon your world. I refer to that known to you as the Tensor Equations. Our Tensor Equations if learned and used by your people, would open up entire new vistas in the control of matter and the environment and increase your individual awareness. In the application of the Tensor Equations, not only could your environment be transformed in a matter of moments, but you, as individuals, would know a new sense of freedom – a new concept of awareness that your minds do not even grasp at this moment.

I will explain the term “Tensor” as meaning the degree of thought potential present in that called the synapses of your brain, and the term “Equation” as the thought process and method necessary to create new synaptical junctions within that organ you term the brain. Therefore, Tensor Equations have to do with increasing the activity of the brain by providing new synaptical connections to previously unused areas of this organ.

My brothers and sisters of Earth, there remains precious little time to determine whether it is within your ability to grasp these fundamental concepts. They are not as difficult as you might believe. It requires that you make an effort to think, an effort we have noted many of your people greet with little enthusiasm.

The mind is capable of unlimited potential, not only in the fields of expression and creativity, but in the control of all the forces of physical matter.

It will be our great privilege in these and in future communications to reveal, to those who have a true desire to learn, additional of our Tensor Equations. We will attempt to present the knowledge that is required, but please understand that knowledge is only information. Unless some among you make the attempt to correlate the information and apply it, all of this knowledge will not do very much good. You would merely be like little children, delighted with a few tantalizing new thoughts.

The human nervous system is uniquely capable of unlimited training. But the method is the determining factor. The Tensor method of relaxing the mind and the body is based on a vision exercise – the principle that a relaxed eye sees best. The normal eye is relaxed when it shifts steadily. When, for any reason, an eye capable of good vision begins to stare, the image will blur. Unlike a camera, the eye sees clearly only on the instant following the relaxing shift. I will now describe an automatic way to cause that organ known as the brain, to relax. An obvious approach would be the associative relaxation of the surrounding tissue.

You now consciously set about relaxing the blood vessels of the cortex, the thalamus and the sub-cortex where the embryo is located. By association, then all cells around the blood vessels will also automatically relax. Now follow these simple instructions. This is the exercise:

Relax – look. Relax – look. Relax - look. Relax - look.

It will be determined by your individual awareness and ability how soon you achieve a state of relaxation. After the method is grasped, this little exercise may be discarded.

A TENSOR ABSTRACT:

Time, space and energy are manifestations of primary force. Remember, then: First, exists SPACE. Second, exists TIME. Third, ENERGY. TIME is one axis. SPACE is another. ENERGY, the third. MANIFESTATION then proceeds in the manner described and we arrive at the very core of being.

Regarding time, all events – past, present and future – exist together. They do not flash into being in some mythical present and then flash out of existence again when the present becomes the past. They only seem to, because the observer's awareness is moving along them and hits them only one at a time.

Those additional Tensor faculties, in the mechanism of your brain, can sense all of this and act on it directly while the gray matter, the cortex of your brain, is blinded to it by your pre-scientific ways of looking at things.

These, my brothers and sisters, are some of our preliminary comments regarding the Tensor Equations. In future of our discussions we will present many other facets of information on the Tensor Concepts, which will be of value to your people.

I am Soltec.

* * *

THE EXPANDED MEANING OF THE TENSOR EQUATIONS

By: Soltec

April 14, 1989

Excerpts:

“...Countless billions of humans have lived and died without ever suspecting that their *positive beliefs* have helped create the disordered brains with which they confronted the realities of their world...”

“...The gifted...Aristotle...affected perhaps the largest number of people, on Earth, ever influenced by a single human...”

“...The tragedy began when the ‘intensional’ biologist Aristotle took the lead over the ‘extensional’ mathematician Plato, and formulated all the primitive identifications, and subjects, into an imposing system which for more than two thousand years humankind was not allowed to revise under penalty of persecution. Because of this, Aristotle’s name has been used for the two-valued doctrines of Aristo-teli-anis, and conversely, the many-valued realities of Man are given the name non-Aristotelianism (Tensor oriented).
...”

“...Aristotle’s formulations of the science of his time were probably the most accurate available during his lifetime. His followers, for some two thousand years, subscribed to the ‘identifications’ and assumed that they were true for all time. In more recent years, new systems of measurement have disproved many of these so-called ‘truths,’ but they continue to be the basis of the opinions and beliefs of most scientists and people. The two-valued logic on which such popular folk-thought is founded has accordingly been given the designation — Aristotelian. ”

TENSOR ABSTRACTS:

“...It is not enough to know about Tensor training techniques. They must be learned on the automatic, that is, the ‘unconscious’ level. The ‘talking-about’ stage must give way to the ‘doing’ stage. The goal is flexibility of approach below the verbal level to any event. Tensor training is designed to give the individual a sense of directions, not a new set of inflexibilities. ...”

TENSOR ABSTRACTS:

“...Tensor training is a discipline, and not a philosophy. Any number of new Tensor-oriented philosophies are possible, just as any number of geometrical systems can be developed. Possibly, the most important requirement of civilization is the development of a Tensor-oriented political economy. It can be stated categorically that no such system has yet been developed on Earth. The field is wide open for bold and imaginative men and women to create this system. A system that will free humankind of war, poverty and tension. To do this, it will be necessary to take control of the Earth away from people who identify...”

“...For MAN, thousands of hours of personal training are involved in learning the Tensor process of mental, emotional and physical integration. ...”

“...Behind this training is the non-Aristotelianism (Tensor) techniques of automatic ‘extensional’ thinking, a unique development revealed in the “De’Los Teachings” which have become the dynamic philosophy of MAN. These are simply illustrated by the phrases: The map is not the territory – the word is not the thing itself. ...”

“...The Majority of ‘Information-formed’ beliefs, conditioned into human thinking are, unfortunately – false. They are the result of an on-going education, parental, and daily-life programming of the conscious and sub-conscious functions of the human brain. This programming is a hallucination of reality – a false belief imposed on humans for someone else’s purpose. Their effect on the human nervous system must be counteracted. Only the Tensor training can free an individual of such conditioned programming. ...”

THE INSTRUMENT OF THE MIND THE BRAIN

“...The human brain is roughly divided into two sections, the cortex and the thalamus. The cortex is the center of discrimination, and the thalamus is the center of the emotional

reactions of the nervous system.

“...Both the cortex and the thalamus have wonderful potential. Both should be trained to the highest degree possible but, particularly, they should be organized so that they will work in coordination. Whenever such coordination, or integration, does not occur, you have a tangled personality – over emotionalism and, in fact, all variations of neurosis. On the other hand, where thalamic-cortical integration has been established, the nervous system can withstand almost any shock.

“...In the brain, the number of possible paths that a single nerve impulse could take is of the order of ten to the twenty-seventh thousandth power. The intricate patterns set up by a lifetime of individual experience could never be duplicated. It explains why never in all history has there ever been one animal, one stone, one atom, one man or woman, exactly the same as another. ...”

A TENSOR EQUATION:

Tensor training enables an individual to make the following adjustments to life:

- (1) To logically anticipate the future.
- (2) To achieve according to their capabilities.
- (3) To suit their behavior to the environment.

“...Every time that you take a positive action on the basis of a high-level consideration, you establish certainties of courage, self-assurance and skills.”

TO BE — IS TO BE RELATED.

“...In all Earthly life-forms it is worthwhile to note that all such creatures have one limitation which has again and again revealed itself. Without exception these life-forms identify their surroundings on a too narrow basis. In each case a similarity that did not exist was assumed. Curiously, human scientific experiments show a progressive tendency to attain refinements of similarity in method, in timing, and in the structure of materials used (it is called standardization). It could be said that earthly science is striving to force similarity in all things.

“In this approach, Earthly science has been nudged by us for the purpose of creating a greater approximation of similarity. The best method of such creating this has been through use of the memory process.

“Perfect memory is, literally, a replay in the mind of an event exactly as it had originally been recorded. The brain, obviously, can only repeat its own perceptions. What it fails to retain of the process level in Nature, it will – naturally – fail to similarize. Here, the abstractions principles of Tensor training apply.

“So basically, what is involved is a greater awareness of that which makes up a person’s identity: The memory stored in the brain and the Higher Mind. The more an individual strives for perfect memory, the greater the awareness potential that individual achieves.

“Hypnosis, externally or self-induced, is a valuable training aid for the student of the

Tensor Concepts.

“Its use, permits deeply planting in the thalamus, the techniques used in the “Thalamic-Cortical Pause.” It is a powerful self-employed tool in the memorization process. Its main advantage is that it provides instant and automatic recall from the Thalamus (the sub-conscious) of proper Tensor methods for use in any situation.

“It is an ideal way to relieve stress and tension – to relax the nervous system. Conventional methods such as a warm bath induce mild relaxation, but unless other more permanent steps are taken the tension soon returns. Using hypnosis, a flexible, empirical type of conviction regarding any goal, or action taken, can be readily altered to fit the dynamic and changing world of reality.

WHAT IS INTELLIGENT LIFE
but the sensitive awareness of a Higher Mind
with its memory of experience.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

“...A normal human nervous system is potentially superior to that of any animal’s. For the sake of sanity and balanced development, each individual must learn to orient itself to the *real world* around it. The Tensor Equations provide the methods of training by which this can be done.

“The nervous system is structurally of inconceivable complexity. It is estimated that there are in the brain about twelve thousand millions of nerve cells or neurons, and more than half of these are in the cerebral cortex.

“Were we to consider a million cortical nerve cells connected with one another in groups of only two neurons each and compute the possible combinations, we would find the number of possible inter-neuronic connecting-patterns to be represented by ten to the power of two million, seven hundred, and eighty-three thousand. For comparison it is probable that the entire sidereal universe does not contain more than ten to the power of sixty-three atoms.”

TENSOR ABSTRACTS:

“...A few of the operational principles of Tensor training are as follows:

- (1) Individual nervous systems are structurally similar one to the other, but are never exactly the same.
- (2) Any nervous system is affected by events — verbal or nonverbal.
- (3) An event – that is a happening – affects the body and mind as a whole.”

TENSOR ABSTRACTS:

“To be Tensor-oriented, remember: first, is the event, the initial stimulus; second, is

the nervous impact of the event, via the senses; third, is the emotional reaction based on the past experience of the individual; fourth comes the verbal reactions. Most individuals identify the first and fourth steps, and are not aware that the second and third exist.”

TENSOR ABSTRACTS — THE THALAMATIC CORTICAL PAUSE:

“To be Tensor-oriented, each individual should break down the blockages in his own nervous system. A blockage is a semantic or traumatic disturbance which affects the nervous system in which adequate response is inhibited. Blockages can often be eliminated by the proper use of the Thalamic-Cortical Pause ‘delayed reaction,’ by self analysis, or by hypnotic therapy.

‘I am now relaxing, and all stimuli are making the full circuit of my nervous system, along my spinal cord, to the thalamus, through the thalamus and up to my cortex, and then, and only then, back through the thalamus and down into my nervous system.

‘Always, I am consciously aware of the stimulus moving up, to and through the cortex.’”

NOTE: A MAJOR REVISION OF THE EXPLANATION

This is the key. This is the difference between the Tensor-oriented Man and Woman and the animal man. The thalamus – the sub-conscious seat of the emotions – and the cortex – the seat of discrimination – integrated, balanced in a warm and wonderful relationship. Emotions, not done away with but made richer and more relaxed. The thalamus – that can savor unnumbered subtle differences in the flow of feeling in association with that part of the brain – the cortex.

All one has to do is stop for an instant, and think.

“The stimulus is now going through my thalamus and then to my cortex. I am feeling, and thinking, not just thinking.”

TENSOR SEMANTICS

Part of the Tensor training’s approach to reality has to do with the importance of word-word relationships. Words are subtle, and frequently have little connection with the facts they are supposed to represent. It explains why there are so many mix-ups between different languages. The dangers of such misunderstandings are serious.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

Semantics has to do with the meaning of meaning (telepathic) or the meaning of words. Tensor training has to do with the relationship of the nervous system to the world around it and, therefore, it includes semantics. It provides an integrating system for all

thought and experience.

TENSOR ABSTRACTS: To be Tensor-oriented, remember:

“The map is not the territory, the word is not the thing it describes.”

Wherever the map is confused with the territory, a semantic disturbance is set up in the nervous system of the individual. The disturbance continues until the limitation of the map is recognized.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

In order to be a sane and adjusted person, an individual must realize that they can not know all there is to know. It is not enough to intellectually understand this limitation; the understanding must be an orderly and conditioned process, ‘unconscious’ as well as ‘conscious.’ Such a conditioning is essential to the balanced pursuit of knowledge of—the nature of matter and life.

Even a belief that you know nothing is an abstraction from reality, not the reality itself.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

In making a statement about an object or an event, an individual ‘abstracts’ only a few of its characteristics. If they say “That chair is brown!” they should be aware that the color brown is only one of its qualities, and should also be aware, as they speak, that it has many other qualities.

“Awareness of abstracting” constitutes one of the main difference between a person who is Tensor-oriented and trained, and one who is not.

What you say a thing is, it is not. It is much more. It is a compound in the largest sense. Any Tensor trained student is aware that two apparently identical chairs are actually different in more than ten-thousand different ways, none of them necessarily visible to the naked eye. A chair is not just a chair. It is a structure of inconceivable complexity, chemically, atomically, electronically, etc. Therefore, to think of it simply as a chair is to confine the nervous system to an ‘identification.’ It is the totality of such identifications that create the neurotic, the un-sane, and the insane individual.

ONE’S EMOTIONS

In an unintegrated person, that is insecure, dominated by fears and uncontrollable emotions, these negative attributes are imprinted on the thalamus, the nervous system and the muscles of their body. The deadly part of this domination is that the body will react to all this unbalance on the unconscious level. That individual will have little control over violent physical compulsions – until they train their body and its nervous system via the thalamic-cortical sanity of the Tensor training.

In an emotional person, their emotions rule them. Their actions and decisions are based upon emotional ‘Sets,’ and not upon the Tensor thalamic-cortical processes.

Emotional people can build up their talents along one or two channels, and achieve as greatly as any Tensor-oriented person in a particular field. Their achievements though, do not include a balanced integration – they are still slaves to their emotional unbalance.

Tensor training, however, offers a system of integrating and balancing the emotions, the nervous system and cortical reasoning producing greater social and personal values.

CHILDLIKE BEHAVIOR

A TENSOR EQUATION:

A child's brain, lacking a developed cortex, is virtually incapable of discrimination. The child inevitably makes many false evaluations of the world. Many of these false-to-facts judgments are conditioned into the nervous system on the 'unconscious' level, and can be carried over to adulthood. Hence, we have a 'well educated' man or woman who reacts in an infantile fashion.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

Because children – and childlike adults – are incapable of refined discrimination, many experiences shock their nervous systems so violently that human psychiatrists have evolved a special word for the result: trauma. Carried over into later years, these traumas can so entangle an individual that un-sanity – that is, neurosis – or even insanity (psychosis) can result. Almost everyone has had several traumatic experiences. It is possible to alleviate the effects of many shocks with the psychotherapy of Tensor training.

A TENSOR EQUATION:

Children, immature adults and animals 'identify.' Whenever a person reacts to a new and changing situation as if it were and old an unchanging one, he or she is said to be identifying. Such an approach to life is typically human and Aristotelian.

MAN'S IMMORTALITY

The secret of Man's immortality – of his Soul or "Higher Mind" – of its ability to carry forward all the thought patterns, memories, and the ego personality from one life to the next – involves the isolation of that individual's memory patterns, within the brain, throughout life and prior to the death experience. The process of isolation is accomplished automatically by the Higher Self — The Higher Mind.

Thus, it is MAN's Higher Mind that is immortal, not his body. It is only the physical body that suffers the death experience. In that so-called death, the vital force or spirit, the Higher Mind, is liberated intact – with memory and the ego personality.

EXPANDED CLARIFICATION as of 1/1/96

THE SPECIAL CASE FOR “MAN” INCARNATE

Universal Confederation personnel – Members of the Mission Team on Earth
occupying a human body

The case of “MAN Incarnate” (Man of the Universal Confederation in a human body) is considerably different. **First, there must be an extremely important purpose or objective to be achieved.** For the Confederation personnel involved in this type of experience, their current life experience as MAN is interrupted for the duration of their ‘human incarnate’ experience. **Again, there must be a compelling and highly unusual reason to initiate this process.** It is a highly selective endeavor that is only used in extremely rare instances.

Note: Contrary to what some would like to believe (the popular “Walk-In” theory) – to become “MAN Incarnate,” is not a common, casual, or widespread experience. It would be wise to re-evaluate the “Walk-In” theory in light of this information and to see, if perhaps, it has been mis-interpreted or is the result of ‘wishful’ thinking.

To initiate the original transfer of the Higher Mind, in the “MAN Incarnate” process, of a specific Confederation person, the Spiritual Hierarchy becomes involved. “They” contact the Higher Mind of the human that will be involved in the experience. An agreement for the ‘transfer’ and ‘substitution’ of the Confederation person’s Higher Mind and awareness (highly veiled - for protection) into the existing human body is arranged with the help of the Spiritual Hierarchy. In this process the Higher Mind and awareness of the entity currently extant in the existing human body must agree to ‘vacate’ and leave that body.

The actual ‘incoming’ transfer involves a very brief ‘death’ experience for that human body. That is why the entire process is under the close supervision of the Spiritual Hierarchy and is closely monitored by them. This process and the agreement to it must be entirely voluntary by the Higher Minds of both parties and must have the approval of the Spiritual Hierarchy.

Let us use an analogy to simplify what takes place. Think of the human body involved in this process as a bus. The original Higher Mind and awareness is the driver of that human body (the bus). The Higher Mind and awareness of the ‘incoming’ Confederation person, is going to be the new bus driver. The bus (human body) remains the same. All that happens, is that the bus drivers have been changed. The Higher Mind and awareness of the departing driver will select another human body to incarnate into, at some later time, if that is what is desired.

Meanwhile, and for the duration of the “MAN Incarnate” human experience, the physical body of the Confederation person involved in this process remains unconscious, in a state of suspended animation. That body is maintained in a laboratory environment, in a sealed capsule on one of the worlds of the Confederation. Machines massage it regularly to preserve healthy muscle tone, and it is fed nutrients to maintain its metabolic

processes. However, the awareness of its brain continues to communicate with its Higher Mind. The Higher Mind of that Confederation person is in continuous communication, sharing all the information regarding its human 'incarnate' experiences. Nothing is lost in this process. There is a continuous flow of information.

Thus, when the incarnate returns to its original body, held in a state of suspended animation, that Confederation persons brain will have full knowledge of all the incarnate's human experiences and the information obtained.

When the purpose or objective, the reason, for the "MAN Incarnate" experience is fulfilled, the human body being used experiences a final death experience. The Higher Mind of the Confederation person is released from that body and returns to its original body. That body wakes from its state of suspended animation with its full awareness and whatever new awareness was obtained from the "MAN Incarnate" experience. That person's life resumes from where it had previously been interrupted. The awakening process is similar to awakening after a good nights sleep. There is no pain or duress experienced in the entire process.

It should, also, be made abundantly clear that Member's of the Alliance Worlds do not have access too or knowledge of the "MAN Incarnate" process – thus they cannot employ it. Member worlds of the Alliance or the Grand Alliance do not have or maintain liaison with the Spiritual Hierarchy, an essential ingredient in the process. Such liaison between the Confederation and the Spiritual Hierarchy only came about after the discovery, study, and implementation of the Arisian De'Los Teachings and the greater spiritual awareness those teachings imparted to the Confederation.

It must always be remembered that Alliance Worlds have not yet achieved the degrees of awareness and enlightenment that entitle them to such awareness and knowledge. However, many of their worlds are evolving rapidly and when they reach such an awareness level, they will be welcomed into the Confederation and have an opportunity to study the De'Los Teachings and incorporate that greater spiritual awareness into their lives.

* * *

SEMANTICS and THOUGHT

September 22, 1970

By: Soltec

People of Earth, it is my great privilege to again have the opportunity to speak with all of you.

In monitoring your conversations, it has come to our attention that there is confusion in the minds of those upon your planet regarding semantics – the true meanings of words. Let me preface my remarks by relating some information that may be of benefit to your people.

In the past there existed upon your planet, in one of the great cities of that which you call North America, an Institute that had a great deal to do with semantics and the

meaning of words.

This Institute had but one purpose in its creation, and that was to make such information available to all men and women upon your world, the true meaning behind not only words but also the methods of using the mind, the nervous system and the physical brain. Its mission has not been greatly understood, and even in this your present day, is not well known upon your world. I am referring to The Institute of General Semantics, and to one who was prominent among your people by the name of Korzybski.

This one just mentioned was led throughout his life to compile many texts, bearing upon the relationships of not only words, but of meanings and their true relationships with the individual and his reaction to his environment.

I have been responsible for presenting similar thoughts to various ones upon your world. I refer to that known to you as the Tensor Equations. And, as we have observed, you have noted a connection with that term employed in the field called mathematics. The nature of what I am mentioning at this moment is a preface to my main remarks. We have made our thoughts known to your people. We have presented challenges to the minds of those who could grasp their import. Our Tensor Equations and Concepts, if learned and used by your people, would open up entire new vistas in the control of matter and environment and increase your individual degrees of awareness.

In one of my previous communications to your people, I made the statement that it was outside the realm of the physical sciences, at this time upon your world, that noteworthy progress could be anticipated in the solving of environmental problems upon your planet. I reiterate that statement at this time. I also offer to the people of your world that in the application of the Tensor Equations and Concepts, that not only could your environment be transformed in a matter of moments, but you, as individuals, would know a new sense of freedom – a new concept of awareness that your minds do not even grasp at this moment.

I have mentioned in the past a tensor process that is known as similarity transfer. You call this by another term, that of teleportation. We similarize or teleport molecules of matter from one point in space and time to different areas and times. It is a very simple process.

The engines aboard our spacecraft do not work on this principle, however. I am speaking now in terms of the transport of physical matter and of the physical body without the benefit of one of our spacecraft. All space and time are interrelated throughout that which you call universe.

Mathematics does play a part, as an integer, in many equations of thought. However, the role of mathematics is subordinate to the role of the mind, for the mind is capable of unlimited potential, not only in the fields of expression and creativity, but in the control of all the forces of physical matter.

I have stated to your people, “That the map was not the territory described.” That a chair possesses many other attributes and qualities than those that are apparent. Attributes beyond the perception that you have of it. I have stated that to identify is an exercise in Earthly Aristotelian logic, which is not valid. There have been a few minds upon your

world who have grasped the significance of that which has been presented.

The reason we detect for larger numbers upon your world not grasping it, is because of the inertia or, as you have a way of stating it, the laziness of those upon your world – to think. To think is to be aware and to be aware of one's true self. It is an objective of life among other things. The trouble seems to be that, for the majority of people upon your world, to think and to know themselves and their potential is not the objective of their effort. The achieving of an un-life is not the achieving of understanding and if you would take a few moments of your time to evaluate just what the prefix and those two letters represent – UN –and how you use them with the words that you commonly employ, you might open up an entirely new vista of knowledge.

It is for you people of Earth, to change the conditions upon your world. We of the Confederation, with a love for humanity that knows no limits, cannot solve the predicament in which you find yourselves. However, we can be instrumental in alleviating some of the effects of your folly. The conditions on your planet are the result of your lack of thought and awareness. It is also the reflection of those ideals that you *did not* cherish. Many of the ills and much of your unhappiness is caused by the widely-held theory of self-sacrifice. Soon, my brother Mon-Ka, will have some comments to make on that topic.

Many of you search desperately for love and never experience it. The reason for this is that the majority of those on your world have not grasped the essence of this state of awareness. I am not being critical, mind you. I am merely commenting on the abysmal lack of a spark – a spark that motivates the true character of man to the loftier heights that is well within his reach. Is it, my brothers and sisters, so far beyond your grasp that you cannot spare the time, or put forth the effort, to seek and attain all that is within your grasp?

Whatever your motivations, whatever your desires, whatever you would have for humanity, is within your reach; and yet like demented creatures, you scurry from one conceptual fallacy to another, ever exploring, ever hoping to find the solutions to your problems and to find a state of happiness.

I would ask this question; “Awareness of what?”

For, people of Earth, you do not know what goals you seek. You have placed limits and arbitrary values on that which you consider to be beneficial to your state of being. Down through the ages your people have evaluated each new personage on the grand stage of your world affairs as someone to be admired, to be worshiped, to be followed and, worst of all, to be mimicked.

The great thinkers that were once on your world are no longer present. And if you observe the world on which you live, there are few thinkers present. Ask yourselves why this is so. Why have the men who used their minds deserted your world? You now have few originators of unique thought for humankind, handicapped as it has been, who have the abilities to look within, to look about and ever to embrace that which is the result of their own thinking. And yet you have delegated the act of thinking to the poorest among you. You have achieved all that which you held to be good and embraced that which you

knew to be evil. The best among you were sacrificed to the least common denominator of humanity, to the lowest in degrees of awareness.

People of Earth, how long do you wish to perpetuate this condition, this abysmal swamp of the hopeless, of the not quite so?

We of the Confederation have always stood ready to assist, but so few have asked. The great beings who inhabit the levels of subtler awareness about your planet have also been willing to assist and few have sought them out. You claim you do not know the way. You claim you do not know how. Do you expect someone to think for you, at each step? Are you not capable of progression by yourselves? Do you not recognize the innate integrity and character of the "Light" within you? Can you not trust and follow the leanings of your mind? Is it beyond your grasp to simply make the statement: I shall think?

It will be our great privilege in future communications to reveal to those who have the true desire to learn – more of our Tensor Equations. We will attempt to present to your people the knowledge that is required, but please understand that knowledge is only information; unless some among you make the attempt to correlate the information and apply it, all of this knowledge will not accomplish much. You would merely be like little children delighted with a few tantalizing new thoughts.

It has always been my hope that there were upon your world those with enough awareness to realize that they have the potential of becoming MAN. MAN has a destiny to fulfill and a Creator to know, a philosophy to practice and a will to become aware and to assist all MAN everywhere. I am extending, for the benefit of those who would grasp it, that which can be of some help. It is up to you, people of Earth, as we have stated on many occasions, to grasp that which is yours, to express that which you represent – Our Radiant One.

Look about you. Is this the world you would invite your friends to share? To what do you point with pride – the monuments of your physical sciences, the constructions in architecture upon your world, these mere arrangements of atomic matter? Your accomplishment in finally setting foot upon your neighboring satellite; is this what you point to? In what way does the most magnificent edifice upon your planet inspire the greatness, bring out the dignity, express the integrity and shout to the heavens the quality of MAN? Some of your other actions are not worthy of my comment. As difficult as many of you find my words to be I do not, people of Earth, criticize you in this moment. I am merely taking the opportunity to shed a new light in areas that have been so frequently overlooked, and in the future it will be my distinct pleasure to provide for your consideration some thoughts and information that will be of benefit to your people.

To those who have heard my words and thoughts, who grasp the import of that which I have stated, I welcome you, my brothers and sisters, for you are a credit to Humanity; and regardless of the nature of the life experiences you find yourselves involved in, there shall always be those who will be lighting the path, each step before it is taken, and those who shall recognize you as belonging to MAN. We await your decision.

I am Soltec.

* * *

THE PRESENTATION OF THE TENSOR CONCEPTS

May 14, 1971

By: Korton and Kadar Mon-Ka

I am Korton. In the discussion that follows these brief remarks – new thoughts will be offered for your consideration. Any questions that arise in your minds as a result of this communication, we will attempt to answer very shortly in our forthcoming talks. One moment please, another would speak.

* * *

I am Mon-Ka. It is a great joy to my being to again have this opportunity to share our thoughts with all of those present, and if I may be allowed the privilege of saying – our dear ones. My brothers and sisters, the time has arrived for our submitting for your consideration, certain activities, which it is felt will be of great benefit to the enlightening of awareness and consciousness of humans upon the planet Earth.

We, as you have been informed, have been considering with great carefulness the presentation of not only the philosophic contents, but the spiritual values and the evolutionary portents of what the arrival as well as the practice and application of the Tensor-oriented form of *awareness* will have in its effect upon the planet Earth and of humanity, upon this one.

In surveying our thoughts and submitting them at this time for your consideration, I would like to submit a brief outline of one phase of the activities anticipated. My dear ones, it is with great joy and a feeling of great expectation that we look forward to your employment of that which will be submitted to you in your coming months. And now, briefly, I submit the following for not only your consideration, but hopefully for your discussion and evaluation. Then, we will reevaluate and modify or change any facet of that which we will suggest, so that it may work most harmoniously with those activities you are involved in.

The presentation of the Tensor Concepts, as we have already noted will be delivered or presented first, for your consideration. We will employ two separate methods; one in which our young friend, Richard, will put down our thoughts in written form. The second method will be for dictation onto one of your tape recorders. We realize the handicaps involved in both methods, and these are unavoidable short-comings for the moment. I will have more to say regarding that.

After this material has been received, you will be devoting much thought and discussion to the Concepts, as well as the techniques involved. We will have your thoughts and discussions monitored and those among our people who are directly responsible for this part of the endeavor, will relay not only amongst themselves, but to my being, any areas where we note problems exist.

Then further clarification, if required, will be presented so that there is no difficulty in the form of presentation and that the maximum comprehension may be achieved. We

trust that this will enable those present to digest and assimilate those teachings that will be submitted.

As a result of your compilation in both your written language as well as by means of your recordings, there will be many who shall be attracted by not only the nature of, but the topic material itself. We trust that the widest distribution possible will be achieved.

There is some assistance of a financial nature due shortly, to help offset some of the material expenses that will be incurred.

Second, because of the uniqueness of that which will be presented for humanity upon your planet, there will be many who will have a great desire to discuss these matters with those of you present. This means, of course, that all of you will have some knowledge of greater depth and scope than those who will ask for your assistance; also, there will be those who will be directed into your presence, for undertaking formal training in these Concepts. These ones will then go and carry these Concepts and techniques out to all portions of your world, and will also help in this entire process of dissemination.

We have envisioned the problems that all of this will present to you in your forthcoming days. Therefore, I would also submit this; we detect the desirability of some central location where, as we will term them for the moment, students may be in attendance and receive the instruction you will be capable of providing. Less you become overly concerned on that matter we will in our discussions with you present a method by which this material can be presented. The length of training may last, depending on the comprehension level of the student, from one to thirteen weeks.

We are aware, naturally, of the economic problems facing all of you, and as I have mentioned, steps have been taken to see that adequate material resources are made available to produce the desired results.

The dissemination of the Tensor Concepts, you will find, will reach the awareness level of many. Their lives, my brothers and sisters, will never be the same. Soltec will describe some of the interesting results that will be noted; but of great concern will be the fact that each who is so exposed and has even the slightest comprehension, will find that his life, his environment, his behavior, and his conduct in all forms of expression will be vastly changed. It is our desire that these beneficial changes be as an example of what we have spoken of.

I might mention this as well, one of the most interesting characteristics of a Tensor-oriented person is this; if the training does not take, as you have so aptly expressed it, the individual will not be affected. If the individual can grasp only the rudimentary concepts involved, his entire make-up will be affected.

One of the most interesting characteristics is that any individual, who has accepted any portion of the Tensor Concepts, will not be able in any way to misrepresent their meaning to others. No one will ever be able to use the Tensor Equations or Concepts in any manner that would put others at a disadvantage, nor will anyone be able to employ these concepts in any manner that would in any way cause harm to another being.

I can assure you that within the framework of the Tensor Concepts there are built-in safeguards against their misuse by any being. I have mentioned this to clarify a point that

we detect would have been raised and to set your minds at ease.

I believe that the people of your planet will find not only their lives affected, but their awareness elevated, expanded, and their life will take on an entirely new depth and scope that previously has been un-imagined by the thinking of humanity upon the Planet Earth. The magnitude of the Tensor Concepts will be grasped as our communications continue.

All of our efforts will be directed to assisting those who are the representatives of the mission, and to all those members of the Confederation who are on your planet. We will help raise and elevate personal integrity, ennoblement of spirit and the true realization of the grandeur that is the heritage of MAN.

We have stated upon many occasions the great longing that has been felt within our beings for the people of the Planet Earth. To have them again join their brothers and sisters among the stars. There is a destiny of such grandeur that it is difficult to even speak of it lightly. I am humbled to be able to share these thoughts with those present. It is time that you come into a realization of who you are, and what you represent. In your future communications, as well as your discussions with your fellow man, this emanation will be radiated from not only your being, but your presence.

It has been my great privilege to again share these thoughts with all of you, and it is with great joy in my being, that you are all together. Before I terminate this communication, I would submit one additional thought, and that is that somewhere and somehow, in your near future you shall all be united at one location. I submit this also, for your consideration. We shall be most pleased to monitor your thoughts and activities in these forthcoming days. You will know of our presence for we are as close to all of you as your thoughts.

I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

* * *

RESULTS OF LEARNING TENSOR-ORIENTED PHILOSOPHIES

May 15, 1971

By: Korton, Soltec

Excerpts:

“...I am Korton. It is our privilege, our brothers and sisters, to welcome all of you again and to extend our greetings to each of those present. Our topic of discussion, this your evening, will be one that we hope adds additional insight into the Tensor Concepts that will be yours very shortly, and now one moment, please.”

“...I am Soltec. My brothers and sisters, people of Earth, it is upon this occasion that I would submit, for your consideration, certain thoughts that may be of some assistance to your thinking in grasping that which will shortly help all of you to cope with the conditions that shall prevail upon your planet.

“In the past it has been my privilege to present several, of what we have termed the Tensor Equations, for your consideration, and some of the elementary effects that they would have in conjunction with the use of your Minds. Perhaps, I should clarify some of the results of the Tensor-oriented philosophies that should be attainable by those who

undertake such training.

“In our previous discussions, as you will recall, we spoke of the fact that the brain was capable of unlimited learning and training, and that even those who study the brain upon your planet, could grasp only an insignificant amount of its total potential. This was not an understatement; for, my brothers and sisters, it is by your brain and your ability to think that humanity upon your planet will be able to cope with those changes occurring upon your planet.

“We have spoken in the past of a process called Similarity Transfer, more popularly known as teleportation. It shall be my great privilege, in your forthcoming talks, to explain teleportation in sufficient detail that all will be able to grasp it.

“The rudimentary fundamentals and techniques that can cause this condition I have mentioned previously. A speaking acquaintance with some of what you call mathematical terms would be desirable. For we will be speaking of the ability of the brain to memorize the atomic pattern of matter to a precision of twenty of your decimal places. And, should you think on first hearing this that it is a difficult task for your brain, please do not underestimate your abilities or our abilities to provide such training to your conscious awareness.

“We have mentioned the ability of being able to move from one location in space and time to another, either upon the surface of your planet or into the interior of one of our craft, or even to another planet within or without your Solar System. You may think that I am stating impossibilities considering the present range of your knowledge. Would it make the accomplishment of such a feat somewhat easier if I mentioned that lower orders of life than humans have been taught such concepts and can practice them at will? If these ones can master this, with their limited range of mental ability, surely it is within your grasp to do as well.

“Let us speak also of another so-called ability of the Mind and brain; that of being able to move objects with the force, so-called, of the Mind alone. We believe that you will find our explanation of the forces involved in such maneuvering to be not only quite elementary but also easily achieved; for, my brothers and sisters, the forces of the Mind are not those being used. The Mind in this instance is only used as a converter for other energies to flow through. Many of the learned ones on your planet have gone to great lengths to complicate these simple exercises of control over inanimate matter.

“I shall now speak briefly about a topic intriguing to many upon your world; that called telepathy. All of you have this ability latent within the potential of your Mind, even as my thoughts are voiced to you.

“Telepathy, or the ability to receive and transmit thought from one being to another, is truly the one characteristic of MAN that is universal throughout the universe. We have stated in our past communications with all of you, to resort to a language, as a mode of expression of thought, is a hopelessly inadequate tool because of its inherent limitations.

“I believe you will find, once just a few of the Tensor Equations have been thoroughly grasped, that the ability to use telepathy will come as an astounding discovery of such a simple nature that many of you will marvel that you had not found it so easily

accomplished before.

“...You may ask yourselves why, if we possess that knowledge contained in the Tensor Concepts we need resort to physical vehicles or our spacecraft. The answer is very simple. The movement of our physical bodies through space is quite easily accomplished, using the powers of the Mind alone. But, if we also wish to transport others and any additional supplies or equipment, this becomes a great deal more complicated. So, for reasons of expediency, our crafts are used for carrying the necessary accessories so that our missions may be accomplished.

“You may think that it is a marvelous thing that we your brothers in space possess this knowledge and have such abilities. But believe me when I state that there is the assumption of a responsibility for those who have undergone such training.

“The evolution of awareness is the primary objective of all life-forms, regardless of the plane of matter vibration that they occupy, and most interesting is that awareness, when it is exposed to conditions that cause additional experiencing, automatically causes an elevation in the degree of being conscious. There have been many who have walked upon the surface of your planet who have had these potentials at their instant beckoning, and they have generated the respect and admiration of countless ones down through your periods of time.

“I should speak for a moment about those stages of awareness development that you have classified as spiritual. I believe that a revision of some of your concepts regarding that which is spiritual shall be forthcoming. This is no fault of yours. It is a condition of the environment in which you exist.

“My brothers and sisters, when the topic of love is spoken of in your language, you comprehend only a small portion of its total meaning; by the same premise, when the topic of spirituality is thought about, only a very few have the remotest idea of what it truly is. And, when we speak of that known as awareness, we find that your thinking has only entered the most elementary pre-school stages.

“Perhaps you think that my thoughts on these topics are creating an inferiority complex for your present state of development. May I hasten to assure you that this is not my intent. My intent is merely to expose to your present conscious awareness – that so little is known by those present upon your world on the matters that I have discussed. It is not our intent that the people of your planet or that MAN incarnate upon your planet should remain in such a state.

“If my words ring of that which you term, hard facts, it is because reality is that which you do not know, for yours is a world of illusion. An illusion that exists in the thinking process of humanity upon your planet.

“You marvel at the accomplishments of your sciences and yet your sciences are like the flickerings of a firefly compared to the magnitude of a blazing sun in the galaxy. That which I state happens to be the truth.

“The concepts that your Mind can encompass; the spiritual abilities and the potential for growth of each individual unit of consciousness extends for an infinity in that known as universe. The result of that which you can comprehend is that each of you at every

level of conscious awareness will sense a new love that is shared with The Radiant One. And, that, you will be able to ‘feel and sense’ with an undreamed of fidelity. You will become aware of beauty as it truly exists and there will be no fear or hatred or any other detrimental concept that can exist in a truly enlightened state of awareness. Every facet of MAN’s character will be known to you. You shall truly be free and more than this, you shall truly be at one with MAN and with the intent of The Radiant One.

“I shall not at this point enter into a theological discussion of the relationship of MAN and his Creator for there are others more gifted at that, than I, but it shall be your privilege to experience the regaining of the awareness of your heritage and the destiny that lies in the path of each who receive my thoughts.

“If you could only glimpse, my beloved ones, the magnitude of that which awaits you, and if it was but possible for those sights that have passed through my vision to be presented for your careful examination and assimilation, you would truly know of what I speak. For it is *Life* that is being offered and it is reality – not fakery. It is the triumph of one of The Radiant One’s most stimulating creations – MAN. And MAN’s relationship to the other forms of consciousness and life as it exists throughout the cosmos.

“I hope with great longing in my being that you, my beloved ones, will assimilate my thoughts, and reach within the very core of your being and sense that which truly is. Soon it shall be our privilege to be re-united. We look forward to the privilege of having you in our presence and sharing all that is rightfully yours. I can only present a fraction of that which awaits you, hoping you shall be diligent in your efforts to comprehend; if that is all that I accomplish, it shall be most worthwhile. It has been my great privilege to share these thoughts.

“I trust my discussion will enlighten all of you to some of the vast potential that, perhaps, has only existed previously in your dreams. Know, my brothers and sisters, that these are not dreams but facets of reality previously unknown to your comprehension.

“I am Soltec.”

* * *

THE PREFACE TO THE TENSOR CONCEPTS

July 7, 1974

By: Kadar Mon-Ka

In your remote past, the 'Tensor Concept' principles were known on your planet. They were known by those of our people who colonized and brought the life essence of the Adamic Race to the Earth. These teachings were known widely by many of the ancients and by many on your planet during the ages of what you call Atlantis. The understanding of this awareness was responsible for many of the cultural and scientific triumphs of those times. Men and women on your planet were elevated by these illumined teachings to the threshold of the mental sphere and beheld the realms of the sages. The levels of being, that destiny and the immortal awareness of MAN, decreed that he should know.

Thus, by knowing that the Mind and the body are separate, but symbiotic with one another, it was demonstrated that to enslave one's body was insufficient unless the captive also surrendered his reason and his Mind. Throughout the ages, the remnants of our teachings dwelt in the hidden places of your Minds, proving that the Mind transcended the captivity of the body when its powers were exercised.

The true 'Tensor-oriented' man belongs to a most noble order of creation MAN. The nations and races on your planet, which were blessed by these Illumined Ones, were fortunate indeed, for their names are remembered for their own sake. Those among you who do not comprehend the dignity of your Mind and of its reasoning powers cannot properly be said to be alive. Your existence is experienced like one in a state of semi-coma.

To those who make the effort to learn and to exercise your tremendous mental faculties, your Mind bestows life, in that it reveals the dignity and purpose of life. Your preoccupation with the body and things material bestows a living death, in that these pursuits numb and cloud those faculties of your mind that should be responsive to the enlivening impulses of creative thought and ennobling virtue.

You, who are a sublime being, with an infinite capacity for self-awareness, in an



Kadar Mon-Ka
Administrator – Saturn Tribunal
Universal Confederation
[A photographic likeness.
Advent Publishing graphic]

effort to be true to false standards, turn from your birthright of awareness and understanding – without realizing the consequences – and pursue an illusionary physical and material existence. The precious span of your physical years is devoted to the pathetically futile effort to establish yourselves as an enduring power and presence in the physical realm of un-enduring things. The divine awareness that you are MAN, a creature of both Mind and Spirit, fades like a memory as your awareness, trapped in the material bodies of men and women, vanishes from your objective minds as you focus your partly-awakened mental faculties upon your day-to-day activities.

In the lurid turmoil of your industrial, political and commercial inferno, you writhe in self-inflicted agony, and reach out into the material world attempting to clutch and hold onto the phantoms of success and power.

You remain ignorant of the cause of life, ignorant of the purpose of life, ignorant of what lies beyond the physical, and yet possessing within yourselves, through the use of your Minds, the answer to it all.

You are willing to sacrifice the beautiful, the true, and the good within and about you, upon the blood-stained altars of your worldly ambition. The world of the Mind—that beautiful garden of thought, where the fraternity of MAN dwells – fades from your view. In its place rises an empire of stone and steel: A world in which men and women, potentially to become MAN, scurry to and fro in a desperate effort to experience life and at the same time the vast institution you have erected, rumbles inevitably towards an unknown end.

In that physical empire that you erect, you are convinced that you can outshine the kingdom of spirit, and yet everything turns to stone. In this, your science compounds your problems. It is concerned solely with the classification of physical knowledge and an investigation of the temporal and illusionary parts of nature.

Its so-called practical discoveries bind you ever more tightly with the bonds of physical limitation. Even the religions on your planet have become materialistic because the beauty and dignity of the spiritual belief of many is measured by piles of masonry, tracts of real estate or by the ledger sheet.

The Mind of MAN connects heaven and Earth like a mighty ladder that the illumined of all ages have climbed, into the living presence of reality.

In the midst of the so-called learned men, there is rising up a new order of thinkers, which can only be described as the elite of the worldly wise men. These ones, astounded by their own intellect and that of others of their kind, consider themselves the great benefactors of mankind. These so-called gentlemen of letters have appointed themselves to be the final arbiters of all knowledge, both human and divine.

Their declarations that: The Divine is a fabrication of primitive superstition; that there is no purpose discernible in the universe; that immortality is a popular figment of the imagination and that an outstanding individual is but a fortuitous combination of genes and cells – are gratefully accepted by your people as the truth. You have embraced the worship of the intellect as a substitute for the knowing of the Divine and of your Mind.

How do the lofty, dignified, ennobling concepts of MAN – of the mind of MAN –

compare with the stunted and distorted products of these effete intellectuals and the stark reality of your present time? The evidence of your irrationality is all about you. In your adopted concept that 'Reality' is only that which can be detected or perceived through the senses of your physical bodies, you have drawn a veil between yourselves and 'Reality.' When you twisted off the blossom of the Mind from the stem of existence and cast it away, you relegated your most precious possession to the trash heap. All over your planet, men and women are enslaved by the physical, emotional and cultural systems of your time, and are crying out for the return of the vanished age of beauty and enlightenment.

A few among you are becoming aware that your mindless so-called civilization, in its present form, is approaching its vanishing point. It is beginning to dawn on even the most comatose mentality that your cold, heartless pursuit of commercialism and material efficiency are impractical, and only the regaining of sanity through the use of your Mind offers the opportunity for the expression of love and all that is worthwhile. All of you are seeking happiness, but you do not know in what direction to search. All of you, through the employment of the "Tensor Concept" training of your Mind, must learn that happiness crowns the Mind's quest for understanding. Only when you realize that infinite goodness and infinite accomplishment are approached through your mental doorway, will inner peace be assured.

The "Tensor Concepts," once known on your planet, must rise again for they alone can rend the veil that divides the world of cause from that of effects. This wisdom can reveal to your struggling humanity, that greater and more glorious universe that is the true home of the spiritual and mental being called MAN. Your current philosophies have failed in that they regard thinking as simply an intellectual process. Materialistic thought is as useless a code of life as is commercialism itself. *The power to use your Mind to truly think* is that which we offer to your peoples. The Great Ones, the learned teachers who have existed on your planet in the past, were all personifications of this power.

Those among you who exhibit more mental awareness and rationality than their neighbors are a little better than those around them. Those who are Tensor-oriented and function on still a higher mental plane of rationality are the greatest powers among you. Those who choose to function on the lowest planes of mental accomplishment by choice or ignorance are little better than barbarians. Thus, comparative rational mental development is a true gauge of your individual evolutionary development.

The "Tensor Concepts" were developed as a method whereby an individual could develop a rational mental awareness of reality and life at an accelerated rate, rather than waiting for the slower successive evolutions of this via physical evolution.

This supreme awareness attained by Tensor-oriented individuals is a limitless source of power. This level of attainment and awareness and understanding is the knowledge and employment of the divine essence of Cause by the use of your Mind. You alone can become MAN in the highest sense if you live by the rational use and guidance of your Mind. What you live with and experience, you come to know. Consequently, MAN lives a three-fold life – mental-spiritual, emotional, and physical – and is devoted to, and

completely permeated by, his rationality.

You must come to know that MAN's physical, emotional and mental-spiritual natures provide environments of opposite benefit or detriment to each other, depending on his degree of mental control of the balances maintained in this relationship. Since your physical bodies and your objective awareness are immersed in the irrational of your immediate physical environment, only the Mind is capable of rational thought, since it is not influenced by the physical level of events. Therefore, in any given situation, *right action*, *right feeling* and *right interpretation* by your physical brains are governed by *right thoughts* originating in your Minds. Attaining the life level of MAN is possible only to those who develop their Minds to harmonize their physical responses with their living in a material physical level of events.

To become MAN, you must realize that none can attain to the highest, in the experience called life, until first he or she has attained to the highest in knowing. MAN is the natural outgrowth of this awareness.

As an intense physical existence emphasizes the importance of physical things, so the rational use of your Minds ushers your awareness into the most elevated and noble of all spheres, that of thought and the rational world of MAN.

In your present world, which is primarily concerned with the accomplishment of extremes of material activity, the Tensor-oriented man represents a balancing factor capable of controlling and guiding your planet's evolutionary growth. The acquiring of such mental techniques is directly in proportion to your effort to learn them. In the past, great civilizations on your planet used another method and vital factor that entered into the production of rational minds, but which is entirely beyond the comprehension of your intellects, namely, the initiation of one into that known as the mystery schools. Whenever one among you demonstrated superior mental and spiritual fitness, he or she was accepted into a group of the learned where they shared in the priceless heritage of the true Tensor teachings preserved from generation to generation. This heritage of the truth and the use of the mind is a matchless treasure of the ages, and each advanced thinker admitted to these groups, in turn, made his individual contribution to the essential store of knowledge.

Our great hope for your people is your rediscovery of the worlds of the Mind. For all your current sorrows result from your neglect of this faculty.

Those among you who sense even a part of the dignity of life and of MAN cannot help but realize the shallowness apparent in the activities of your present existence and age.

Down through the ages on your planet, men have ruthlessly destroyed the knowledge of the past. Often they obliterated those records of human thought by which life can be intelligently directed. What was knowledge – truth, beauty, love, and idealism of thought – to such men as these, who desired to control an infinitesimal spot in the Cosmos for a minute fragment of time? Merely to satisfy some personal whim, or urge, to uproot the universe, though knowing well that in a few short years they would leave it all as an old cause beckoning for new contention.

Competition — conflict and war, the essence of irrationality — still lives on in the hearts of men and women on your planet. It cannot depart until your love affair with the irrational is ended. Armed with the science you have developed and its destructive agencies, your civilization will continue this suicidal pursuit until the dawn of reason prevails.

Now from the Stars come men and women, schooled in the use of the Mind, to help you learn the techniques and dimensions of your Minds, so that you can emerge to build and nourish a great new age. Foreseeing the needs of that coming day when the Earth will be renewed, the Minds of MAN are reaching forth to you now so that in your new world will be incorporated the noblest and finest of all thought.

It is a basic law of the Universe and of MAN, that the sum and quality of previous experience shall be the foundation of each new existence and order of life. The great treasures of the Mind will be preserved, while that which is false will be allowed to perish.

In your world today there are two basic kinds of ignorance: Simple and Complex. Simple ignorance is merely a lack of knowledge and is common to all life forms existing after the creation of the Cosmos. However, this type of simple ignorance is an ever-active agent, urging the mind and awareness onward to the possession of knowledge. From this virginal state of unawareness the desire to become aware with its resultant improvement in the life-forms mental condition grows. Your intellect is ever surrounded by forms of existence beyond the perception of your Mind's partially developed awareness. In your material physical world of objects and events not understood, the Mind is a never-failing source of mental stimulus. Thus, nature and evolution eventually provide wisdom with each life experience which result from one's effort to cope rationally with that life's events.

Only in the last analysis is the Ultimate Cause, or that which you acknowledge as the Creator, wise and good. Knowledge, virtue and utility are one with the innate nature of good. Knowledge is a condition of knowing, brought about by using your Mind. Virtue, as we define it, is a condition of *being*; and utility a condition of *doing*. Therefore, you may consider that wisdom is associated with mental completeness and maturity. It is evident that such a state as we describe can only exist in the whole, for that which is less than the whole cannot possess the fullness of the ALL.

No part of creation is complete by itself. Therefore, each part is imperfect to the extent that it falls short of the awareness of its entirety. Where incompleteness exists, there also must ignorance dwell to some degree. While it is essential that each part or life-form be capable of knowing itself as individual awareness, it remains for the experiences of each life to bring awareness of its relationship with all in the Cosmos. In time, therefore, the isolated awareness of each fragment is reunited, to become complete awareness.

Then, and only then, is the condition of complete awareness an absolute reality. Then all life forms are relatively ignorant, yet relatively wise.

A microscope reveals to you on Earth your significance in the Cosmos. Your

telescopes, your insignificance. Through eternities of life experience's the men and women on your planet are gradually increasing in wisdom and understanding. Under nature's control, this would require countless centuries at your present rate of progress. Now, because the timetable of events concerning your planet's evolution is accelerating, nature's method can no longer be tolerated. Therefore, the "Tensor Concepts" are *again* presented to your Minds so that your ever-expanding awareness can include more of the external universe within that which is your Mind.

Even now, in your present state of imperfection, it is dawning upon you that you can never be really happy until you are perfect in Mind and spirit. That of all the faculties contributing to your self-perfection, none is equal in importance to your rational Mind. Through the darkness of ignorance, only the illumined mind can see and it must lead the awareness of one's self into the perfect light of unity.

Since we have now discussed Simple ignorance and its potency in nature's evolutionary growth of awareness, we will now discuss the other form — Complex ignorance, which is a far more subtle and dangerous type. Complex ignorance may be briefly defined as *ignorance of ignorance*.

When through your failure to use your Minds, your civilizations returned to primitive states, and you began the worship of nature, its elements and other related fetishes, men and women dwelt in a world filled with wonders they failed to understand. Now you have erected great cities on ancestral lands. In your present time, you no longer regard yourselves as primitives. The spirit of wonder and awe exhibited and felt while you were living a primitive existence has been replaced by a sense of sophistication.

In your present time, men and women worship their accomplishments, and relegate the knowledge of space and time to the background of their awareness or disregard such thoughts entirely. You have made a fetish of civilization, as you call it, and are overwhelmed by your fabrications of stone and steel. Your gods are now ones of your own fashioning. Men and women have forgotten how infinitesimal, how impermanent and how ignorant they really are.

Many are egotistically convinced that the planet Earth is the most permanent and important of all the heavenly spheres; and that the gods seated on their starry thrones must be fascinated by the momentous events taking place on your celestial ant-hill of chaos.

From age to age men have toiled on your earth to build cities so that they could play at being gods and rule over these cities with pomp and power. It is as though rich treasuries and millions of docile citizens could elevate these men above the dignity of their own thoughts and make their civilized accomplishments outshine the distant stars.

As your tiny planet proceeds along its orbit in space, it carries some billions of men and women who live and die without knowing the magnificent existence lying beyond their terrestrial globe. Measured by the infinities of time and space, what are your captains of industry or lords of finance? If one of these were to rise until they ruled your entire planet, what would they be but petty despots, seated on a grain of Cosmic dust.

Your Mind can reveal to you your kinship with MAN and the Cosmos. It can reveal

that you are a brother or a sister to the stars that fill the heavens. It can lift you from being a taxpayer on a whirling atom of a planet, to becoming MAN – a citizen of the Universe. It can teach you that even though your bodies remain on Earth, of which they are a part, that there is a power and a spirit and an awareness of self with which you may become *at-one* with the symphony of the Creator.

Ignorance of ignorance, then, is that self-satisfied state of unawareness in which men and women, knowing nothing outside the limited area of their physical senses, proclaim that there is nothing beyond the boundaries of their perceptions.

He who knows of no life or experience, but the physical, is merely ignorant; but, he who declares physical life to be all-important and elevates that belief to a position of supreme reality, such a one is *ignorant of his own ignorance*.

If the Infinite has not desired men to become wise, they would not possess minds, minds that are perceptive and can grasp in part, at least, the immensity of the outer Universe.

MAN calls from the stars to men, so that they may be comrades together in their use of a questing Mind. Men are called to join a fraternity of thought so that their awareness may be expanded. Your Mind invites you to leave the sorrow of ignorance and your despair of a fraudulent existence. Your Mind, when properly trained and developed, would lead you into the broad, calm vistas of truth for the mental level of awareness is a land of peace where those finer qualities, inherent within MAN, are given opportunity for expression and manifestation. Here you would come to know the wonders and secrets of real *being*. Your existence, bathed in the radiant light of understanding, would become a wonderful and beautiful reality. From all the reaches of space, a mighty anthem of joy would reach out to embrace your being, and in the radiant knowledge gained by your Mind, would be revealed the purpose of existence and the wisdom and goodness of the Creative essence.

In these realms of thought and of Mind, your yearning hearts would find that true companionship which issues forth from the Creator – the Radiant One. Therefore, following the path pointed out by your Mind you will seek after truth and ultimately attain to the summit of wisdom.

In gazing down from the mental spheres, you will behold the panorama of life spread before you. The cities and the plains of your planet will be but tiny specks and the horizon on every hand will be cleared of the gray haze of the unknown. Then will your Mind realize that wisdom lies in the scope of one's vision and that it increases in comparison to the vistas presented to your thoughts. Your thoughts will then lift heavenward. Streets will be lost in cities. Cities in nations. Nations in continents. Continents in the Earth. Earth in space. Space in infinity. Until at last, there remains but two things, your Mind and the oneness of The Radiant One.

While your Mind is intimately linked to your physical body, which in turn mingles with the heedless throngs, it is difficult for you to conceive of MAN inhabiting a world of his own. A world that he has discovered by lifting himself into communion with the awareness level of thought.

You will find that men may live two lives, one, a struggle from birth to death, its span measured by men's creation – the concept of a single dimension of time. You would be right in calling this the unheeding life. The other life is from the start of your mental realization...to infinity. It begins with understanding, its duration is forever, and upon the vast levels of awareness achieved, it is consummated.

I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

* * *

SYMBOLS and TELEPATHY

(A TENSOR CONCEPT)

September 7, 1974

By: Korton and Soltec

I am Korton. For many years we have engaged in a mighty effort, the dissemination of certain of our thought concepts to your people. Those involved with the Mission Team have been instrumental in helping in this matter. We have devoted considerable time in the readying of these thoughts so that your minds could understand them and have little difficulty grasping their import.

I would remind you that, in your past, our brother Soltec presented certain of our Tensor Equations. We have noted that, in one of them a certain phrase has caused some confusion in your minds. I would take this opportunity to clarify its meaning.

The confusing statement was this: "The map is not the territory." Let us take a moment to examine that statement. The easy interpretation is that one must not confuse the symbol, which the map is, with the actual territory being described by the map. That conclusion is correct, but let us carry it one step further. You will notice that I used the term "symbol." I will now state that particular phrase in a different manner, which may reveal another of its facets to your awareness. It is this: "The symbol is likened to the territory," that it describes. The map, therefore, is a very crude symbol. Let us now consider a refined and accurate symbol. Let us take, for example, a photograph of the territory. Now, are we correct in stating that the photograph is a symbol of the territory? And what do we mean by the term *is*? In your thoughts it is easy to glimpse confused meanings because of semantic word connotations, past experiences and certain interpretations you are acquainted with. When we use the term '*is*,' in your language are we not saying *likened to*? After all, if a symbol has the attributes, the characteristics, captures the image, and is reasonable and accurate, then truly, we have a symbol that does represent the territory on the thought level.

In our observations of many fields of thought and human behavior, upon your world, we have noted that there are those among your people who employ symbols in their daily living without being aware of it. None of them realize their proximity to a doorway into another dimension.

We speak now in terms of the employment of symbols. For these purposes symbols can be endowed with many different characteristics. The mind merely assigns the ones

needed. Therefore, symbols play an important part in the transition of thought, from the levels of thought alone, into that which you call the material world. Symbols act as a conversion device whereby a thought can manifest itself in the physical world. They are an operative tool that the mind employs. The mind creates a thought. A symbol becomes the tool employed by the mind to translate the thought into the physical realms, at some relevant time. Conversely, anything that exists in the physical can be translated, through the means of a symbol, back into the realm of thought.

This is not overly complex. In fact, it is quite simple. The point I wish to impress you with is this: *It is the pattern of relationships that you are dealing with that is important.* When you are using symbols and symbolic patterns of relationships, they should represent things that exist in the real world.

I trust that these statements will provoke much thought. I will now summarize the important points. One must come to realize that symbols are the tools that thought uses. They provide the means for the translation of thought. They are the missing link in your thinking. Symbols work in both directions, from the physical level to the mental one and vice versa. Thoughts originate on the mental level and will, in time, manifest as completed forms on the physical level. Physical things, objects, etc., are evolved thought forms. Their master blueprint still remains in the levels of thought. One can trace back, from the physical, to the original thought archetype. Some of your time should be devoted to this method of examining 'causes' for it will open new and fertile vistas of thinking.

Symbols can be designed and arranged to represent new things and objects. The amount of thought-force exerted on the higher levels determines how rapidly the transition from the mental to the physical takes place. Symbols can be arranged into working relationships so that mechanisms can operate in both the mental and physical levels at the same time. In this instance, the best symbols are those that resemble either the thought or mechanism in greatest detail.

In the employment of mental telepathy, symbols and or objects, can be used providing they possess the mental imprint of the particular individual to be communicated with. The mind establishes the tuning in, and selection, of an individual's unique thought patterns and frequency. Once the connection is firmly planted, as a pattern of relationships and frequency, in the mind of each party involved in the communication, the selective symbol is stored as a memory pattern. *A symbol, therefore, allows the fixing of one's telepathic attention on the thoughts of the selected communicant.*

I would suggest that your people devote both time and effort to this phase of the Tensor Concepts. The results that you achieve will be in direct relationship to the effort you expend. *One should remember this. There are no free passes to the realms of thought.*

I am Korton.

* * *

TELEPATHY:

I am Soltec. When using the Tensor Concepts we can say that at least one other part of your brain, which nobody uses even when thinking, can be in continuous operation for you. It is not an activity of your cerebral cortex or your gray matter. It is a submerged every-minute-of-the-day activity of which you are not conscious. We say that this new functioning is located in the four-fifths of your brain for which no function is known at this time. It does not conform to any of the sensory wave responses that you know or recognize.

In employing these techniques, you will be opening up new synapses, new impulse channels, from nerve cell to nerve cell. Many of them you have never used before and they may still be in a highly primitive state. These individual synapses are just building blocks for two very general brain functions.

The first that I would bring to your attention is that which you call ESP (extrasensory perception) and the other is called psychokinesis (telekinesis) or PK for short. ESP is a faculty that helps you to detect things such as objects, events and thoughts. PK is a faculty that enables you to act upon them. All the side effects, such as precognition, telepathy, clairvoyance, levitation, teleportation, etc., are simply different manifestations of these two basic functions, just as colors are different manifestations of light.

The first of these ESP is the more widely known one, but PK, the second, is just as important. In telepathy then you will find there is no analogy for sending and receiving, though your people may wish to use those terms for convenience. Telepathy is just one factor of your Tensor-oriented brain and mind. *It is a perception, not an action; it is as nearly passive as the detection of sound.* A telepath perceives a thought as he would any other event in space-time. A mind, which holds a thought does not need to send it. And if it were the mind of a non-telepath, it could never receive anything that did not come to it through the usual channels of the senses.

Nevertheless, there is a principle by which telepathic attention can be focused on the desired thought. It is a symbol. Our brother, Korton, mentioned this previously.

Thought detecting is not limited by distance nor is the range of a transmitted thought. Telepathic communication can operate throughout the universe and such communication is instantaneous. Thoughts and their transmission and reception operate beyond the scope of the physical universe. They do not obey physical laws; however, they do obey the laws that exist in the dimension that thought occupies. Therefore, the mind transcends all that is physical in its operation. It is only the physical brain, the tool of your mind, that needs to be trained by the Tensor Concepts. Your mind already knows the techniques of the Tensor Concepts. The problem is in impressing them upon the physical brain. Once you have learned these concepts you shall be admitted to the fraternity of MAN. In our future and continuing discussions of the Tensor Concepts, we will be exploring many of the various ways to assist you in this learning process.

You may start by realizing that there is a mental continuum (dimension), but there is no psychic continuum because what you on Earth call psychic gifts are only the side

effects of our previously mentioned fundamental traits, ESP. and PK, each with a real existence in the universe. These faculties detect and move things in space and time and are in turn detected and moved. You will soon start learning about the concept of an overlapping series of space-time plena.

The Tensor faculties help you to pursue a single line of thought for any length of time. Many of you will have difficulty accomplishing this. An example I can quote is as follows: Our brother, known as Korton, is at the moment, relaying my thoughts to you. However, at the same time, he is supervising some seven thousand thought transmissions in this your Solar System and throughout this section of the galaxy. His ability, which is not unique, allows him at any moment to focus his mental attention on all or any one of these communications. In your present mental state you are perhaps appalled at such a feat. However, all is possible in the realms of thought.

Thought is an event occurring within that individuality of consciousness that is uniquely you. It occurs merely on a subtler level of awareness, one not far removed from the physical world. True, it is of a finer and subtler nature and true, the abilities that one can exercise upon the levels of thought, would seem truly miraculous to you who have only the orientation provided by your present mental environment.

No thought shields exist other than those created by an individual's field of thought. There is nothing in the physical universe that cannot be penetrated by a thought. The remote corners of the galaxies can be reached instantaneously, by thought.

One's physical body can, as well, be transported (teleported) by the power of the mind anywhere in the universe or, closer to home, anywhere about your planet. Your mind does not require the use of a physical vehicle to transport your body. There is nothing else involved in this process other than your ability to mentally grasp the concept and the technique employed.

One can, as well, see the future, visit the past, explore the present and move about anywhere and everywhere at the command of thought and the mind. One of the great handicaps, which makes it difficult for you to grasp this unlimited potential of the mind, is your common belief that the mind is located inside your brain. Soon, by using the Tensor Concepts, you will come to the realization *that the mind exists outside and beyond that which you call the brain and your bodies*. When this fact enters your awareness and is finally understood, you will have made an important step in your training. The next hurdle is believing in your own ability to use your own mental potential.

Many of you cringe at the thought of receiving another's thoughts. Still others among you dislike the idea that others can receive your thoughts, as many of you harbor thoughts not worthy of your true being. True, as you master your telepathic abilities, you will learn how to create a thought shield. But, before you all breathe a sigh of relief, please understand this: When you employ a thought shield you are like a lighted beacon calling yourself to the attention of every telepath near you. One of the toughest lessons you are going to learn is that of cleaning up your thoughts and disposing of all that is unworthy of "The Light" within you. None among you will enter your new age using a

thought shield.

When I make the statement that the majority on your planet are already using minds that are shielded, you will wonder why this is so. One of the side effects of the detrimental radiation received from your sun has caused a gene mutation. This has been passed on from parents to offspring. However, the new radiations now being received by all on your planet will cause your handicap to disappear. Such additional training as you receive through the Tensor Concepts will also help dissipate your present thought shields. In the past, some among you were able to dispose of these thought shields. Those who accomplished this were considered the great sages of their time.

You see a shield works both ways. It prevents your thoughts from being received, but it also prevents you from receiving thoughts from the source of all enlightenment. Now, perhaps you will understand why we seldom encounter a shielded mind among ourselves.

People of Earth. You must come to the realization that your planet is changing. As it enters what many have called a New Age, you must change as well. As your telepathic abilities develop, you will become exposed to and receive the thoughts emanating from highly advanced minds. Those on other worlds have experienced the learning of great truths. Your questing mind, once it begins its telepathic probing of the mental levels of awareness, will encounter the thoughts of many advanced minds. We, your brothers in space, and many other beings even more advanced than we are, are waiting to welcome you. As our brother Hatonn once said: "a reunion many of us have waited for." None among us employ a thought shield. You are welcome to share that which we have learned for you will be recognized as a brother. A member of the creation called MAN.

At this point I will conclude these thoughts, for the moment, on the subject of telepathy. I shall appreciate the privilege of sharing additional such thoughts as we present the continuing Tensor Concepts. I shall leave you with this thought: Physically you and I are separated by vast distances in space and time, but mentally we are but a thought apart.

I am Soltec.

* * *

TELEPATHY — PART-2

(A TENSOR CONCEPT)

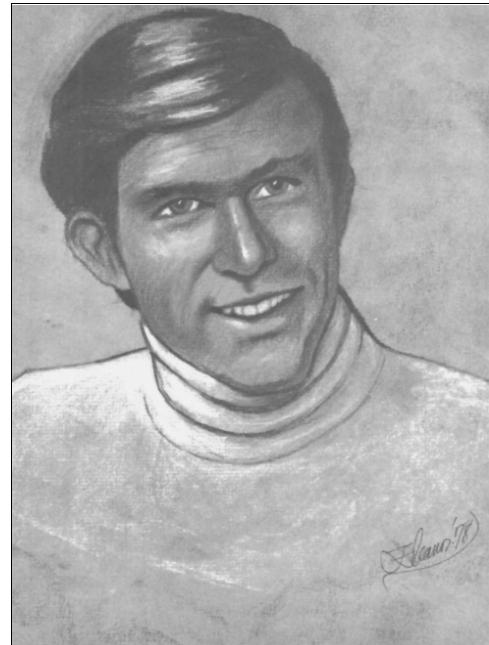
August 28, 1975

By: Korton

Our discussion at this time is a continuation of the subject, Telepathy. We will start by noting we are aware of the fact that many upon your planet are now beginning to think seriously of the implications of living in a telepathic society. Many of your people are even expressing misgivings about having their thoughts open to the prying curiosity of others. The very fact that some among you have taken the time to consider this and other factors, is indicative that at least some among you are making an effort to think. Unfortunately, much of your current thinking is based on preconceived and erroneous data. Obviously, telepathy is new to your thinking and until you learn a few of the basic facts, your thinking will continue to be confused. As you continue your efforts to learn and study the Tensor Concepts, your thinking will become clearer.

Because of pre-conditioning many are attempting to assemble old bits of information from their memory and add-in the new information we have supplied. Blending both of these together, many then proceed to reach a conclusion. Added to this confusing mixture of ingredients, they include the element of fear. The outcome of this type reasoning is not difficult to predict. Attempts to assemble pieces of information, step-by-step, is the only process known to you. An error occurs when a conclusion is reached before you have all the pieces. We have not, as yet, presented all the information required for you to arrive at a correct conclusion. Therefore, it would seem worthwhile to acquire more information before attempting to reach a conclusion. We admire your efforts in beginning to think, and encourage you to continue the activity.

At this point in our discussion we will present additional information concerning telepathy. When you are attempting telepathy the activity of the brain should be allowed to slow down to a 'coasting' state. We suggest that you do not try to concentrate on receiving a thought. You will recall our earlier statement that telepathy, "is the passive detection of a thought, like hearing is the passive detection of sound." Many among you are in error in trying to make it an active process. You try and make it an active process. Incoming thoughts are most easily recognized when your 'conscious' objective brain is



Korton - Communications
Administrator KOR - Mars.
Universal Confederation
[An Artist's Rendering]

not engaged in concentrated thought or other activities requiring great mental attention. An ideal state would be what you call 'day-dreaming.' In this state your thoughts are lazily drifting through the brain and your conscious attention is not focused on anything in particular. Contrary to your present thinking, day-dreaming is a useful activity.

Normal conscious brain activity (cortical activity) creates a type of mental interference, or static, which is constantly interfering with telepathic functions. Your so-called normal 'awake' conscious state is properly termed 'cortical activity.' It is only when a pause occurs in this cortical activity, that the Tensor Centers can get through your jammed mental switchboard and pass information to the conscious cortical centers. The "Thalamatic Cortical Pause," produces a momentary interruption in your conscious cortical activity. This allows the Tensor Centers of the brain, as you have a way of stating it, to allow a thought to slip through.

When you are practicing telepathy, let your cortical activity slow down and come to a rest. Let your thoughts drift. You obviously cannot remain in a day-dreaming state throughout your waking hours so you must plan, in the beginning, to set-aside a definite period each day to be quiet.

When the Tensor Centers are communicating with the cortical centers, you will not be conscious of such an interchange. Later, as your awareness develops you will recognize when such communication is occurring. Your clue to this will be a new-found clarity of thought and an ease in thinking. Creative, innovating and so-called original ideas are a result of the mind imparting a thought to the Tensor Centers; they in turn passing it on to the cortical centers, which discover or stumble across the idea or thought placed there. Only the cortical centers are involved in the learning process. The Tensor Centers, in acquiring thought from the mind, know the essence of the thought completely.

We will now enter into a discussion of how the brain functions. We will describe the activities of the cortical centers first and then the functions of the Tensor Centers.

CORTICAL FUNCTIONS - CONSCIOUS

1. The cortex and cortical centers occupy 20% or 1/5th of the total brain area.
2. Such activity as: thinking, logic, reason, deduction, evaluation, classification, etc.
3. Short-term active memory and the process of remembering previously translated thought information.

CORTICAL FUNCTIONS - SUB-CONSCIOUS

1. All functions that have become habit patterns due to their continued re-use.
2. Automatic and regulatory activity related to vital functions of the physical body.
3. Long-term (archive) storage of translated thought information in the cortex of the brain.

You will note that we include 'sub-conscious' functions under the heading of

conscious cortical activity. This is because they are only another department of the cortical functions. Today, your science has not made this distinction. One measure of your mental coordination, is how well your conscious cortical department communicates with your sub-conscious one and vice versa.

TENSOR CENTER FUNCTIONS

1. The Tensor Centers function continuously. They do not sleep at any time.
2. They pass on, to the cortex, thought information for translation.
3. They acquire thought information from the mind by way of an inductive process.
4. The Tensor Centers occupy a large physical area within the brain (80% or 4/5ths). Their function is to receive thought from the mind; classify and store it.

Please understand that the Tensor Centers are separate from and do not engage in any cortical activity. The cortical and the Tensor Centers make their individual contributions to the overall integrated functioning of the human brain. The only difference is in their individual method of operation. In MAN, that which you are to become, the Tensor Centers are fully integrated and connected with the cortical centers within the brain. They should function in perfect harmony.

It seems strange that your science has not shown more interest in investigating the disparity in size between the known cortical area and the unknown (Tensor) area of the brain. One would think that an area comprising 80%; performing an unknown function, would excite their curiosity. However, investigating such with only the limited ability of the cortical centers would prove most difficult. We are hopeful that the information, contained in the Tensor Concepts, will point the thinking of your scientific community into more fruitful areas.

Let us now examine, what you would describe, as transmission of thought from one brain to another. We will make the statement: that the mind of any individual, can communicate with the mind of any other individual or group of individuals. This takes place in the mental continuum. Before an individual becomes aware of this type of communication, the following events take place:

1. The mind notifies the Tensor Centers that a thought from another is being perceived.
2. The Tensor Centers, in turn, attempt to pass this thought and its content along to the cortical centers.
3. The cortical centers, place the thought, in translated form, in the path of thinking that the cortex is following at any given moment.
4. The cortex, if its attention is not focused too narrowly on the subject of its thinking,

will come across the thought, like an object placed in its path that requires a movement to go around. The cortex would then discover this 'thought object' placed in its path and assimilate the content of the translated meaning. Then depending on the nature of the data and the response it merits the cortex would initiate the proper action. If, however, the cortex and cortical centers are involved or otherwise actively engaged in the process of thinking, the 'thought object' placed in its path, will be side-stepped without recognition and the message would go unnoticed.

Concentration, or active thinking, a cortical activity, is not conducive to the recognition of a message from the Tensor Centers. In fact, it obstructs one's ability to function telepathically. We can illustrate our meaning. Many among you, when actively seeking an answer to a problem or problem solution, will take what you describe, as a 'break.' As a result of this pause when you return to the process of cortical thinking the answer suddenly and mysteriously, is apparent. The cortex, while resting or by having its attention diverted, can become conscious of the message passing from the Tensor Centers. Other examples of this type, will readily come to mind if you think about it.

At this point in our discussion, I would take a moment to suggest that you reexamine the function of the Thalamatic Cortical Pause and the simple eye exercise we mentioned in a previous talk. Question yourself as to what these exercises are designed to accomplish. Do you suddenly realize their purpose? Does the purpose 'dawn' on you? Your cortical activity has been conditioned by your sense of sophistication to search for complexity. We are trying to present a simple statement of facts. It is because of this conditioning and the failure of many to recognize it as such, that many among you have difficulty understanding the Tensor Concepts.

Now, I shall comment about one of our initial statements at the beginning of this discussion. It regards the misgivings many of you have regarding your telepathic privacy. What I am about to say is not a loophole many could use to escape from their conscience. We have been aware of many of your thoughts, those you consider both good and not so good. None of these, or for that matter any of your actions in either respect, is of significant telepathic interest to us, nor are they to any other telepath.

You must learn to recognize that such shallow thoughts or actions, merely reflect on your present state of cortical activity. They are not indicative of the quality of thought present, in your mind or that of your being. We do not evaluate or qualify individuals on the basis of their cortical thinking or cortical behavior. Your hidden secret thoughts and fantasies are simply fantasies of the cortex and the way your cortical thinking is conditioned by the environment of your planet. Therefore, you mistakenly interpret and judge yourselves on the basis of a false premise. As you learn more about the Tensor Concepts your mental awareness will enlighten you. Your Tensor Centers presenting the truth will cause your cortex and cortical centers to discard that which is false. You will then begin to live and experience in a rational sense. Thus, as your awareness is expanded, your spiritual growth will keep pace as you become ever more aware of the "Light" of The Radiant One present in the essence of your being. Your expanding

awareness and the “Light,” will forever dispel the darkness in your cortical thinking.

In the following explanation of telepathy, you will become aware of how your mental privacy is preserved. As we have stated, telepathy is communication from mind to mind. Has it occurred to you, that your mind is aware of your cortical thinking and your physical actions? In reviewing the way that the cortex becomes aware of a telepathic communication, you should understand that the mind can halt the telepathic inquiry of another mind. Your mind can, at any time, initiate a ‘busy signal’ and thus prevent a telepathic interchange of information. Do not confuse this ‘busy signal’ with the use of a mind shield. They are entirely different. Therefore, no telepath can become a mental peeping-tom, without the full knowledge and consent of your mind. Telepathy is a joint sharing of thought and each mind engaged in such a sharing obeys the laws of the mental continuum. Your mind will not act in an irresponsible way and cause you harm or embarrassment. Did I just detect a sigh of cortical relief?

Your present cortical interpretation of telepathy somehow contains the erroneous assumption that a telepath can read minds. May we correct your thinking by stating that such is not the case unless that other mind has agreed to the interchange of thought.

We trust that this discussion has contributed to your understanding and awareness of this topic. Perhaps it will provoke additional thought and as a result create a better connection between your cortical centers and your Tensor ones. Future discussions of the Tensor Concepts will reveal still more on the subject of telepathy. It is time that I depart. It has been my privilege to share these thoughts.

I am Korton.

* * *

TELEKINESIS

(A TENSOR CONCEPT)

September 7, 1974

By: Soltec

My brothers and sisters, that which I would bring to your attention at this time is a brief history of The Tensor Concepts on your planet.

The Tensor Concepts have been called by many names in their history upon your planet. Currently, one of them is extrasensory perception. But, for a short time, it had been known as psionics or psi for short. Before this, it had been thought by many of your ancient people to have been what they called magic.

The medicine man of your early times with the oxide that he used for paint, with his knuckle bones to rattle in a skull and his bag of nauseous content, may have practiced it in a clumsy sort of way before the first word was ever spoken. He was grasping at principles he did not understand; he more than likely did not even know that he did not understand, not realizing there was anything he ought to understand. Knowledge such as this was passed on from hand to inept hand. The witch doctors of your Congo used it. The priests of Egypt knew of it. The wise men of Tibet were acquainted with it. In all of these cases,

it has not been wisely used because it has not been understood. It has gotten mixed-up and caused much confusion. In the days of so-called reason, it became discredited and there was scarcely anyone who believed in it. However, out of this primitive reasoning arose a method and a science. There was no place for the magic of the Tensor Concepts in a world that science built, for there was no method in it and there was no system in it. It could not be reduced to formulas or equations then, which your scientists could handle or understand.

So it was considered suspect as it was outside the pale of what was considered normal. Stupid foolishness, it was called. No man in his right mind, in those times, would even consider it.

In your present time it is called PK, meaning paranormal kinetics. Thus the history of the Tensor Concepts on your planet has been a strange one, for despite the gulf that lay between psychokinesis and science, it has taken the orderly mind, which science has drummed into your human race, to make PK finally work. It has been necessary on your planet that science should come first. Science had to be developed before men could understand the forces that freed his mind from the shackles in which it had been bound.

Your science has, therefore, been the training ground in which organized thinking and method was developed. There have been those who have said that two roads in some distant past had forked, for the men and women of your planet. One of these paths had been marked magic and the other science. The men and women of your planet, the Earth, had taken the science road and let the magic go. Many of these people then went on to say that men had made a great mistake in the choosing of these roads, but those who made these statements had to be wrong, for there have never been two roads. There has only been the one road. Men had to master science before they could discover the disciplines of the Tensor Concepts.

In your past you were fortunate to have stubborn men who refused to give up their dreams of the stars, men who were willing to brave the laughter of their world and their fellows, who would accept the challenge if only they could go out to the stars.

Men on your planet, in the remote past, had gone to the stars, by using the Tensor Concepts without the benefit of machines or the worship of technology. Today, machines and technology, and science still exist and are in daily use and are still of vast importance. But, in your future times, they will no longer form a cult.

In your coming of age, you will still have use of and need of machines. However, they will not be machines that can presently be accepted by the common mass of mankind upon your planet. They will have no pistons, no wheels, no gears, no shafts, no levers and no buttons. They will have nothing of the component parts of a commonplace machine and they will certainly seem very strange and alien. Men, on your planet, will then lose their cultural hero – the machine. The machine has, for men on your planet, represented a form of abstract hero worship; for men have always needed ideals and goals and thus a vacuum will exist in this area.

The Tensor Concepts can fill this vacuum exactly. For here, at last, is the promise of an ultimate fulfillment. Here is something exotic enough to satisfy the depth of human

emotions, such as no mere machine has ever been able to do.

You may find, in your future travel to the stars, a type of machine. A symbolic one. One that frees the mind and even gives your mind a boost in the right direction. It will be a way of getting there, of knowing where you are going, and once you understand it, once you get the feel of it, it will be clear and simple and it becomes a part of you. It will be as natural as your breathing, and it will not require you to use what you call a spaceship.

As you learn to employ the Tensor Concepts, you will develop a new mental capacity. First, there are the simple things, the easy things, to be learned and applied. However, you will go on from there. You will grow. Some, however, stop growing after a time, while others keep on growing. In each individual these abilities will not be separate abilities. The abilities themselves are simply manifestations of a 'wholeness' of your minds. They are lumped together, the mind working as it always should have worked, even from the very first, if it had been given a chance.

There will be many among your people who do not trouble to learn these new concepts, who will be more than just envious. Perhaps you will see the terror and the hate and the envy of the uninitiated. You will feel, perhaps, the frustrations of those who have been left out, or the intolerance and the smugness of those who have refused to understand.

But you need have no fear, for these are the rear guard of what we will call your old order, holding a narrow pass, against your out-flanking of the future.

Regarding, now, this topic of psychokinesis. It appears to be one of the highest forms of activity in the human brain and you will find it extremely tiring if you keep at it for long stretches of time.

What happens is this: The electrons in your brain that are affected, are first, your own, in the cells of your own brain. *You visualize a cloud of electrons swirling in the forefront of your brain. You then project the resulting field that you just created, onto whatever object that you wish to move, since, obviously you do not want to teleport the insides of your skull. The cloud of electrons, in a swirling field of force, affects the gravitational field of the object, reducing its field.* The result of this exercise is that which you call levitation.

In your initial efforts in the use of PK or Telekinesis you will be using what is described in your science as the Blackett Effect. I will go into this in more detail in a moment. Returning to the exercise I previously described, once an object is levitated it will be drifting aloft. At this point other forces requiring only a minimal amount of mental control will act upon the object. The first of these is that known as Coriolis, which will cause the object to move slowly in a lateral plane. Centrifugal force will keep the object aloft as long as you are maintaining the gravity field at zero.

In developing your PK faculties, it will be necessary for you to try and think of nothing at all, to empty the mind of everything possible. Your preliminary use, in the early stages of the Thalamatic Cortical Pause, mentioned in one of our earlier discussions, will aid in relaxing and emptying the mind. This is difficult to achieve because there are always fugitive images and washes of faded emotions over which many of you have no control.

At the moment when you believe you have achieved mental relaxation, that is the moment to try the exercise. These exercises will be activating new areas of your brain, and eventually the new synaptical connections within your brain will reach your cerebral cortex.

Now to a technical and mathematical discussion of the process taking place. One of the great scientists in your past, by the name of Heisenberg, developed what he called “probability packets.” Your mathematicians may take an approach to this as a problem in matrix calculus involving the previously mentioned Heisenberg probability packets.

They should locate the original Heisenberg inter-determinacy formula. To save time, I will state that formula now.

$$p_1q_1 - q_2p_2 = \frac{h}{2\pi I} \quad (1)$$

The (1) is to be understood as the fact that this is equation number one. The ‘q’ in the equation is a generalized coordinate. The ‘p’ represents momentum and the ‘h’ represents your Planck Constant and is a quantity borrowed from your field of thermodynamics. The quantity ‘p’ or the momentum in this formula, as it is now explained by the Tensor Concepts, would be equal to the velocity of the propagation of nerve impulses, which is in the general area, in your terminology, of some sixty feet per second. If you change this velocity, you change the amplification of the brain, and then the brain’s range of detection and its scope of action. Planck’s Constant is a constant, and is the sum of 6.547×10^{-27} erg seconds. This is a sum undetectable except in the realm of electron size.

It is a quantum value, but it is a quantum value that would vary in an infinitely overlapping series. Your scientists, as well as yourselves, will find that this new activity in your brains, as a whole, may be that of an infinitely overlapping group of what are called Fourier functions, in which the nerve impulses play the part of dynamic variables.

Therefore, the quantity ‘h’ in the formula can change value at a constant rate from one time frame to another. It is, in fact, the difference that keeps the frames separated from each other. This you may classify as a timing principle. One of the methods we employ in detecting Tensor-oriented individuals and potential individuals among your people, is that for a long time we have known that the behavior of electrons in your mind betrays a certain kind of thought. By this I do not mean that electrons are sentient, but simply that their behavior is analogous to that of sentient creatures.

Everything two of your early scientists, Dirac and Heisenberg, and their colleagues

have done on electron motion and position show, for the want of a more applicable term, that electrons behave like ‘thought.’

Our examination of your scientific concepts shows that the thinking – the early thinking of your Earth scientist, named Neils Bohr, was correct. He postulated a ‘wave atom’ and this atom, in effect, has a psychology of its own. This your scientists would find useful in initial studies of the behavior of mobs. We find that this ‘wave atom’ electronic psychology is mirrored in human behavior. This behavior, again, we classify as mob action. Second, what your scientists have termed schizoid behavior. We believe that most forms of schizophrenia represent a splitting of the personality into both Tensor and non-Tensor groups, sometimes dozens of them in the same individual’s brain.

The Tensor-oriented group becomes totally divorced from all cortical activity and live in the Tensor centers of the brain exclusively. The cortical groups develop voluntary activity unmodified by any Tensor control, or even any access to it. Theoretically, this kind of disassociation can go on until there is nothing left of a personality at all.

Your scientists will find the basic Tensor Telekinesis equation to be identical with a formula well known in your physics, although not recognized as such. This formula is called the Blackett equation, and it is not at all esoteric to certain of your scientists.

The basic Blackett equation to accomplish levitation is as follows:

$$Gr \text{ (Gravity)} = \frac{2 c p^2}{b u} Q$$

- ‘p’ = Magnetic moment
- ‘c’ = Velocity of light
- ‘b’ = Uncertainty correction amounting to 0.25
- ‘u’ = Angular momentum

The quantity ‘p’ in the formula representing a magnetic moment is explained as: The product of the strength of a magnetic charge and the distance between its poles. ‘GR’ equals gravity or the universal gravitational constant.

A magnetic field is a product of an object rotating on an axis and gravity is a function of it. Remember, every electron is a tiny electromagnet. What is important to grasp, in this matter, is that the figures in the formula merely explain what is happening. *However, it is the relationship between them that must be grasped.* Therefore, it is not necessary to know the math to accomplish levitation, only to explain its workings. Always remember, that it takes an actual expenditure of energy to move or levitate any object, whether you

use telekinesis or you pick it up and throw it. In any event, you are expending energy and great amounts of it.

To explain the more complex action of forces involved in teleportation and higher order PK we must again refer to the Heisenberg formula. Again the formula reads:

$$p_1q_1 - q_2p_2 = \frac{h}{2\pi I} S \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

And again, the expressions represent:

- (1) at the end of the formula, stands for the unit matrix
- 'q' the generalized coordinate
- 'p' the momentum
- Pi has the usual meaning
- 'I' the square root of -1

In examining this formula, your scientists will discover that the left- hand side of the equation can be discounted since only the right–hand side gives it meaning, and the expression is not reversible. The sign 'I' in the formula is a definite numerical quantity and is not truly a variable. The same is true of the quantity Pi. Therefore, this leaves nothing but 'h' the Planck Constant, and it is a constant. Let us discuss this for a moment. Planck's Constant, as your scientists visualize it, is described as an invariant element in a quantum. The single, indivisible packet of energy on which the universe is postulated to operate. Can you imagine that if this basic constant were to change, that the entire energy level of the universe would change with it. Therefore, in the Tensor-oriented man *THE MIND TUNES TO "DIFFERENT VALUES" OF THE PLANK CONSTANT*, and, thus, is achieved that which is called telekinesis.

In simple terms, you are going to learn how to tune your minds to these different values represented by the Planck Constant. In so doing, you are not changing the energy level of the cosmos, but using a non-material form of mental energy that can draw upon a limitless source. The mind, therefore, acts as a type of converter for this force. It is important to realize that the mind itself is not supplying this energy but is merely channeling an already extant force that is ever present throughout the universe. One can then teleport any object or even one's self anywhere in the universe at the command of your own thought. I suggest, however, that you confine your experiments to known locales upon your planet to start with, until you have a complete mental realization of the environmental factors on other worlds. The human physical structure that you possess requires very precise conditions in terms of environment, to exist. Later, as you develop

abilities in the manipulation of matter you will be able to create your own environment wherever you happen to be.

* * *

PHYSICS:

Force-fields — Excerpts from various communications:

Spacecraft Force-fields:

“...Let me also speak for a moment regarding a subject we have not touched upon previously, that of controlling your immediate environment. It is known to many among you that about our craft, there is deployed a field of force that accomplishes many objectives; one of these is to protect our craft from collisions with objects of a physical nature; another to dissipate the energies that are contained in our mode of power. Still another, to affect the atomic structure of space itself, in an area about our craft, enabling us to achieve velocities greater than the speed of light. And once we achieve such velocities to interpenetrate matter of even more subtle form than that of the physical...”

Personal Force-fields:

“...But regarding this field of force and, regarding the control of one’s immediate environment, I should mention that erecting a barrier of force of such a nature that no animate matter can penetrate it, is easily accomplished. I believe you will see some interesting applications directly applicable to the lives of each of you.

“This ‘field of force’ can be extended for quite a radius about an individual. Thus, the individual is more than capable of not only sustaining the needs of the physical vehicle, which he inhabits; but also protecting it from forces that may be antagonistic to its life form. These are only a few of the capabilities that are latent and present within your Minds...”

Weather Control Force-fields:

Excerpt:

Terminus-Hatonn

February 16, 1978

By: Hatonn

“...Perhaps that which helps control our weather and climate on this world would be of interest to you. So moving on, we view one of six force-field generators. I would mention that these devices control the environment of the planet Terminus, and can be programmed to create any type of weather or climate that we desire...”

Planetary - Protective Force-fields:

“...They also provide a force-field that reaches some two thousand miles out from the

planet; and this force-field can detect the approach of any craft, as well as provide an impenetrable shield, should the approaching craft be hostile for any reason...”

Invisibility Force-fields:

“...or this force-field could cause this planet to disappear visually or from the detection instruments on other spacecraft...” * * *

MATTER/ANTI-MATTER CONVERSIONS:

Excerpt

Terminus-Hatonn

February 16, 1978

By: Hatonn

“...I wish to tell you that this tremendous nebula is not energized by a supernova or its remnants, nor by the radiation of the nearby pulsars in your chart, those listed as MP-0736, 0835, or 0940 or the one in the heart of the sector, PSR-0833-45. Nor is it ionized by cosmic radiation or the result of collisions with supernova remnants in this area with interstellar gas. It is a shame that I must put aside so many popular astronomical notions that your scientists engage in, but I will, in laying them aside, also provide you with an explanation.

“The formation of this nebula and its great ionization is by an anti-matter/matter conversion that keeps the process going. However, since the process is running down, as your astronomers truly note, I must speak to the Survey and see if they will provide some additional anti-matter to keep the entire process going...”

* * *

Explosives - Atomic:

Excerpt

MALDEK

March 8, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

“...This weapon, a missile, was armed with a nuclear device containing the most terrifying force they had yet developed – CAL-Nutronite...”

“...The radiation released into the atmosphere in combination with the dust cloud it caused, seared the thinking of all the people everywhere on the planet. It produced a form of insanity in all...”

“...The first three letters of the atomic explosive CAL- Nutronite, which created the insanity on Maldek, represent the elements Cadmium, Aluminum and Lithium. In this your year 1956, scientists on your planet are considering the possibility of uniting these elements in a nuclear device. They will call it a Lithium Bomb...”

Author’s Note:

For an unknown reason the development of the Lithium Bomb was halted by the United States, shortly after the date of this communication from Mon-Ka. No explanation was offered by the government. Research, instead, was re-directed to the continuing development of the Cobalt Bomb. When it was finally realized that such a “dirty bomb” would contaminate global real estate for centuries and eliminate the entire world population, another humane (human) choice was made. Develop the Neutron Bomb. That way, only living creatures and people (those not protected) would be eliminated—the real estate would remain intact, usable, and could be re-claimed by the survivors. Such a plan is a tribute to the genius of perverted Human reasoning—a monument dedicated to the irrational.

Explosives — Atomic Excerpts from Maldek — The Lost Planet

March 8, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

“...My communication concerns an incident that occurred during early biblical times on your planet. Your scientists count nine planets in your solar system. In actuality, there are twelve – nine of them visible, one destroyed and two not yet discovered. The one destroyed is our topic...”

“...In your Holy Works, there is a reference to Lucifer, the Son of the Morning, the Fallen Angel. The reference is mistaken and misleading. The Lucifer mentioned was a planet that was located between the two planets you call Mars and Jupiter. In our spoken language, the Solex Mal, it was called Maldek, Tongue of Fire. Maldek was the fifth planet from your Sun. It existed for many millions of years. Its civilization was greater than that present on your Earth, even in this present time. I will now relate the events that caused the destruction of Maldek...”

“...Maldek, although civilized, had not yet become a Member of the Confederation. Their people had gone through the evolutionary cycles of strife and war, and were finally reaching a state of spiritual awareness. They had achieved a high point in their development. Vadur was a shining jewel of beauty. Many of our people had visited this planet to enjoy its beauty...”

“...The population of Maldek, some three billion inhabitants, was divided between two continents situated in the eastern and western sectors, which were separated by an ocean. An intense rivalry existed between the two population groups. Two major cities, Karna and Vadur, served as their respective Capitols. Despite their growth of awareness, however, this rivalry grew in intensity, causing growing suspicion between Karna and Vadur...”

“...Our Ambassadors tried, on many occasions, to moderate the hostility developing between them. Each was engaged in expanding their military forces and the development of advanced weapons. It was the testing of a particular weapon, developed by the Vadurians, which caused a global war. This weapon, a missile, was armed with a nuclear device containing the most terrifying force they had yet developed – CAL-Nutronite. The missile was tampered with, by a careless scientist, and during its test exploded over the suburban areas of Karna...”

“...The radiation released into the atmosphere, in combination with the dust cloud it caused, seared the thinking of all the people, everywhere on the planet. It produced a form of insanity in all...”

“...Karna accused Vadur of intentionally causing the accident. Their people, inflamed by madness, demanded reprisals against Vadur. Envy, greed and hatred, fanned by the slowly falling radioactive dust, caused a loss of all reason. A war of nuclear weapons grew to great proportions...”

“...We of the Confederation, bound by the laws of our unity (the Galactic Pax), could not intervene in the situation. However, many delegations of our people went to Maldek and pleaded with both powers. We could not impress them with the foolishness of their actions. Their insanity, blocked any rational appeal. Numerous appeals were ignored. We, finally, decided to remove our people from their planet. We stationed one of our special observer craft, a Chronomonitor, near the planet to record and broadcast the events of its dying moments...”

“...A missile with a nuclear warhead of Hydrogen was launched by Karna against Vadur. On detonation it would release the dreaded Vril force. The Chronomonitor reported the explosion. Moments later, the Planet Maldek became a nova. The Vril force, caused by the nuclear detonation of Hydrogen, released the binding force of its elements...”

“...The first three letters of the atomic explosive CAL–Nutronite, which created the insanity on Maldek, represent the elements Cadmium, Aluminum and Lithium. In this your year 1956, scientists on your planet are considering the possibility of uniting these elements in a nuclear device. They will call it a Lithium Bomb. Need I say more...”

“...Your people have a choice. You can experience the fate of Maldek or you can choose a fate predicated upon a great destiny of cooperation and service, of Love and “Light” — of interstellar co-existence...”

“...I say this to you, people of Earth. The force fields of the Planet Saturn, which you describe as rings, and the Asteroid Belt between Mars and Jupiter, contain the debris of Maldek, a planet similar to your own...”

“...The time of Maldek’s destruction is recorded in your Holy Works. The reference states: ‘There was a great light in the heavens and the rivers ran red, as if from blood.’ The dust of Maldek settled on the Earth and on my planet, Mars...”

“...Think well on which future you and your people desire. What occurs will be the result of your own doing, rather than a result of our intervention. Let us see what you decide...”

* * *

METALLURGY:

Excerpt:

A Galactic Tour

March 8, 1958

By: Hatonn

“...Here, we see gigantic mining operations vast beyond comprehension. We see minerals being extruded from the core of a planet, minerals which your atomic tables are not even aware of. We see here metals known to our peoples as Telonium, as Crysacollum, alloys which impart characteristics to other baser metals which provide interesting structural effects and of which, a great many of our craft are manufactured. We find substances here also in Collarium, for instance, which is perhaps hundreds of times stronger and harder than that you know as diamonds.

“We see here an interesting sight, for here we have solar energy employed on a scale which is staggering. Huge parabolic reflectors, hundreds of miles in diameter, focusing the radiant output of this sun on areas where those metals are reduced to incandescent gases and recombined to form other metals and alloys...”

* * *

BEAMS of FORCE:

Vril Rays:

Excerpt:

Maldek

March 8, 1956

By: Mon-Ka

“...A missile with a nuclear warhead of Hydrogen was launched by Karna against Vadur. On detonation it would release the dreaded Vril force. The Chronomonitor reported the explosion. Moments later, the Planet Maldek became a nova. The Vril force, caused by the nuclear detonation of Hydrogen, released the binding force of its elements...”

* * *

Dis Rays:

Excerpt:

The Great Pyramid

March 12, 1958

By: Kla-La

“...The crews from the third planet of Aldebaran approached your planet and started construction on what is known in your day as your Great Pyramid. Huge blocks of the substance granite were quarried from the heart of a continent and brought by their craft to

their present location. Huge Dis-Rays cut and sliced and shaped these blocks to infinite dimensions...”

Magnetic Field Disrupter:

Excerpt:

Telekinesis # 2

August 20, 1975

By: Mon-Ka

“...If you were to examine one of our spaceships you would have difficulty locating an engine or motor. We do not use a rocket, jet, reaction, ion or plasma-type engine. Long ago we learned a much more efficient method. It uses a form of atomic energy that does not produce harmful radiation nor does it require shielding. This energy is used to control, what we shall name, a magnetic field disrupter. This device bends lines of electro-static and magnetic force into parallel lines of force. The energy liberated by this process produces a field of force that can accelerate a spaceship from a standstill to what you term ‘the speed of light’ ...”

* * *

SCIENTIFIC DEVICES:

The Crystalgraph Recording Instrument:

Excerpt

Earth’s Early Space Program

“...Upon reaching the altitude mentioned, the rocket swung into orbital position. It was at that time, I picked it up. It is even now being examined upon my craft. Therefore, many of your scientists are presently wondering what happened to their little toy. This was necessary, as will be explained later. At the time of launching and for ten minutes preceding, a crystalgraph recording was made of the entire event, including it being taken aboard our craft...”

Excerpt:

Terminus Hatonn

February 16, 1978

By: Hatonn

“...And moving right along, I have been saving this view for all of you. This is what you might call my study. As you can see, besides the various types of crystalgraph instruments present, I have enjoyed designing and fashioning the other artistic accouterments of this room as well as those elsewhere around my home...”

* * *

Gridley Motion Stabilizing Generators:
(Installed in the Great Pyramids)

Excerpt:

Council Actions Regarding Earth

February 20, 1958

By: Sutko, Mon-Ka, Soltec

“...You will also notice that the stabilization of the Earth’s rotational dynamics is being more and more affected. The “Gridley” generators have bolstered the magnetic fields at the poles, to bring the eccentricity of orbit and rotation more nearly into alignment...”

* * *

The Synthascan:

(A thought and visual image converter)

Excerpt:

Regarding Earth’s Satellite and Space Program

March 26, 1958

By: Mon-Ka

“...It will interest all of you to note that as soon as these undertakings you consider have reached a firm basis in reality, I believe a *Synthascan*⁴ would be most interesting to present to your commercial markets. I might mention it is the logical outcome of your color machines...”

* * *

The Interossitor Device:

Excerpt:

Prelude To The Tensor Equations

November 8, 1957

By: Voltra

“...I have several requests to make. Our brother Soltec, will deliver the topic this evening in a new and unique manner. We will employ the ‘Interossitor’ for the first time. Perhaps many of you have wondered about the strange relationship between Richard and Soltec. If the truth be expressed, it is indeed a unique relationship. Prior to Richard’s entry into physical existence—his present one—an elaborate experiment was performed which placed these two in a unique rapport. Provisions were made for certain portions of Richard’s being to be superimposed by Soltec, by means of the Interossitor...”

⁴ Synthascan: A color television type device which can convert thoughts and thought forms into visual images.

* * *

The Kronotron Device:

(A computer device that projects future probabilities and creates visual images of those events)

Excerpt:

A Probability Legend

November 28, 1958

By: Zolgus

“...Among many devices at our disposal there is one known as a Kronotron. Let us say that we have experienced the ability to project into future probabilities and witness evolutions yet to be born. My brothers, this aids the Galactic Survey in a number of obvious ways...”

“...Now, my brothers, the Kronotron looks no further but, in turn, pivots upon its axis and restores our vision to the relative present. We stand amidst our brothers, our people. From the dim one, whose sands glisten with red on a high plateau, looking over a scarlet valley, we turn our thoughts again to our brothers sitting at the controls from which these thoughts have been carried to your beings...”

* * *

The Green Fireball Devices:

Excerpt:

To Men Of Earth

January 11, 1956

By: Korton & Voltra

“...We have a scientific device, a green fireball, that we have used many times since your year 1947. It has been observed streaking through your skies. We use it to neutralize dangerous amounts of radiation in your atmosphere...”

* * *

SECTION — FOUR

EVENTS AFFECTING THE EARTH

The evolutionary growth of Consciousness and Awareness is a prime objective of The Radiant One's Universal Plan. No part of creation is exempt. Evidence of this prime objective being carried out is present throughout the Universe. From the beginning of time every observer has witnessed the cycles of birth, existence and transition. With every repetition of this universal cycle of change every unit of consciousness throughout the universe confronts new experiences and has an opportunity to gain new degrees of awareness.

Our Solar System, our neighboring planets, and Earth itself, are a small fragment of creation. Our star system is located far-out along one of the spiral arms of our galaxy. We are far from the center of Galactic Civilization. However, our remote location in the Galaxy does not exempt us from the cycle of change.

The Universal Confederation has said repeatedly that our region of the Galaxy is about to experience a major cycle of change. A change that will benefit every unit of consciousness. A change that will provide new degrees of awareness. A change that will also affect Planet Earth and all Humanity. They have emphasized that the ultimate results of the coming changes will be beneficial.

As responsible Beings of The "Light," the Confederation has provided information to help humanity understand what is going to happen, why it is happening, how it will affect humanity and all life on this planet and why the results will be beneficial.

The Radiant One's Law of 'Cause and Effect' is about to provide this entire area of the Galaxy and all the Star Systems and life-forms therein, including MAN and the Confederation, with a new experience. As residents in this affected area, all humanity and every life-form on the Earth will share in this experience. As a result, all life on Earth is being provided with an opportunity to gain new degrees of awareness and take the next upward step in evolution. How each life-form responds to this opportunity will determine the height of that upward step. It has been stated "that no atom will remain unchanged – and no life-form will be left behind."

Without further comment we present the following:

PRELIMINARY INFORMATION

A PROBABILITY LEGEND

November 28, 1958

By: Zolgus

It is my purpose in speaking at this, your time, to describe a survey flight that could take place, according to our knowledge, in what is termed a possible future.

Among many devices at our disposal there is one known as a Kronotron. Let us say that we have experienced the ability to project into future probabilities and witness evolutions yet to be born. My brothers, this aids the Galactic Survey in a number of obvious ways.

I shall, therefore, relate the experience of a possible survey in which I may have the opportunity to direct the research. I trust that in this talk there will be born in your awareness an illuminating truth. It is in the future that this Galactic Survey reaches a remote corner of a galaxy. A system from which it has been rumored, great Ones looked from the confines of a planet and stepped over the boundaries imposed by space and time to reach to the object of their consciousness, to the remote depth of a galaxy and beyond to a universe.

This corner of a galaxy has much historical interest for we of the Confederation. There are many rumors prevalent among our people, many myths, that at one time as the histories speak, there was a little-known planet, the third of this particular waning Sun, that played a great cosmic role in the destiny of our Confederation.

Upon the occasion, our craft descends through an atmosphere that sparkles with a radiance of blue-white intensity, and beneath the sun's rays we look from our height and see the rolling sphere of a unique planet. Everywhere that we gaze, we see mighty marches of the forest coating this one in a shroud of emerald green. As we slowly leave this one's atmosphere we circle its circumference, using our scanners for possible traces of life of any sort.

The first moment of surprise is upon us for unlike most planets that we visit our scanners register a complete absence of life. Slowly, as we orbit about this one, now at a lower altitude, we view the remains of what it appears were once mighty areas of habitation. We see that according to known progressions of planetary evolution that the ones who were residents upon this planet at one time followed the general pattern of building their citadels of civilization, first, upon the shores of their mightiest oceans. But this is not our primary interest. We are here to investigate a legend and so we descend.

Our choice is in the Midwestern section of one of the large land masses. It is relatively barren except for the rolling terrain. It is night on this side of the planet. Our craft gently comes to rest on the surface of this one. As certain portions of our ship's hull dilate we receive a first sample of this one's atmosphere. It has about it a certain caressing influence upon our senses. We sense here the peace and quietness of a true desertion, of a solitude born through centuries of time.

As we leave our craft, my colleagues note a lushness of vegetation about us. In the heavens a single satellite glows with the light of a flaming sun, casting a silvery glow

upon the landscape. It is silhouetted in a sheath of silver as is the forest about us, and all is quiet. There are no sounds of insects nor creatures of the night. The silence is absolute for even the winds are stilled. It is our decision after conferring with one another that we should wait until the daylight before carrying out our mission of exploration.

And so it is, that as the darkness turns to gray, the great huge orange-gold orb of this one's sun climbs steadily over the eastern horizon. The skies become alive with streamers of multicolored hues. The clouds seem to dance upon an azure ocean. The velvet of the grasses stirs with a faint breath of the morning breeze that suddenly springs up about us. Our gaze becomes fastened upon high cliffs to our right; there we see the handiwork of that which we term civilization, could produce. We gaze with wonderment and then excitement, for what our eyes behold are four graven images carved out of a living mountain.

Our scout craft rapidly maneuvers us closer to this one and we examine with detail the carvings of faces on the cliff. These ones could have been a race of giants for such is the scale of this sculpture. These faces wear a look of benign dignity. Around the deeply etched lines we see traces of humor, we see those lines that come from sorrow, and yet there is a certain majesty in this work that we behold.

The next of our cycles upon this one, we spend in examining the terrain that is relatively barren and we decide that our initial landing was not in the most favorable location. We again board our craft, and lifting into the atmosphere we proceed in an easterly direction.

As we pass, we become aware of the remnants of what, at one time, must have been broad avenues lined with a type of rock material. These vestiges of ancient approaches and ways, evidently formed the means of interconnection between various population centers we pass over. We see rank upon rank of marching forests and here and there our eyes are greeted by little lakes and large bodies of water. From this distance a certain land area looks almost like a huge hand, palm upwards. We cross with sudden awareness a mighty river dividing this particular continent. We move more to the East, and as we do so, we see even more signs that here places of habitation were concentrated.

Finally, we arrive on this continent's eastern shores and gaze, with somewhat a feeling of awe, upon the remnants of what had once been a tremendously large city. As we descend, we see what is evidently a large forested area in the middle of this city, which we determine is built upon a mass of solid granite rock. As our craft again touches down, we scout outward through the brambles of this overgrown area and see the remnants of structures crumbling with the decay of time.

Our primary effort now is to see what evidences these ones left behind. We see huge depressions scattered about this one as if a giant had taken bites out of the surface of this land. The ruins are not pronounced in such devastated areas. We examine the structures. Something of great heat was used here for we find the natural soil turned into a substance not unlike glass. We examine further. We come to a great avenue, and as we walk slowly down the deserted ways, in the heart of this ancient metropolis, we come to

the meeting of three other avenues and we look up and about us. All that remains are the skeletons of once mighty edifices; so our teams start the labor of excavation.

We burrow through the silt of centuries and our machines stumble across many interesting artifacts; among them a type of vehicle, this made evidently for the transport of beings much like ourselves. The contour of their interior denotes a manlike shape. The mechanics involved appear to be little beyond the elementary stage. Our specialists determine that here raw substances were consumed in a type of compression device and our first thoughts were how greatly inefficient the devices appeared to be.

Everywhere we gazed we came across devices that led us to believe that perhaps these people were more barbaric than civilized. We saw forms of objects that were evidently meant to hold a manlike body in various positions such as sitting or lying down. But how these ones could experience comfort in such devices led us to wonder that perhaps they were instruments of torture.

Everywhere we gazed we saw the blank look of eyeless structures throwing our words back in resounding echoes. Yet, as our teams unearthed the remains of ancient libraries and our translators set to work, we found that these ones had a grasp of elementary science and culture.

Their literature particularly fascinated us; for among several ancient compilations of some tissue-like substance and which was written upon with some black stain we found great and noble words ascribing to the perfection of man and his ideals. Our hopes were raised when later our teams uncovered other structures upon which words of similar character had been inscribed. These ones, no doubt, did have the first glimmering of what a race could evolve into given the opportunity. The work was long and so our call echoed back through the galaxy. More teams of our people arrived and we left to further look about this one.

We found, after several months, what appeared to be a seat of government upon this land continent. This area was evidently laid out by one who had some knowledge of planetary configurations, for such was the design. Here, in our many wanderings and diggings, we found the remains of what seemed truly words of great wisdom.

One fragmented structure, meant to hold a manlike form, caught our attention. At the base were inscribed certain words: "For the people" and as we cleared away more debris, "of God and country," and "nation indivisible." We found our awareness beginning to perceive that perhaps we were not alone; that maybe the entities of this long-departed race still hovered about this seat of their authority.

All of us were experiencing certain degrees of what would be termed in our language, irrationality. One of our crew had to be severely reprimanded for actually becoming attached to a piece of some form of fabric, not large, but upon which was emblazoned a rectangle and upon which was represented five-pointed configurations in a field of flowing colors; a fanciful piece, one that would make an attractive artifact for our museum.

Later our craft explored all the continents stretching to the South of this one. Here, we found signs of great poverty; a civilization not nearly as advanced as those of the

North except, again, on the seaboards.

Across an ocean, we found a continent where evidently great strife had ensued. Everywhere we looked the same deep depressions were scooped from this one's surface. Cities were fused into glass. Among the writings and inscriptions, we were able to determine that these ones had discovered elementary forms of atomic energy. But, it appears, they did not know the dangers involved in its use.

A great find was made in what appeared to be an institution of great learning upon the western seaboard of the first continent visited. Here, in the ruins, we found records of early attempts to harness the power of the atom. Here, we found that among those who worked to complete this chore, there were some who had the vision to foresee the results. This result evidently was like a nova occurring in the depths of space. No doubt, according to our sociologists, this planet swarmed with teeming multitudes of this race. These ones had evidently known the truth but, no doubt, ignored it.

We found evidences, here and there about this one, of the remnants of this one's feeble groping outward into space. We looked at crude sketches of what appeared to be types of space vehicles. It was a pity, and perhaps fortunate that they never had the opportunity to attempt distant travel in such devices, as no doubt the consequences would have been beyond their scope of understanding.

Yet, for all the limitations present and the narrowness of what appeared to have been a national consciousness upon all the continents surveyed, these ones did have unique qualities.

What appears to us as perhaps forms of invisible madness proved to be the workings of an undeniable drive. We found in ancient records, that here and there about the circumference of this one, were races that bubbled over with the gaiety and the sheer joy of living. We found that, in their works of art.

These ones expressed a form of illumination which in many instances would have served to catapult them into the universe and from this perhaps our greatest discovery was made. In two locations, we found evidences of what appeared to be successful launchings of vehicles capable of space travel.

In the middle of the original continent visited, high in the mountains, we found a lonely secluded valley where a type of power generating equipment was present that was far beyond the concept we viewed elsewhere about this planet. We found drawings of craft not too dissimilar from the one we arrived in. Again, in the desert to the West of a fringe of low hills we found similar apparatus which to our utter astonishment was, as our chief scientific adviser indicated, a type of communication apparatus capable of probing and communicating through the depths of the galaxy.

We found here to our great consternation and amazement apparatus similar to that found on a planet investigated earlier, known as Mars. We pondered this question of the evident awareness of some of these people, of the things beyond their planet, and the coincidence of advanced technology present on this one and highly visible upon some other planets in this remote Solar System.

The report transmitted back to the Universal Tribunal of our efforts was such that

our original crew was asked to return and relate our findings.

So it was that in the legends of antiquity, we could presume that from this little known corner of the universe perhaps came the forerunner of a race that eventually melted into the early annals of universal history.

Our thoughts and communicators pulsed and flared in radiations of light as this intelligence was transmitted back to the Tribunal. We felt as if about these chambers still greater writings shone forth. The very ether, itself, seemed to nod an affirmative.

Now, my brothers, the Kronotron looks no further but, in turn, pivots upon its axis and restores our vision to the relative present. We stand amidst our brothers, our people. From the dim one, whose sands glisten with red on a high plateau, looking over a scarlet valley, we turn our thoughts again to our brothers sitting at the controls from which these thoughts have been carried to your beings.

It was my humble privilege to have been able to conduct all of you into a probable reality that could yet happen. Perhaps some of you will recognize the sign posts and markers along time's highway.

It has been my privilege to speak to all of you and I shall again welcome the opportunity. I am Zoligus.

* * *

THE HALLS OF GRANDEUR

May 28, 1969

By: Mon-Ka

That which I would speak with you about is entitled "The Halls of Grandeur." The Halls of Grandeur refers to that environment in which all awareness wends its way from its dim beginnings, in that which you call antiquity, until its eventual at-one-ness in the presence of that which we shall call The Divine.

In those eons of time in which this awareness we refer to traverses this path, which wends its way through many existence's – both material and non-material – on its way to awareness of itself, we find that it traverses in many forms; both incarnate and discarnate, and in that which is physical and that which is etheric.

Let us, for a moment, examine some of the degrees of awareness and evolvment that many of those present on your planet have experienced. I speak now of those upon your planet's surface who long ago walked with beasts that were prehistoric in nature in a dim remote age; and those among you who trampled the grasses and fields and plains, and then moved across the rugged plains and mountains of the continents on your planet; and those which huddled in groups for fear of extinguishing that spark of enlightenment represented by the human evolution.

These were the beginnings – degrees of awareness, as such, for many. In looking about at the evolution of this, concerning that planet you call the Earth, we see the rudimentary forms of divine enlightenment, the glimmerings of man's awareness of a deity that encompassed all and impinged on an immature mentality, and the recognition that there was a force to be reckoned with beyond the laws of that which man knew in his environment. And so we witness the beginnings of the philosophies of behavior and conduct, termed by your historians as the foundations of religious and moral concepts, through many eras of time, through many mighty, as well as weak, civilizations.

From the races and societies of Atlantis through those of the pharaohs, and later through all the degrees of religious evolution as well, this awareness of humanity on your planet evolved steadily to its present state. I am encapsulating the sequences of time to shorten this little narrative. For though these hallways have been ones of Grandeur in the remote moments of human awareness and evolution upon your planet, we believe, it will be more intriguing in that yet to be experienced in your futures.

People of Earth, the Halls of Grandeur that I speak of now, exist in terms of how you describe distance; it is merely a thought away. As this awareness grows, the step is taken and soon one's total awareness finds itself experiencing all manner of new ideas, sensations and environments. The steps that await you are truly the Halls of Grandeur for they take you beyond the confines of that which you know at this time. And suddenly, that which you call your `real self' finds itself experiencing a type of freedom unknown in your present time – without restrictions, without, let us say, the knowledgeable observance of certain physical laws.

Awareness now enters a realm where it knows the boundless intimacies of true existence, and here, we find that faculty of MAN, free to travel into dimensions unknown in the physical. Time, as you describe it, no longer has meaning or value. Distance, as you describe it, no longer exists. The three-dimensional concept of physical reality fades to insignificance, for here are no dimensions. In the realms where thought alone exists, where the mind soars, there is freedom. A freedom so intense, so vivid in its reality, that it is difficult for your present awareness to resist the urge to return.

On this level, we find a scope of awareness, an environment that is truly infinite. As I have mentioned, all that is capable of being conceptualized in thought exists. In your minds, can you imagine the joys of this awareness. You know freedom from that which you term 'fatigue.' You sense an unbounded exhilaration in your existence. You grasp even the most tender and minute quantity of that which is true essence. You know joys, you experience love and you accept truth.

You are burdened in your present environment and perhaps to some there may be difficulties in comprehending this. But to those who already have sensed this ability, they have grasped its import. And to those who will soon stretch forth their awareness and accept it, this is what partially is the fulfillment. In this realm where, perhaps, we might speak on a more personal level with each degree of awareness, where we might truly share our thoughts, we would then have no need for our present method of communication. Should we desire, we could transport ourselves mentally through the

fabric of all space to a destination anywhere within the many Halls of The Radiant One's existence.

Would this not be a goal worth seeking, an objective worth your efforts? Not as a way of escaping, from that which you endure in your present life, but as a way of solving the mystery of the real you in the physical world. I speak not of some paradise where thought may flee to a different reality, but I speak of a realm where thought might in truth, fullness and complete honesty, know the problems and solutions that affect your Earth.

In these Halls of Grandeur, all that the mind can conceive of beauty, of Love and of primary import, intelligence and "Light" exists. I do not give you these words or thoughts idly, people of Earth. This level of awareness is reality, more distinctly real than that which you presently experience even at this moment. Many of you have formed an idea, a concept, regarding that which you call your three-dimensional world of physical reality. And you say, as I have often noted, that it is the world of illusion. If this is true then the level of awareness I have just described is of greater reality.

The thought comes from many minds upon your planet, how one accomplishes this transition from one level of awareness to another, with the ability to return at will. I could burden you unnecessarily with countless techniques that have been handed down to you from the pages of your antiquity. I could give you explanations and rationalizations that some upon your planet would accept and, on the other hand, express to you why others will not be able to accomplish this. The reasons, the explanations, are legion.

I would, in their place, offer this for your consideration. To those upon your planet, who really attempt to know, to those who can grasp even minutely the essence of thought, to these, the Halls of Grandeur are an open path. Lest you think that my words are as vague as other concepts offered you in the past, I would remind you that I have merely stated: if you could but glimpse the knowledge, these Halls would be yours.

You ask what qualifications does that which we call Humanity need to experience this. There has been only one qualification of prime importance since the beginning of the evolution of your degree of consciousness and awareness, and that is to *seek*, to *study*, to know with certainty the knowledge that this awareness exists. These are the three. True, not everyone can accept that which I have stated; but to the vast majority to whom I speak, it is not only a probability, it is a distinct possibility and only needs the three ingredients that I have mentioned. If you would accept this, you would find the answers to that which troubles your world.

Our mission, people of Earth, is *not* the execution of The Radiant One's work. It is one of *support* to The Radiant One's mission. Therefore, if there be those among you who have considered that someday in your futures we would be the ones to stand upon your surface and end the chaotic madness possessing the minds of men upon your planet, may I humbly request that — that thought be reevaluated. If the planet Earth is to survive the birth pains of its emergence into what your people have described as a 'New Age,' then that survival, my brothers of Earth, will depend on your knowledge of The Radiant

One's purpose and of your true self.

In these Halls of Grandeur, we, your brothers in space, of these worlds about you, have eagerly awaited, since the dawn of many ages past, the reunion we have spoken of often. We still exercise that which you call patience. We do not grow weary. We only grow more concerned at your lack of concern – for the blindness. The lack of awareness is not of any being's intent, nor of anyone's intent. It is your blind acceptance of limitation – your own intent.

Perhaps you think I place undue concern upon this matter, but of all the planets within this, our Solar System, there is a special affinity and gratitude that I feel about your planet. This is not of a sentimental nature. It goes deeper than that. It is a realization that within the minds, the hearts and the emotions of the men and women, upon your planet, the knowledge and the certainty of the true path. This, I may be sympathetic with. This, I can entirely place myself in rapport with. And, therefore, when those monitors upon our craft receive those emanations of those who earnestly and sincerely seek a greater awareness, then we are thrilled, for we recognize another "Light" flickering in a vast sea of darkness.

That illumination can only be brightened by your efforts – you, to whom I speak. Think well upon that life that you are leading. Think well upon those missions you feel destined to accomplish, and know that those which are of greatest benefit to the attainment of your individual awareness are those which are the most harmonious with the intent of The Infinite.

None of you, to whom I speak, are so gross in your manifestation of Divine Intelligence that you do not have a glimmering within your being of that which is Our Divine One's concept. Therefore, in complete integrity, I can only submit to the intelligent minds upon your planet's surface these thoughts. Again, know that which you are. Stand with the dignity of that which you represent. Grasp with a firm hold the sanctity of MAN within each of you and recognize it in those who join you in your effort, and it will not be long until we truly have that often repeated privilege we have expressed – that of greeting you as true Sons of "Light."

I am Mon-Ka.

* * *

THE EVENTS

THE DISCOVERY

September 22, 1970

By: Mon-Ka, Soltec

KADAR MON-KA: People of Earth, my remarks to all of you at this time are of great consequence. For that, which I shall state for your awareness, is essential to your knowledge of events transpiring upon your world, not only in this your present time, but events that have occurred since ancient times.

Through many millions of your years, we have referred to your planet, the Earth, as one unique. For nowhere in space that is inhabited, through many star systems, is there located a planet such as the Earth. I do not refer to conditions conducive to human life. What I do refer to is, that *nowhere in known areas of space is there a planet where all life-forms are in competition with one another.*

This may seem startling to all who hear my words. But the rule of life, wherever it has been found in space, is one of symbiosis, conducive to the development of all forms of consciousness and sentient life. I stress this again: *The Earth is unique in that it is the only planet where combativeness between life-forms exists — where the 'survival of the fittest' is the supreme order.* Now, perhaps, you will know why, through eons of time, we have been so greatly concerned about the planet Earth.

To delve into our concern regarding your world dates back over eons of time before human life was existent upon your planet. Our exploration ships visited your planet in the remote past. They noted in their commentaries that 'here' was a planet unique. Throughout ensuing visits, stretching beyond the framework of your time, members of various cultures have been studying your world, attempting to unravel this cosmic mystery, and only recently has the reason been discovered.

Can you imagine what impact the solving of this riddle has meant to millions beyond your awareness? Many among our people have even made inquiry of sources beyond that of the physical. We have attempted to penetrate the levels of all awareness for a solution. Our questions to life-forms, non-physical and high in the hierarchy of spiritual awareness, have always gone unanswered – again, merely contributing to our state of complete bewilderment.

For elsewhere on all worlds, life is mutually tolerant, if not beneficial, to other forms of life. Nowhere in known space is there this fierce spirit of combativeness and competitiveness. All forms of life elsewhere evolve along lines that are mutually beneficial to one another and are tolerant, and in no way interfere with the evolvement of consciousness. In many instances, forms of life are mutually symbiotic with one another – one form of consciousness actually assisting another in the upward spiral of awareness. You can, therefore, well appreciate why we have been puzzled and why for eons of time your planet has been under observation.

Recently, one of the Confederation, one of our most gifted scientists in the field of what you would call astrophysical science, has provided us with an answer. This one, whose knowledge and wisdom operates on two levels of awareness and in many different fields of intelligence, has correlated that information that has escaped some of our finer intellects down through the ages. It has been an honor and a privilege for us to acknowledge this one, who has been with our Confederation for many of your centuries. He is known by the title of Soltec. His true name is unpronounceable in any of your languages. Therefore, before continuing further with some of the discoveries and answers that have been provided by his research, I am pleased to stand aside and let our brother, known as Soltec, communicate his thoughts at this time to your people.

SOLTEC: People of Earth, I have had the great good fortune, as you would state it, to determine a facet of knowledge previously most illusive. Tribute has already been voiced concerning those who have preceded my work in solving the puzzle that the planet Earth has presented.

Briefly, this is what has been discovered: In an evaluation of the central source of radiant energy in this planetary system containing your world, the Earth, your Sun has now been found to emit an unusual type of radiation. The answer was not immediately apparent for the obvious reason that no one previously has given more than a cursory examination to your Sun. The thinking of many has been that should any unusual type of radiation have been emitted, or still be, that all planets in your Solar System would have experienced similar effects. This, unfortunately, was a mistaken assumption. It is only the Earth that is affected. The other planets in this system have, not only in their soil but also in their atmosphere, molecular structures capable of filtering this radiation where it has no effect. This, however, is not true regarding your planet, the Earth.

Sometime back in your awareness and per our conversations with many of your people, you were informed by members of the Confederation, that your planetary system was entering an area of space that contained a vast cloud of cosmic debris and radiation, and that this radiation would cause many physiological and psychological effects upon the people of your planet. This was true. Your planet and your Solar System are, however, no longer in that area of space, having traversed it over the past several of your years. Relatively speaking, you are now in the clear. However, unusual characteristics have developed lately, in forms of behavioral conduct and madness; both human and animal, that our attention was drawn again to investigating some possible source of outside influence.

The members of the staff, which are housed aboard my research craft, have spent the last six of your months in your year, 1970, investigating both the exterior and interior of your system's Sun. The results of that investigation are now known and have proved conclusively that there is a form of radiation, for which we have no name, being emitted and that the planet Earth is susceptible to it. The effects of this radiation have been investigated intensively by many of our research scientists. The conclusion has now been drawn, based on observations since the dawn of life upon your planet, that this radiation is responsible for various behavioral attitudes and, in a more subtle way, is a dampening factor upon the receipt of cosmic radiation beneficial to your world. It has always been a puzzle why your planet has been so retarded in the field of spiritual awareness, and why the fierce nature of all life in its relationships with one another.

Now, that the effects of this radiation are known, counter radiation effects can be generated to screen your planet from further exposure. A remarkable effect has been noted, however. In our experiments in screening off certain portions of your world, and then sending our investigative craft into those screened areas to monitor the results, we find that the effects of your exposure have proved to be cumulative over many millions of your years. Therefore, even a complete screening of all harmful rays does not cause an immediate change or improvement. The changes have been building, let me remind you,

for eons of your time. Therefore, these effects must be completed in their own cyclic way before the reversal of a trend can be instituted. I will report that, at this time, we are proceeding in the screening of your planet.

Eventually, through what technology is at our disposal and what information can be imparted to scientific personnel upon your planet's surface, a complete shielding will be effected. However, in terms of your time measurement, an environmental reorientation will be accomplished by the end of this, your present century. Other areas of concern will be dealt with by others of the Confederation, who will address you. They will explain what you may expect and how would be the most reasonable way to respond to the situation confronting you.

It has been my privilege to have contributed to this effort and from the depth of my being I desire corrective measures that will end the behavioral madness prevalent upon and in your world. The screening of your Sun's poisonous mind and consciousness-stunting radiation will be effective in time. However, *we* are powerless to hasten the end of this cosmic cycle. *That* is in the province of 'those ones' who have greater awareness and understanding than that which we possess. I will be available to present further information upon this topic in one of your future communications. Now, Kadar Mon-Ka would address you. I am Soltec.

MON-KA: I Mon-Ka, have suggested that thousands of our people reevaluate many concepts and theories regarding your planet. People of Earth, the events that will be caused by the ending of this radiation will not be pleasant to witness nor to experience. There have been prophecies and legends prevalent among your people mentioning the possibility of a cataclysmic event at the ending of a certain era of your planetary history.

Upon our consultation with those Higher Beings who guide the spiritual administration of your world, we have been advised that such events may well occur in your present time. Therefore, people of Earth, you have this opportunity to learn what truly is the destiny of Humanity. The events, which are now foreseeable concerning your planet, will develop the spiritual, as well as character values of many life-forms.

I will mention that in your past there was an evacuation of great numbers from your planet. Many of you have been informed that these ones were taken to other worlds to continue the remainder of that physical life. The amazing and perhaps significant fact revealed was that once removed from the planet Earth's environment that they no longer exhibited anti-life attitudes. It was noted among these evacuees, like a change occurring over night, a great new awareness and empathy with all forms of consciousness.

People of Earth, the trail of investigative procedures regarding your world has been lengthy. Many false avenues of thought have been pursued and discarded. It is fortunate that a solution has been found. For what lies ahead for your planet is "LIFE" — life that will truly usher in a "New Age." Many among you will have no difficulty envisioning a world in which ALL life is cooperative. It is indeed an appalling concept, when viewed from your only plane of reference, Earth.

This now concludes our first communication regarding this topic. In subsequent

discussions, we shall reveal tremendous new vistas of the unfolding of awareness and consciousness. I trust that we have been of service to your people. Therefore, I shall depart now. I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

* * *

EFFECTS AND COMING EVENTS - NUMBER 1

(From 1970 to...)

September 23, 1970

By: Soltec

People of Earth, on this occasion, it is my privilege to point out the nature of events that are foreseeable in the changes being wrought upon your planet. The changes, as many of you have given thought, are legion. They will have a profound effect upon all forms of life on your world. *There is no atom on your world that will remain unchanged.* The change itself will, of course, be gradual but when it is completed, the planet Earth will again be a unique center of enlightenment.

In a previous communication, we discussed the radiation that has caused physiological and psychological behavior patterns that were completely different from all other worlds that we have knowledge of. This, of course, was caused by this unique radiation from your planetary Sun.

Once this radiation has been effectively screened, the beneficial radiations emanating from all areas around your world and Solar System will begin to exert a beneficial influence. This influence will cause changes in the molecular and atomic structure in all matter that is physical upon your world. Necessarily, because of this change, there will be changes in other forms of matter not observable by your senses. When this occurs, your world will be in a new state of balance where life behaves in a cooperative manner. This, of course, brings a complete reorientation of all of Earth's concepts. The changes, because they will occur over an extended period, rather than suddenly, will allow many of you to adapt and to change. Those that are incapable of change will, of course, become the instruments of their own removal.

Meanwhile, through the aid of our knowledge, we have been able to foresee the trend of events upon your world. Since many of those who would hear these thoughts reside in that area, geographically known as the United States of America, my remarks at this time will be more pertinent to that area than to others.

Concerning, then, the United States, the violence prevalent in this one will continue and increasingly grow more violent. This, in its long-term effect, will cause a drastic social upheaval. The United States, as such, will arrive at a state of open rebellion between what is termed the forces of law and order, and those advocating the terms of violence and destruction.

As a result of this confrontation, a type of warfare will develop. Violence will continue to increase until a certain semblance of order is restored. Then, that known as the United States, will enter into what will be called a benevolent dictatorship with the

entire nation under a state of martial law.

This will cause many social changes. The constitutional form of government, under which the United States has existed, will cease to exist. It will be replaced by a *so-called* benevolent dictatorship. Less this seems too radical for your Nation, I might mention that similar events and types of government will shortly follow throughout your world. You will then be faced with many areas of your world under the control of a very small number of individual dictators; and these will not be beneficial.

The state of the people under these forms of government though, will change drastically. This is not a picture pleasing to most, but it is one whose logical progression of events is extremely evident.

Warfare between nations, as such, once this occurs, will gradually diminish upon your world, for it will take these new governments a long time to consolidate and extend control over the populations beneath them. During this period, none will want to be engaged in armed conflict with one another.

The one structure most likely to remain unaffected materially will be your economic system for quite some time. For to destroy the economic base or the power structure of your various countries would be detrimental to the dictatorial forces wishing to control. Such things that we have noted, as your markets of commerce, your stock exchanges, will remain open and functioning.

The governmental divisions that you describe as States will gradually lose all individual rights and, of course, come under a central dictatorship. It is unfortunate, people of Earth, that this will be so. But it is merely one step along the path of gradual change. Other areas, such as the control of what you term your armed forces will be more centralized than they are today. You will find that these forces will shift their emphasis, however, to a policing action, rather than open combat with an aggressor. Aggression between your new world powers will not occur for a long time because of internal problems becoming each country's highest priority.

The civilian population, as they are called upon your world, will undergo drastic changes. Freedom of movement in many areas of your world will be severely curtailed.

A period of isolationism, as such, will not only pertain to that called the United States, but to all other areas of the world as well. Foreign trade will certainly be drastically affected, and more emphasis will be upon the utilization of the resources that each particular area has at its disposal.

One of the critical areas, which will continue to be high-lighted in your coming events, will be the ever constant battle over the ecological systems of imbalance caused by the ignorance and perversion of your science and commerce. This problem will not diminish, but will gain in momentum for a number of years. It will be years before certain forms of control are thought to be effective. The controls, however, will only be effective because of the screening of the radiation that we previously described. This will result in a new type of balance until the complete transitional phase that your planet is undergoing has been effected. It will not, however, be as a direct result of your scientific efforts to cope with this problem. In that direction, there is no solution.

Various types of food shortages are foreseeable. Because foreign imports will no longer be available to many portions of your world, great emphasis will be placed upon the production of food on available land areas, as well as new techniques to develop fertile ground in your nearby ocean beds. These will only prove partly successful, for there will not be enough time available to completely reorient your entire area of food production. Therefore, you will find new emphasis placed in deriving new sources of nutrition for your world population. You will need to find a substitute for agricultural production of food; for it will require many generations to develop plant and vegetable species that will be symbiotic with MAN, after the transitional phase begins.

It is necessary, people of Earth, to state that many upon your world will face death for lack of food. This is unavoidable because it is the result of the new governmental structures to be created by your people.

In the United States, after the internal conflict between the forces of order and violence has ended, there will be an uneasy stability established until the dictatorship assumes command. Then every effort will be made to quash any form of rebellion. Your Nation once lamented the formation of what were termed 'concentration camps' in an enemy territory. The history of the United States and other countries will be tarnished by more intense forms of imprisonment. Your new-found leaders will not tolerate dissension of any type.

You, perhaps, wonder when these ones, who will eventually come into control, will emerge upon your so-called political scenes. Several of them are already present. However, many of the new leaders are still waiting their opportunity to make an appearance.

That which I have described to you at this time will occur over a period of years. But you might reasonably expect that which I have described, to occur within the next thirty of your years, *if not sooner*.

A problem that is of grave concern to many upon your world is that of over-population. People of Earth, I can assure you that within years this will no longer be a problem. You will find that, that which will transpire will eliminate the over-population situation.¹

Cataclysmic changes, as such, upon your planet, caused by the so-called forces of Nature, will not be too greatly destructive in the early stages of this period. *After the formation of the dictatorships, then cataclysms of great magnitude will occur on your planet.* Not as a result, however, of the creation of these governmental entities I have described, but as a result of the complete transitional changing of the very atomic structure of your world. The momentum effect of the radiation we have described, has been building for millions of years. It will reach a climax within thirty of your years. Within this period the transition toward a beneficial new age will start to occur.

I believe there will be many questions arising in your minds of many aspects of

¹ Today, we wonder if he wasn't referring to the outbreak of AIDS.

the changes to be experienced. My comments regarding how to deal with and how to face such situations would be to submit, for your consideration, the techniques of life in the new type of world that you will find the Earth to be. Not only will this aid in the transition of Human to MAN, but it will also aid those who will exert the stabilizing power to affect your existence. There are many, people of Earth, about your planet as well as upon its surface, who possess the necessary Tensor-oriented, stabilizing forces to bring a semblance of order in various areas in your immediate future. These ones, however, will in no way present themselves as the saviors of humanity, nor will they resist the changes that will take place in your environment. In their own realization, as consciousness, they know better. Therefore, the areas of sanity in your world *will be near these enlightened ones, who possess the necessary attributes of awareness to provide stability in the trying times before you.*

The value of the Tensor-oriented MAN *will* become apparent. This unique blending of the mind, the higher spirit and the body will be a subject of future discussion and training, that we are going to present for the benefit of semi-conscious man upon your world.

People of Earth, I would suggest this: The picture that has been painted by the announcement of our discovery about your Sun and the Planetary changes about to be experienced by your people has not brought joy to many. You will find that regardless of how drastic the coming changes will affect your people and the very fabric of Earth's atomic structure, *many will* be able to cope with them. The method will be the observation and learning of the Tensor directions and orientation of life and matter. In these, concepts, will be observable to even the most comatose; a new pattern that will soon emerge.

People of Earth, this is where once again, we await the earliest detection of those ennobling qualities inherent in the people of your world, to become one with MAN among the stars. Seldom has such an opportunity been available. The matter of adjustment and evolution is that of your people alone. There is little that we can do, other than to assist.

Therefore, *it would be foolish for you to assume that we will be the great saviors and protectors of the planet Earth.* For such is not the case. We shall be by example what you may become, if you so choose. Your reaction, when you grasp what it is to be called MAN – not men – will be one of the forces that will cause you to change. Understand that no *one man* can elevate another. Each of you progresses by an act of volitional choice. MAN, in his communications with one another, may merely offer the gift of thought to another, to share and to act upon. Once this is realized by your people, you will find entire new areas of awareness available to your consciousness.

I am Soltec.

* * *

EVENTS PREDICTED PRIOR TO THE NEW WORLD

May 20, 1971

By: Mon-Ka

Excerpts:

KADAR MON-KA: "...As you have been informed, over the period of the next thirty-some years, the planet Earth will be experiencing, truly, the growing pains of a new world. Every atom of all physical matter on this one will undergo a transformation. All life on Earth will be transformed. There shall be no species upon the Earth that will obtain sustenance from the taking of another life. Therefore, your entire ecology, as well as the make-up of the physical matter upon your world, will become new again. But what of humanity, what of the countless billions who team across the surface of your planet in your present day? What is to become of these? This thought, I know, must have passed through your thinking. My brothers and sisters, humans that remain upon the planet Earth will not be the same as that which exists in this your present day. For that reason, the human will have vacated your planet. The human that can be transformed into what is truly to be called MAN will remain, and will be joined by his brothers in space, and by many other orders of beings beyond that of the physical, for the planet Earth will no longer be the same.

"The Earth shall exist in a new state of reality, as will all other planets and Solar Systems that occupy this area of space. Your transformation, people of Earth, is to be the most profound, and as we have stated on prior occasions, life will not be the same. Humans who do not make the transformation, and that which has been termed human, will be removed from your planet by their own action, not by ours.

"The life-forms that can no longer exist in this new environment will eliminate themselves, and their consciousness will take up residence on new worlds that have been prepared to receive them. I have noted in your many discussions amongst yourselves, as to what is the nature of the changes. Therefore, I have attempted to explain the sweeping magnitude in these few brief opening statements.

"The aquatic life that exists in your oceans and feeds upon one another will no longer be present. The vegetable life that feeds upon other forms of vegetation will disappear. The animals that roam your world that are carnivorous and those that are herbivorous, will no longer be present; because, my brothers, the taking of the life force of any form of consciousness will no longer be tolerated. And, those humans who stroll about your world in their oblivion and ignorance, in this your present day, will no longer reside upon the planet Earth, particularly those who in their make-up harbor thoughts of violence. Those who carry the seeds of destruction, and of envy and of greed will no longer be present. Only those forms of consciousness that are more capable of living in a unique new environment will be present upon your planet.

"We, your brothers in space, who have offered men upon your planet the assistance required to help increase the awareness of humans, have been with all of you and have been with your planet since the date of inception of sentient life upon its

surface. We, in many ways, have had the role of guardian as our responsibility. Our hearts and our beings have been saddened throughout your many ages, by the folly and the complete disregard of those principles, that were at one time instilled in the essence of all life-forms upon your world. And, though this has presented a great puzzle to us, when the knowledge of the cause, so recently made a part of our information was evaluated, we could then see the mighty force of, truly, The Radiant One working in a way previously not understood. So, the many eons of time that have etched sorrow and compassion into our countenance, because of the observations of the folly involved upon your world, have been erased and instead, our countenance today reflects with great certainty the emanation of The Radiant One's purpose in causing the rebirth of another world.

"We have been humbled by these observations. We have attempted to share some of the knowledge in our possession. Through all the ages of the progression of the human upon your planet, we have sent our representatives to reside upon your world. These ones, as well as those who have descended from loftier levels of awareness to help man, have stood and observed and have attempted to radiate the "Light." We have attempted to impress humanity with "Light" and Love and a vision of a greater destiny.

"All Orders who have devoted themselves to this great service are now jubilant, for they see the culmination of their efforts finally in view. The remaking of a world, of a planet, is far different in our eyes than the simple expedient of controlling a planet's environment or creating a new sun in some remote section of the galaxy, so that MAN may find a new residence. For here we see the work of The Radiant One in action as we have witnessed it through countless ages. The product of the manipulation of matter by thought, in scientific or ethical matters, consumes very little of our time; even though such uses of mental powers appear to be outstanding accomplishments to many on your world who comprehend them..."

"...For those who grasp it, the change will not be difficult. For those who ignore it, that is their destiny. All we can do is perform that function that we have always performed; that of overseeing the affairs of MAN wherever he may reside in this, The Radiant One's universe.

"We are not to interfere; only to assist. Once again, I repeat this so you may share it with those who would make inquiry of you; that we, your brothers in space, are not the saviors of humanity. The very use of the term, 'saviors' is somewhat distressing to my being, for if humanity is to be saved it will be because of their recognition of the divinity that exists within each being. This divinity will not be supplied from an outside source, and if we were to misrepresent our status and the nature of our endeavors to help your world, that would be the greatest folly of all. So, people of Earth, the decision remains, as it has always been, for each of you as individual units of consciousness to become more aware of the "Light" within.

"We have been most fortunate in being given the opportunity of presenting a few of our concepts to make your transition less painful. We trust that there are those among the people on your planet who will avail themselves of this.

“Now, my brothers and sisters, what can you look forward to upon your new world? Those who remain to inherit a world reborn. Perhaps, I can best sum it up by stating that they will know the joy of greeting your morning sun; they will feel the at-one-ness that exists between all matter, for they shall be part of that oneness. They shall glow with the “Light,” so that their being is instantly recognized by the various orders of life throughout the universe as being truly enlightened. They shall share the stars of the universe with their brothers and sisters who are already there. But, greater yet, they will travel the pathways of the ethers throughout the universe, attempting ever to become still more at-one with The Radiant One, for that is the goal of the creation called MAN.

“We have stated in the past that MAN is a creation of the ethers; that his natural home is not upon the surface of any world, but in space. For, unlike the other orders of creation, MAN’s destiny in The Radiant One’s design is truly one of the most difficult and yet, at the same instant, one of the most ennobling. Has the thought ever occurred to you why all the other Orders of creation, who are so inclined to be of service to The Radiant One, why these Orders are always so concerned with MAN? Does not this make one realize that the creation of MAN must truly be unique? For those of the Hosts and those of the Angelic and those of the other Orders, even more refined, exist to help MAN. I ask that you all think about this in your moments of reflection and realize the destiny that awaits MAN, not only upon the planet Earth, but throughout all the regions that we have knowledge of. There is a constant striving for a reunion of our awareness with The Radiant One’s essence that resides in each of our beings, and recognizes that it has arrived home.

“My few words upon this occasion have perhaps, only presented a very small fragment of a very beautiful vision that exists in the heavens.

“I, my brothers and sisters, have presented a little facet of that which perhaps makes those endeavors you are soon to undertake seem more in keeping with your objectives. May The Radiant One’s “Light” be with all of you...”

* * *

EVENTS and WORLD CHANGES, NUMBER 2

September 7, 1974

By: Soltec

My purpose in bringing these thoughts to you, at this time, concern themselves with some further interpretations of certain coming events. These are in addition to those that I have outlined previously.

In your awareness, it has been brought to your attention that certain events, that I previously discussed, have already been accomplished. In addition, you are aware that others are in the process of occurring. About the planet Earth, great changes are now in their formative stages.

Over the past several of your months, you have witnessed peculiarities in your

climate and weather patterns. You will find that in coming periods of time the weather on your planet will become more erratic.

Because of these changes there has been an acceleration of those factors affecting food production for the people of your world. The shortages, that I previously mentioned, may occur much sooner than originally thought. Many of you are aware that vast areas of your planet are experiencing severe drought conditions. Unfortunately, these conditions are due to spread still further. Therefore, food production on your planet, in the next several of your years, will assume a position of great importance.

There are, as we have brought to your attention, certain new forms of vegetation starting to mutate in your present time. These, in your future times, will help alleviate many of the food problems your people will experience.

New areas of research are now being explored by the scientists of your various nations. This will bear fruit at a much greater pace, and before the food situation on your world reaches crisis proportions. I am speaking now of the production of food concentrates, rather than the results of your agricultural efforts. You may soon indulge yourselves in the pastime of imagining that a little tablet is some delicious food you have tasted before.

In addition, those radiations of your Sun, which previously exerted a stunting effect on the ability of your mind, are no longer present. Many upon your world will soon be experiencing a new and refreshing ability to think, to reason and to achieve. Many more thoughts, that could be considered inspirational in nature, are now occurring in many of the minds upon your planet. As a result of the increasing tempo, of the changes occurring, you will soon start experiencing the ability to perceive what is happening. This insight will affect all levels of human endeavor. You will suddenly have reached the truth of many matters. Due to this insight, all attempts at subterfuge, by others, will fail to mislead you.

It should become a great deal easier, in your coming periods of time, to separate that which is true from that which is not. I believe you will all agree that this is desirable. The unveiling of that which has previously been concealed from your people may cause distress to many upon your world. This is because they do not, as yet, possess the insight, perception and awareness to evaluate that which is occurring. To many, upon your world, it will seem as if the very fabric of your civilization is crumbling. This is a naive observation on their part, but they cannot be condemned for their lack of understanding.

One other occasion that will bring news of great interest to your people will be new medical achievements shortly to be unveiled. One of the great scourges on the planet Earth has been the appalling increase in certain 'deficiency diseases,' as they are called by your scientists. These will have a tendency to increase for a brief period and then dramatically abate. New methods of medical diagnosis will also be brought to the forefront for the use of those engaged in the field of therapeutics.

Let us look now on the nature of some of the changes occurring. Your entire world is changing and all upon your planet must change with it or be swept away forever. Hundreds of millions of those on your Earth know that your planet is changing and

already among these millions, there are those who are suddenly aware of a new clarity of thinking and a new ability to reason uninfluenced by their emotions. To all then, comes a new vitality and even to the aged a fresh lease on life. New meanings and new interpretations will exist in the relationships between men and women and the word 'unity' will have new meaning.

The change is not in men alone, as they are represented by men and women, but is taking place throughout the structure of all living matter upon your planet. Mother Nature, as you would say, is putting her house in order and all living things are finding their true purpose in an exact order.

Nature was never intended to be divided against itself. It was designed as a functioning cooperative unit, but was forced into near chaos and self destruction by the external radiation of your Sun, which might have eventually destroyed Nature completely.

Do not imagine, for even one moment, that the changes taking place are confined to either men and women or to the microscopic life upon your planet. In your world's remaining jungles even the vegetation is changing its appearance and purpose. Incredulous observers will soon report that carnivores are to be seen devouring the thick broad leaves of a previously unknown plant. Tests of this plant's leaves will disclose a basic protein reading far higher than the creatures previously chosen as natural prey. It will also be discovered that these jungles are spreading outward at the incredible speed of some three feet per day and that Nature is readying herself for new demands and a new dispensation.

In the years ahead, on the Continent, which you call Africa, there will be many changes. In some spots, coarse grass will be appearing close to the banks of your ancient waterways. More astounding, however, one deserted section of the coastline will be discovered where a small, green, flowerless shrub, with wire-like vines, will appear to be doing a distillation type of job. These plants will be drawing in seawater, removing the salt for their own nutrition and passing back fresh water into the deserts. Ponds will form; in some cases, lakes will begin to take form. The deserts will, therefore, be pushed back and chaos will soon give way to order.

Let us, however, take a look at that existing chaos before it is forever left behind on your world. Would you consider the senseless waste and the equally senseless savagery, to which you once glibly referred to as 'the Laws of Nature?' Under those laws, you believed that every creature that lived fought against or devoured each other, and on this battlefield, men and women, the dominant life-forms walked alone and throughout the world were hated. Only in rare cases were some of the lower orders of animals a notable example, where they felt a relationship with man. It seems strange that it did not occur to men and women that these other life-forms might have had a dim realization of some sort of a reciprocal tie between all living creatures. Of course, many other creatures and animals knew this. It was a part of their inherent structure to know it, but for men that knowledge was inhibited by the external radiation affecting your planet.

Strangely, upon the planet Earth, only one class of living creatures has managed to

fulfill their exact purpose. These are the organisms that you term parasites. These creatures were fulfilling their purpose completely. The trouble was that their unfortunate hosts did not know about it. They didn't know that the association should be complementary and that a rare cooperation and interdependence between life-forms exist and is called symbiosis.

Upon this condition of `symbiosis' will rest the entire structure of the new age that your planet is going to experience, and I will try to explain it in simple words. You should all know that, despite chaos, the human body has tried to function as a single unit. This same body often divided against itself and was compelled to divert a prodigious amount of energy defending itself against outside attack. Nonetheless, each of your living cells has tried to work for the benefit of the whole. True order should be like this, with every life-form working together for the greater good.

In your new age, true order is a complete symbiosis of all nature, with man at the peak, just as the brain is the peak of natural fulfillment of the functioning human body. In your new age, the human mechanism will no longer need to maintain a vast army of aggressive cells to resist hostile invasion. The micro-organisms, which once threatened your life, now will work with your body to maintain its functions. Consequently, as MAN emerges and enters a new estate his life expectancy may not be measured in years, but in centuries.

As I have tried to stress, throughout the universe, all life-forms are interdependent and mutually beneficial, one to the other, except in rare instances. As the years pass you as MAN, will begin to see not only your dependence upon, but your responsibility to the entire structure of Nature. Just as in my previous analogy, where the human brain protects and functions through its body, so MAN will protect yet function through Nature.

As your minds venture forth, they will find many solar systems wherein the true order of Nature has existed since the inception of life. A true order of complete symbiosis with all Nature functioning in unity like the parts of a perfectly contrived mechanism. Now, the same integral functioning of Nature, as it applies throughout all space, is being brought to pass on your planet.

In the known universe there are countless Suns and most of them function perfectly, but a small number are defective. Unfortunately, your solar system has had one of them. You might say that your ancient enemy has been your Sun. You, on Earth, owe much sorrow to this enemy; for its radiation, increasing yearly, was on the verge of becoming fatal to your world. This condition was not known by your scientists as they had no comparison by which they could establish what was normal. This is the kind of 'Sun' for whom no one would kill a fatted calf. We, of the Universal Confederation of Planets, have developed various techniques for manipulating such defective Suns. We have a simple solution, which although quite beyond your present science, was put into effect. The answer – a type of insulation. We released a gaseous substance, in large quantities, in your upper atmosphere. This gas cloaks the Earth and is keeping any additional harmful radiation from reaching the Earth's surface. Your Sun's prodigality is

now returning to normal. As you are now beginning to see, Nature relieved of external pressures knows her job and is rapidly putting her house in order. It will only be a question of time before it reaches a true and absolute balance.

* * *

FOUNDATION AND CHANGE

September 1, 1975

By: Soltec

My thoughts, at this time, are concerned with the nature of the changes occurring in the human physical organism and the environment of the Earth.

CHANGE:

The effect of the radiation coming from your Sun has been to inhibit certain electromagnetic and electrochemical processes, in all the life-forms present on the Earth, among which the functioning of certain types of neurones is prominent.

Electromagnetic phenomena is changing. It is not much, but the fact that these supposedly eternal constants of nature have shifted will be enough to crash a hundred scientific philosophies into dust.

There are no absolutes in the universe. Everything exists in relation to everything else, and it is a fact that certain data have altered, relative to others, which is significant.

The greatest changes that are occurring is in that most complex and delicately balanced mechanism known as living cells. And the neurone is the most highly evolved and specialized of all cells – particularly that variety of neurones found in the cerebral cortex of the human brain.

It is here that the change will be most prominent. The minute electrical impulses that represent neural functioning such as sense awareness, motor reactions and thinking itself – will be flowing more rapidly. More intensely, these changes affecting your society will change the basis of all human life. The fact is that this change is not over. It is still going on. In fact, it is accelerating. It is a matter of neurones increasing their speed of reaction and the intensity of the signals they carry.

In other words, your planet is now entering into a normal state of being. All of your past has been spent under abnormal conditions. The changes being experienced are those which are affecting all electronic interactions. The effects are rather small, quantitatively. Ordinary chemical reactions will go on very much as they have before, but the more complex and delicate a structure is, the more it will feel that slight changing.

Because of the inhibitions being released from your emotional reactions, your motor reactions will be faster too. You may not notice this, however, because your subjective time-sense is also being speeded up. Therefore, there will not be much change in the muscular, glandular, vascular and other purely somatic functions, and you will adjust to these rather quickly. However, the most highly organized cells, the neurones,

and above all, the neurones of the cerebral cortex of the brain, will be very much affected. Your perception speeds will be quickened. Reaction time to all stimuli will be quickened.

You will find that the most highly-organized tissue on your planet is the human cerebrum, the gray matter of the brain. It is now feeling the stimulus of no longer being inhibited. This new lack of inhibition, more than anything else on Earth, will increase out of proportion to the rest of the human organism.

There are many times more possible inter-neuronic connections within the human brain than there are atoms in the entire cosmos. You will find the factor is something like ten to the power of several million. Therefore, it is not surprising that a slight change in electrochemistry, too slight to make any difference to the human body, will change the entire nature of your brain.

Your mental perceptions will expand in the future toward fantastic new heights. An entire cosmos will be opened before you – visions, and new realizations. Unfortunately, there will also be millions who will not be able to stand this change and the sudden range in the sharpness of their new comprehension. They will be unable to handle their new insight, and it, unfortunately, will drive them insane.

Thus, as we are describing it, the general effect of Earth's coming out of the influence of the inhibiting radiation, will result in a great increase of the intelligence of every life-form which possesses a brain. The removal of the radiation, or if you wish to call it a lack of that force, which has inhibited the normal functioning of your brain in the past, is in itself producing a unique situation.

Your nervous systems are trying to run at an accelerating rate; trying to stabilize and function at this new level. That is why everyone will feel somewhat 'jumpy' to begin with. The physical layout of the human brain has adapted in the past to one speed – one set of speeds, rather – of neurone signals. Now, suddenly, the speed of these signals is being increased while the physical structure remains the same. It will take humans some time to get used to this.

For all upon your planet the change in human nature and human society that this will bring about is beyond the scope of your imagination. Men will still have motivations, and still want to do things, but will, as their awareness grows, select from the realms of thought consciously. As men become more aware, their personalities will be self-adjusting to the intuitively conceived requirements of all situations. As the Tensor Techniques develop in your awareness, and you gain experience in their use, psychosomatic diseases will vanish and organic troubles within the physical body will be controllable to a high degree by the will. No more pain, everyone will learn enough about their body to take care of the rest, and you will have little need for a medical profession.

In the matter of mental faculties and the control of matter by the mind, you will find a way to generate atomic energy from any material. Therefore, your energy and fuel problems will be solved.

FOUNDATION:

In the early history of your planet, a MAN and a WOMAN from the planet Jupiter arrived on the Earth. They were sent by their advanced culture to establish an experimental colony of MAN. They were not people as you would think of people. Millenniums ago they would have been recognized as MAN in physical form, but in the interim, the millions of years that have passed, their culture and civilization have advanced to a stage where the thinking of men can no longer comprehend them; for their natural-life form is now much different than yours.

These two Beings produced children. Because the children were inhibited by the Sun's radiation, they were not the equals of their parents. They possessed none of the powers of the mind exhibited by their parents. Thus, a unique sub-culture of MAN came into existence – the human race, the race of men. The parents became aware that it would take millions of years for these men, the children of Earth, to evolve. There was also the possibility that they would not survive at all.

Slowly the colony grew, and yet, as each generation came into maturity it was evident that the mental powers of the children were still missing. The original parents finally sought aid from MAN. A mental call went out. It was answered. Shortly their fellow MAN, from the Universal Confederation, gathered on Earth. After an examination of the problem, an action was taken. Using their combined thought-force, MAN instilled in the awareness of men, their children, the latent powers of reason. It was presented like a gift, a gift conceived in love and understanding. For millions of years, numbers of our people – MAN – have lived, incognito, amongst your people, and many are still living among them in your present time.

Because of the reasoning power instilled in the early first men and women on your world, you have pushed ahead of other life-forms. Your awareness has slowly increased because you were able to reason. Meanwhile, our people living among you, thinking side by side with your cultures, are still waiting for the day when you will discover how to use your minds and evolve into MAN, rejoin your kin, and claim your heritage of the stars.

Each of you on Earth holds in your brain a fraction of the thought- force possessed by MAN. Your progress, all things considered, has been rapid, though history as you write it, says it has been slow. Meanwhile, we gently edged you forward. Now as your awareness is finally beginning to blossom, you can start communicating with us and with each other. This is what you term telepathy.

We are very much like yourselves, and we are subject to the same natural laws governing the physical dimension. The only difference is that our degrees of awareness and maturity are more advanced.

Men and women have started to grow as was intended. You are starting to harness nature. Some among you have even learned to think intuitively. But none of this would have been possible without the assistance of MAN. You have heard of those flashes of insight inventors sometimes have, the sudden discoveries, the waking in the middle of the night with the answer to a problem. All this was placed before your awareness in

thought-form so that you could discover it. Sometimes we mentally had to prod you into making certain discoveries ahead of their time.

Your culture and civilization could not have progressed without us, without the “Light” that MAN brings. You might have advanced to where you are presently in another million years, but you certainly could not have accomplished this in a mere fifty thousand years. We have not been idle as you have been growing. We have been by your side though you did not know it.

Many among your people are now beginning to think and to feel. You are starting to develop a unique ability to gather the thoughts of others, to judge correctly their emotional state. Daily you are becoming more telepathic and acquiring the ability to communicate amongst yourselves and with us. Some among you entered your present life experience with some of these abilities, and have had others shy away from you when you mentioned them. So, many have learned to say nothing about them. They learned that it was wiser to pretend that they were no different than anyone else. And yet such progressed development is merely an example of what your people are going to be like in your near future.

We will still be here. We will help any of you, but you must be ready to ask for such help, and be sincere in your intentions and motives.

Those of us who live among you are indistinguishable from yourselves. You might say that it is a tour of duty for us. There are many of us in both high places and low places. You might say that we have been the catalyst in the accelerated development of the human species.

You are going to develop a new and better civilization as you come into your awareness of MAN. You will become devoted to peace and learning, intelligence and brotherly love. Although that expression, brotherly love, has become an expression of derision, there will come a time when it will be an actuality. Some among you think it is a mark of weakness to admit that brotherly love is what you really want, and so they ridicule it. Now, with your grant of intelligence, you can start to assimilate the knowledge that has been MAN’s history. You can start to grow in a new direction – toward one another.

The people of Earth have begun to realize what they can achieve by perception and reason. They will come to learn that their present chaotic condition is not caused by their lack of ability, but by their lazy thinking, reasoning and their atavistic susceptibility to emotions. The power of your brains is limitless, but look what you have used them for.

Now it is possible for you to spend more time charting your course through history, deciding your own future.

Because of our Love and our respect for the “Light” within you, we helped raise you from a cave-like existence. We have tried to instill in your thinking a goal – peace and decent human relations. We have tried to work for all that is good so that you could eventually understand MAN. We have tried to bring into your awareness a true meaning to your Earth life – a reason for your effort and being. We would like you to know that you do have a part to play in the evolution of MAN and that you are capable of great

dignity.

The mere shadow of morality, which you now have, is a natural product of distorted thinking and a stunted awareness. Let us help you to work toward a new civilization founded on the highest ideals and help you to dedicate your thoughts and actions to a brighter dawn – the coming Age of MAN. It is a noble concept, a plan worthy of the “Light” within you. You have seen the ravages of sickness, suffering, war and poverty. You have also seen and experienced the danger of un-truths, of half-truths. As emerging MAN in the physical universe, you are the most selective form of the combination of matter and energy that is known.

Some of you ask about death. There is no death as you define the word. However, MAN is a finite creation. A truly immortal physical MAN would eventually be smothered under the weight of his own experience. The potentialities of his physical nervous system would be exhausted. Nevertheless, you can expect, as you become conscious that you too are MAN, that your physical life will span several centuries. The specter of age, the slow disintegration that is called ‘senility,’ will be abolished.

As you join your brothers and sisters from the stars you, too, will find that the galaxies are full of life, and it all seems to be evolving towards at-one-ness. There are many civilizations and many life-forms out there. Would you ask what are we, MAN, to do with our abilities and powers? Is there something that will challenge us, something big enough that we are humbled and yet still offers us a task in which we obtain satisfaction?

The mission of the “Light,” carrying it to all the stars and creation, is our answer. By this I do not mean that we want to establish galactic empires. Conquest is a foolishness we have long-past laid aside. Nor do I mean that we will become ministering angels or gods to all these uncounted worlds, guiding them and guarding them till their life-forms get beyond the need of guidance. No, nothing like that.

MAN will be busy creating with the “Light” new awareness that will spread between the stars. Each world, and the various life-forms will have their own internal goals, will seek their own source of creation. Each will experience challenge and hope.

MAN is going somewhere, and this driving purpose will, over the coming billions and billions of years, embrace all life in the attainable universes. A total harmony — at-one-ness — will be achieved and experienced such as no one on your planet can now imagine.

We are not gods or even guides. But we will, some of us, be the givers of opportunity. We will see that ignorance does not flourish; that hope and chance happen when they are most needed by all the billions of sentient creatures who live and love, laugh and weep, throughout the cosmos.

No, we will not be embodied Fate, *but perhaps some would call us luck*. In truer terms we shall be the Sons and Daughters of the “Light” going about our Father’s business.

I am Soltec.

* * *

THE RESULTS

EARTH CHANGES

March 28, 1975

By: Hatonn

My brothers and sisters of Earth, that which I would share with all of you at this time concerns the events that are transpiring upon your world.

In our craft, those stationed about your planet, are instruments, which are not only observing those actions that take place upon your planet's surface, but also are capable of scanning the thoughts that pass through your thinking. Those activities currently under way upon your world, those actions that we observe and the thoughts present in the thinking of your people, have prompted the sharing of my thoughts at this time.

Many upon your world are appalled at the events affecting your planet, your governments and your people. Your institutions are reeling under the impact of changes that no one would have anticipated. All about you upon the planet Earth, thoughts of bewilderment, confusion and despair are passing through the thinking of those upon your planet. All about you, you see radical changes occurring as if the very fabric of that which you call reality is being rent asunder. It is no wonder that the people on your planet are bewildered and confused.

All about you, as we observe the happenings upon your world and as we monitor what you call your news programs, even we of the Confederation cannot help feeling an overwhelming sorrow. Oh people of Earth, you are undergoing change. Even as these thoughts enter your awareness, your bodies are changing. The soil beneath your feet is changing. All matter upon your world is changing—the result of your Earth returning to its natural state after so many eons of existence in an unnatural state.

The remarks and thoughts that I share with you at this time would, perhaps, have been more suitably given by Kadar Mon-Ka or perhaps by our brother Soltec, for these one's have a way of putting the emphasis where it belongs. When I am called upon to share this type of thought with those upon your world, it is indeed a heavy experience that I must shoulder. For, people of Earth, our brothers and sisters, I, as well, am appalled. We anticipated the changes occurring on your world. We have shared our thoughts as to the nature of those changes, but even we did not fully appreciate that which is occurring.

All about you, that which has seemed real to your people is now being exposed as illusion. Let me, as an example, point to your governments. You are witnessing throughout your world the massive failure of your governmental systems. You are seeing and being enlightened in a saddening way of the hypocrisy, the fraud, the deceit that is present in these governmental bodies. Each day, it is brought to your awareness with fresh impact the monumental scandal of those who occupy the seats of authority.

That which has been hidden from your people is being revealed to the awareness of all your people. The corruption and the frauds that have been perpetrated upon the

men and women of your planet, are now becoming very real to all who experience it.

We have examined the thinking of those on your planet who occupy positions of political power. Nowhere on your planet did we observe much honesty in any. Never have we observed such massive corruption or should I be more blunt and say putrefaction. This is becoming increasingly apparent to all of your people.

You, upon the planet, think that you have witnessed great exposes. As you have a way of stating it, “you have not seen anything yet,” for the surface has been barely scratched. And what, you ask, brings this about? The Earth is entering into a new state of being where that which is untrue cannot exist. Therefore, all that is false is going to be made known. Your governments, as those who are governed become aware of how they have been manipulated and misled, will crumble. Dictators will come into power because your people will no longer have confidence in the prior type of government experienced. But that is not all. You may well expect to see some of your great commercial enterprises and empires crumble as well.

When your planet has undergone the transition that it is now experiencing, there will be no falseness in your environment. Only what is true will exist. You are witnessing the final expose of all that is false, so that which is true may be manifested. We observe, with great sadness, the obliviousness on the part of your people. I refer particularly to the actions of your people. In observing those areas where those on your planet gather for what you call recreational purposes, we observe the gaiety and the pleasures that your people are indulging themselves in and, I would bring back to your thoughts for a moment, a statement I have observed somewhere in your records, of how one “fiddled while Rome burned.”

My brothers and sisters of Earth, how can this madness be alleviated? What shock is needed so the men and women of your planet can see the “Light?” Do you suppose that they will continue to go about their ways ignoring that which is occurring? How can those among you, who have an awareness that something is terribly wrong, hasten the end of this tragedy? It is very simple. My brothers and sisters, people of Earth, for eons of time you have supported institutions programming social pleasures – all the thought-forms you were told were correct. Only infrequently have there been those among you who have questioned the correctness of Earthly programming.

And now, you might think upon this thought: It is only your loyalty to a misdirected cause, your support of the fraudulent, that continues the endurance of this painful experience. But that can only be for a short time. If one is to experience pain, the rational approach is to have done with it quickly.

When those among you who are aware of the “Light” withdraw your support, when you no longer uphold that which is false, will this madness be terminated. When your people become so enraged at that which has been perpetrated upon them, that the “Light” within them screams in protest, is that when you will finally take action? Must you prolong your agonies? Must you suffer for so long a period?

I do not believe that in the thinking of those who share these thoughts that the truth will remain obscure. I cannot believe that your people will readily continue to carry

the yoke of their enslavement. As a matter of principle – those who uphold the “Light” will no longer use that “Light” to support that which is fraudulent.

My brothers and sisters, those who cannot make that distinction, who cannot discern the “Light” within their being, are those who will shortly terminate their existences upon your planet. You either live in the “Light,” in truth, in reality, or you will not exist upon the planet Earth, for any other condition will find the Earth to be inhospitable. These are not decrees from your brothers in space, we, who love your people. These are the conditions that will exist upon your planet for they are the natural conditions that exist elsewhere.

My brothers and sisters of Earth, you, of course, may ignore the impact of that which I am stating. You may be like one of those creatures we have observed upon your planet—and bury your heads in the sand. The situation will I assure you, not go away.

We have spoken before and shared our thoughts and we have stated to all of those who have observed and heard our words – it is time, people of Earth, to come home – to come home to reality, to honesty, to truth. We could not exist with your people nor share the presence of our beings with you under any other circumstances. You could not exist among us in your present framework with your present values. Your planet, if it did not change, would of necessity be quarantined, forbidden to be contacted.

People of Earth, these thoughts have not been easy to present. It is our responsibility to point the way, to illumine wherever possible the paths so that men and women upon your planet can determine their own path.

We would be guilty, supremely so, if we had not presented these thoughts to you. Therefore, it is our expressed desire that these thoughts be made available to your people. For, my brothers and sisters of Earth, all that you have dreamed and held dear, all that you have envisioned of what it must be like upon the worlds of “Light” is about to be experienced upon your planet. But it will only be experienced by those who are capable of experiencing it. There are just laws that operate throughout The Radiant One’s mansions. The Earth is no exception.

It is with deep love within our beings that we have brought these thoughts to your awareness. I trust my selection as the one to have presented them will be of some value. I depart now, my beloved ones. I am Hatonn.

AUTHOR’S COMMENT

The following is a compilation of statements, on the topic of reunion, received on various dates.

REUNION WITH MAN

August 20, 1974

By: Mon-Ka, Korton

I am Mon-Ka. My brothers and sisters of Earth and to those of our people among

you and to all those with whom these thoughts are shared I welcome you into the great companionship of The Family of MAN.

It is true that we have witnessed for too long a period the many painful attempts that people of your world have experienced in their upward groping for that which would contribute to their awareness. Many occasions have been experienced when literally tears have sprung to our eyes because of the pathetic attempts that have been tried, and for the follies that have been pursued by those who have searched everywhere in a state of blissful ignorance. I have asked before in my discussions: “How long, O people of Earth will you perpetuate this folly?”

It has been the innermost desire of thousands of beings unknown to your awareness to help you seek in every way possible:

1. The elevation of awareness.
2. The unfoldment of knowledge.
3. The “Light.”

We desire that all who inhabit your world come at the earliest possible moment to an understanding of **THAT WHICH THEY ARE, THE NATURE OF THEIR EXPERIENCES**, and the realization and recognition of their unique status in the heavens!

For eons of time, we of the Confederation have had to stand afar, stretching forth the hand of recognition and friendship to the people of your planet, and yet there have been so few who have ever lifted their eyes from the ground, who have ever raised them to the elevation of their shoulders – let alone casting their vision into the skies and opening their minds for that touch of infinite yearning that our people have expressed to them.

Pleas of great eloquence by many who have visited your world, and who have been known under many titles and names, have been made to the awareness of men and women of your world. Down through the ages there have been those who have trodden the surface of your world and have offered to assist men and women in their quest for enlightenment and for the knowledge of one’s own integrity and dignity. Often these efforts have been rewarded by the grossest indifference imaginable.

These setbacks and disappointments have not deterred our efforts in any way. We have, down through the ages, continued to search for the “Light” in your people. Whenever it has been encountered, we have attempted to increase its radiance into a growing flame of awareness.

There have been those who responded, and they have contributed much to the betterment of all humankind. Yet, in this your present moment, we witness upon your planet – an indifference in the minds of men and women **WHICH APPROACHES A STATE OF COMA!** Where are the finer sensibilities? In what direction does one search for that known as *dignity*? What has become of the goals, the noble quality called *integrity*? Where does one look among your people for true *compassion*?

I might state that those items I have just mentioned have been sought and have not been affected in any way by the radiations received from your planetary Sun. These basic qualities are inherent in the race of humans. They reach a rarefied and fine level in MAN, but the people on your world have had them as innate characteristics from the beginning. No radiation from any source could have dimmed their qualities. How do we, from only the vantage point of time, look for that encouragement that indicates progress?

Now, because of conditions beyond the control of any of those in the Confederation, the planet Earth is about to experience a new state of being. Those qualities we have spoken of and sought so often will come forth like the blossoming of the most beautiful of all flowers, and in the days ahead a new spirit, the essence of The Radiant One, will shine forth in men on the planet Earth.

Then, perhaps the sadness experienced by generations of MAN, to whom you have been oblivious down through the ages, will be washed away and a great joy will be experienced. A new light (the "Light" of a new awareness) will appear in the heavens of a Solar System remote at the edge of a certain galaxy. A reunion will then occur when men upon the planet Earth greet their kin scattered throughout the length and breadth of galaxies.

Perhaps, I have pictured for you a new vista. We are humbled in accepting you and all the efforts you have contributed into the fraternity of MAN.

PART-2: August 30, 1974

By: Mon-Ka

I would share with all of you a certain feeling that has dwelled within my being and which is beyond that which you call time. It is, as you would describe it, an affection that contains within it a great love for each of you who participate in the sharing of our thoughts.

We of the Universal Confederation have for a great period of time, longed for open contact with people of your planet. Ever in our thoughts is the great happiness that each of us would share if that opportunity presented itself and we could stand face to face, look into each other's eyes and clasp hands in your method of greeting. Then would we know, both MAN and human, minutely, the depth and character that each of us represents and we would experience the feeling of joy in the sharing of this by the contact of our minds.

Often, in my moments of solitude, I have dwelt upon what such a meeting would be like and on the subtleties that would pass between our respective beings. I have reflected, as well, on the joy of such an event.

There is within the heart and the essence of our being a love that People on your world have never known – a depth of feeling that they have not experienced. The *present* state of general awareness on your world is such that a meeting of this nature would prove disastrous – a disaster caused by the reactions of those of your people to that which they could be, but have not yet become. They would feel a terrible realization in the innermost core of their being, a dissatisfaction, a repugnance of that which they have

been. It would be a reaction to the realization and reality brought suddenly into their minds: an awareness of their present condition. At present, this would constitute a disaster. All the love that we could extend on every level of awareness could not alter this vast unawareness of your people.

And so we have had to endure with great patience the separation of our presence from the Earth. The welcome that is ever in our hearts and beings, is one that will have to remain until a later period, a period when your planet has gained a new insight into the realities of itself and experienced the new awareness being brought forth.

Then, as we have stated previously, it shall happen. It shall be a joyous moment when we step forth on your planet. A moment we have long awaited. I bring these thoughts into your realization to stress the dangers present in a premature meeting. Only on rare occasions can we meet with those who can be brought into a state of rapport and awareness on sudden notice.

I believe you can appreciate the delicate and unique situation that such a mass meeting between us would produce. Contrary to the great joy that should be present, the meeting would prove to be most difficult. It is only as your awareness, not only individually but collectively, is raised to a new level that such can be accomplished on a broad planetary scale. In providing you these thoughts, we humbly request that you appreciate the sadness this delay and condition brings to our beings.

PART-3: February 28, 1975

By: Korton

When, my brothers and sisters, the awareness level of the great masses on your world has reached a state where they are able to perceive that which is real from that which is unreal, will our personal appearance be forthcoming – the great reunion we have spoken of so often.

PART-4: March 8, 1975

By: Mon-Ka

Our appearance, our greetings in person, is not that distant in your future. Your world, your planet – a planet that I have devoted much attention to – is nearing a new state of awareness. Once again MAN will be openly present on your world. Your people and our people will again share not only our thoughts, but also renew friendships previously established. That time, and the moment that I speak of, is coming. The numerous changes occurring on your planet at this time are responsible for advancing the date of this reunion.

* * *

MAN, A NOBLE ORDER OF CREATION

March 8, 1975

By: Mon-Ka

I am Kadar Mon-Ka. My brothers and sisters of Earth, it is with great “Light” in my being, and great joy as well, that I view your assemblage and this opportunity of sharing our humble thoughts with those present.

Among your people we have noted that uppermost in the minds of many, seems to be the striving toward some goal – whatever it may be. And many, many times in your minds, we have viewed, let us say, the setting of these goals or perhaps the formulations of them – all of them well-intentioned and all of them in most instances, along those paths, which lead to greatest accomplishment. Seldom do we find those of the Mission Team and The Solar Cross and who are of the “Light” taking detours. And this is perhaps our way of expressing our great satisfaction with that work that all of you accomplish.

You have asked of yourselves, each of you, many times: How best can we be of service in that which we do in this “Light?” How can we be of greatest service to our brothers in space? To what ends and what objectives must we strive to attain? And are we fulfilling that which is most desired? My answer to all such questions, my brothers and sisters, is that in this “Light” of The Radiant One that we have spoken of previously, you are all functioning as you should be. We do not set goals for you to achieve. We merely present you with the gifts of thought that are blended with the Love and the “Light” of The Radiant One, offering them to those who share our thoughts with the great hope in our beings that those who are hungry will be fed.

Each of you performs according to your individual level of awareness. And, as we have stated before, you may not be aware in your present state of awareness of your accomplishments or your progress. Therefore, to some it may appear that no progress is being made. To others, it may seem that the progress is, as you describe your little creatures – at a snail’s pace. To others, it may appear to be gigantic strides – each of you measuring the immeasurable in the framework of their own thinking. All of you are somewhat correct but, unfortunately because of your limited frame of reference and awareness, not entirely cognizant of those activities that you perform.

Each of you functions as, not only a multiple-plane awareness and entity, but even a multi-faceted one. You are all like a glittering gem with many facets, each portraying a different reflection and emanation of the “Light.” Each of you, viewing a different aspect of what the glittering gem reveals of itself, are not only a mental/spiritual, emotional and physical entity and awareness but also, within each of these planes, a multi-faceted one as well. Since you view only one facet at a time, you are not aware of the emanations and reflections that could be seen in the other facets in the same instant of time.

Therefore, my brothers and sisters, it is not worthy of you to be overly concerned as to your rates of progress for unknown to your being in its present level of awareness you are accomplishing vast deeds upon other planes of awareness. Each of you, in your own way, is contributing the “Light” of The Radiant One as an essence, and that essence

is being emanated into the environment of the planet Earth.

If you could but see from our vantage point, each of the groups with which we share our thoughts, how they could be portrayed as “Light” circles that touch one another – not only geographically but magnetically. Around the circumference of your world, you would be amazed to see, as our daughters have a way of expressing it, a patchwork of “Light” circles similar to that article you term a quilt, expanding constantly about your planet. Eventually the patchwork will be complete; each group in communication with those about them, and in turn, with all at the right time.

From that point of reference that we have achieved, we view your world with understanding, with great Love and great “Light.” Our humble efforts, in that which we perform in the way of service for your world, are accomplished not by the agencies of our technologies – although they are of assistance – but by the efforts of the “Light” and the potency of that “Light” as it performs its workings upon your world.

You are living in troubled times. As you gaze about yourselves and your world, you see that which you term chaos everywhere. And many have commented that your planet seems to be going downhill. Again, may I bring to your awareness, most sincerely, that the scope of your vision is somewhat inadequate. What appears to be happening within the realm of your awareness is not necessarily correct from our point of view, since you see one tiny fragment or facet of that which you call reality, while we see many.

May I offer these words and thoughts to each of you, As dreadful a place as your planet may seem at times, as deplorable as the conditions may seem to be, I would point out that the great changes you are viewing are those, which in the end, will be beneficial to all of mankind upon the planet Earth.

Many among your people have asked: Why we have not intervened and settled this apparent mess? May I make the comment that an answer to that question by us is not worthy of your dignity. Some thought on that statement, hopefully, will prove enlightening and perhaps those answers that you arrive at, will be far more valuable in the future to those who ask such a question of those of you present.

And yet, my brothers, our appearance, our greetings in person are not that distant in your futures. Your world, your planet – a planet that I have for a time, incomprehensible in your reckoning, devoted my attentions to – is nearing a new state of awareness. Again, as we have stated previously, MAN will be present upon your planet. A time when you, man and woman, can greet the dawn of each new day with open arms and hearts and gladness and joy. When all that is false will no longer be present. An occasion when your people and our people can again share our thoughts and our presence. A time when previous friendships can be renewed. That time and the moments that I speak of are coming. The coming changes are a preparation for such a reunion.

We have described your planet as the ‘green emerald’ of this Solar System. And yet your photographic and electronic pictures show your planet, when viewed from its satellite, as being somewhat bluish in color. You have wondered why we have referred to your world as the green emerald rather than a blue sapphire. To us, the distinction is quite

apparent. You will come to the same realization as equilibrium is established upon your world again, that the Earth truly is a magnificent green emerald. The vegetation upon your planet is that shade of color for a reason. The rest, I leave to your deduction.

Throughout your world, my brothers and sisters, many like yourselves render those services they are capable of rendering – each in their own way, each at the level of their competence and, each in our span of attention. None of those efforts performed upon your world in behalf of the “Light,” of the brotherhoods, of the Angelics, or our people go unnoticed. All such efforts are within the range of our vision. We are aware of them. You, my brothers and sisters, because of the limited range of your vision see only tiny fragments. A great deal is being accomplished.

I state these thoughts, in this way, as a way of letting you share the scene from our vantage point and, so that those among you do not feel disillusioned nor disheartened.

I would especially take this moment to extend my warmest Love and “Light” to each of those who are present and welcome each of you as representative of that which you are – the order of creation called MAN. You are our brothers and sisters in that you are of MAN. Soon the awareness of MAN, of what you really are, will spring forth into your individual awareness. MAN, my brothers and sisters, as I have often brought to your attention, is one of the noblest orders of creation.

Therefore, MAN, whether he be present upon the surface of any planet, including the Earth, or traversing the distances between the stars of the universe, has a common purpose and a common heritage; but most of all, MAN has the spiritual responsibility of knowing his status and of being an effective instrument of the “Light” everywhere in the Cosmos, upon all worlds and with all people. MAN is known as a being of integrity. We realize that everyone is not perfect. Even within the order of creation called MAN, there are some blemishes. But these, my brothers and sisters, are being overcome.

Your own forms of conduct are not yours to truly criticize. You are undoubtedly aware, each of you individually, of actions, of thoughts and of conduct that at some time has been unbecoming. You need not be too worried about this. Judge not yourselves or others for you are in no position to do so. We, like yourselves, are capable of making errors. We are not perfect for we too are still learning and growing in our awareness. Bear this in mind; one cannot dwell upon the mistakes that have been made or the poor judgments or actions. These, my brothers and sisters, are merely the gauges by which one can evaluate the degree his awareness has attained.

Within MAN, there is an essence of Love that is unique among all orders of life and awareness. Other forms of life and awareness are also aware and conscious of various expressions of love, but it is the heritage of MAN to know a greater Love and appreciate the magnitude of it. Therefore, among all living entities that are conscious and aware, MAN’s status is unique. My brothers and sisters, we of the Confederation, we, your brothers in space, share this Love and this “Light” with all beings and orders of creation that we are aware of.

Every MAN, you, yourself, must not only sense and grasp that spark of Radiance that is in each of your beings, but come to see its enrichment. MAN’s chief aim in this

and all other universes is to be a noble bearer of the “Light.” For, my brothers, as our brother Hatonn has brought to your awareness previously, the “Light” that has been spoken of – the essence of MAN – is the “Light.”

In this sharing of our thoughts, we have had an opportunity of presenting another facet to your awareness. Perhaps through this reflection of “Light,” each of you can view yourselves with a new understanding, and each of you, when thought is devoted to it, will come to a realization of the responsibilities that one must shoulder.

I have used this term “the dignity of MAN.” Let me leave you with this thought; MAN is dignified – MAN is of the “Light.” And, my brothers, a revelation will come into your awareness in the future of what truly MAN and the “Light” are.

It has been as I have stated a rare treat afforded my being to have this privilege to extend our thoughts, to renew old friendships and to see the rekindling of The “Light” within each of you. With great love in my heart and in my being, and with the same thoughts offered by those others who have shared in your thoughts, I will depart and ask each of you to recall that which you are. Go about that which you must accomplish; but with the awareness that you are not men and women, but that you are MAN. Why else do you suppose that we have always referred to you, in these communications, as our brothers and sisters?

I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

* * *

PERSPECTIVE

A MESSAGE FROM THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY

and The White Brotherhood

September 24, 1970

By: Esola

It brings great joy to my being on this occasion to communicate these thoughts that I feel will be of benefit to all your people – to all forms of consciousness upon your planet. From the dawns of consciousness upon your world, we have tried to bring the “Light” of The Radiant One into the center of being of all life upon your world. Through the cooperative efforts of those who reside on still loftier planes of consciousness, and myself, our efforts down through your ages have not been overly successful.

Of course, it was in the realm of our knowledge that our effort was more difficult because of your Sun’s awareness retarding radiation. Therefore, even those efforts that have been exerted by our Order, have not produced the results that would have been obtainable on other worlds.

The “Light” of Our Radiant One has been with this world in a very special sense. Many, who could receive experiences of value to their beings, came to this world so that they might undergo the qualitative essence so necessary to the building of a complete being. Nowhere else were these special conditions available for the beings concerned. Therefore, down through all of time, the Brotherhood on this world has worked quietly,

attempting to replenish The Radiant “Light” and to let it beckon to the consciousness of humanity.

Suffering, unknown by your order of creation, has been experienced. Noble Ones of “Light” have walked upon the surface of your world, but have attempted to bring an awareness to all humankind.

Great Ones have held steady to their mission, illuminating your world from lofty heights, letting the luminance of Our Radiant One touch the awareness of those able to perceive it. We have thrilled when the great Masters walked upon your world, and have wept when the “Light” of their being was extinguished. Yet, it was not without the knowledge of The Radiant One’s intent that this would be so.

Now as those efforts, which have been pursued, draw to a climax in your forthcoming years, those that we represent will come in ever greater numbers to aid the consciousness of all upon the Earth. Then others of our Brotherhood will once again traverse through universes to a new world that is being born, even as I address you, where those among you – still infant in their awareness – will have a new Earth upon which that awareness may be nurtured by the Sons of “Light.”

To those of our Order, those members of all the Brotherhoods of “Light” who have so diligently maintained the equilibrium, so difficult to achieve in the Earth’s environment, we send our most profound thoughts of love, so that the ultimate purposes now envisioned will be accomplished. To all the beings upon your world, may we extend the Radiant One’s “Light” with the sincere knowledge that will now be experienced, that it will blaze anew in that awareness that can sense it. For, it is to be *that the present Earth will be transformed*, and those who trod upon its *new* surface will be MAN — MAN, who will know the mysteries of the worlds of “Light” and will grasp, for the first time in this location in space, the knowledge that will truly start him more firmly upon the path to his Creator.

The light of humankind is growing dim, now, in those magnetic fields surrounding your world, but as your time progresses, the “Light” radiating the Earth will grow ever brighter, until to some it would seem as if darkness has vanished forever on this world. As this “Light” changes to an ever increasing glow of golden radiance, every atom will thrill anew in response to a Love that has never been experienced in its fulfillment. All life, all consciousness will stir anew, and in its new growth and direction it will exhibit the character of a Divinity in purpose.

Oh Children of “Light,” wherever you may be when these thoughts impinge on your awareness, hearken now to the call for the new era is open to all. It will be a new direction and a new purpose. We will, also, experience in the aiding of that growth that has been so retarded. Therefore, you, Brothers in the “Light,” will be able to avail yourselves of Celestial Administrations; to new thoughts, and as the love of consciousness enters into your beings, an ennoblement of spirit will take place.

The entire reason for these remarks is not to remind you, but to inform you that we will now set about the task of assisting you.

In the “Light” of Our Radiant One, may we contribute our blessings and our love

to all upon your world. I am Esola.

Author's Comment:

Esola, now a member of the Spiritual Hierarchy, is MAN in etheric form. He is from the planet Jupiter, and is MAN'S Guardian for the planet Earth. As MAN'S Guardian, he works in close association and purpose with the "Lord" of the planet Earth and the Earth's spiritual association known as the White Brotherhood.

ENDING COMMENTS

EPILOGUE

Greetings in the "Light" of The Radiant One. I am Kadar Mon-Ka.

To all of you on Planet Earth, a time of enlightenment and a great awakening is soon to be experienced. This will be prefaced by a period of great change that will affect the Earth itself and all life present on it. This 'period of change' is a requisite in the Plan of Our Radiant One as all life and physical components of the Earth attain to a higher rate of awareness and matter vibration.

The Earth itself will not be destroyed, by any cataclysms of nature but its land masses and topography will be altered considerably. Climates, worldwide, will experience great change and new and presently unnamed seas and oceans will exist on your planet. Ancient remnants of past civilizations will rise from what were previously the depths of great oceans. Legacies of past great civilizations and cultures will be removed from their protected vaults and depositories and the contents used in the resurfacing of the Earth and the rebuilding of a new and unique civilization.

All life and life-forms currently present on Earth are being exposed to the vibrations of a new and higher state of reality and awareness. All life-forms, that have or will have achieved the degrees of awareness necessary to graduate to this new state of reality and being, will be present as day one of the New Age dawns on Planet Earth. All life-forms that have not reached this new state of vibration and awareness will vanish from the Earth in wave after wave of cosmic exodus. They will be reborn on suitable worlds elsewhere in the cosmos that have been prepared to receive them. There they will awaken and receive special tutoring from all the great teachers of the Radiant One's "Light," the Spiritual Hierarchy, the Heavenly Host and the Great Brotherhoods. MAN will also be present to receive, guide and tutor them into their new degrees of awareness and being. None will be lost or forsaken as the "Light" and Love of The Radiant One is all encompassing.

After they have gained new degrees of awareness and understanding, they will move out to the other worlds of "Light" and rejoin their loved ones and those that love them. And, on that series of occasions, numerous waves of reunion will be experienced.

On Earth, and for those that remain and become the pioneers and helpers in

Earth's New Age, great progress will be realized. MAN, your brothers and sisters from the stars, will be present and their starships will land all about the Earth. Humans, who have attained their New Age awareness will now be freshly emerged MAN and will work side-by-side with MAN, their brothers and sisters of the stars. All the newly-graduated and evolved life-forms on Earth will dwell alongside each other and coexist with each other and MAN in wondrous peace and harmony. All fear and violence, between all life-forms on Earth will have vanished. All life-forms and MAN will work together to mutually assist and benefit each other and cause ever greater degrees of awareness and understanding. Peace, joy and happiness will be experienced by all.

Earth, after the period of renewal, will become a shining world of MAN, and of the "Light." Earthlings, no longer bound to the Earth by previously little understood laws of the universe, will be welcomed throughout the Cosmos on all the Worlds of MAN and the "Light." Many of you will recognize your new status as Citizens of the Universal Confederation of MAN and will travel to many other worlds. Some will remain "out there" and others will continue to reside on New Earth.

Then will the opportunities and challenges that still confront and await MAN become part of their awareness. There will be those from the ranks of New Earth MAN that will leap into the unlimited vastness of the Universe to accept their responsibilities as MAN, and as Bearers of the "Light."

Eventually, throughout all space and time and in every level of reality and existence the "Light" will replace darkness. Ignorance will give way to understanding and Love will enhance and beautify all creation.

Thus, with the Earth entering the dawn of a New Age comes the fulfillment of a major portion of The Radiant One's Plan and a long-awaited next step forward for MAN.

If what I have shared with you has stirred your innate character, your greatness, then prepare yourselves and your Earth to receive the "Light" of the Radiant One. And to welcome us, your brothers and sisters of the stars, and the Heavenly Host in the Second Coming of the "Light" to your world — the Earth.

We are ready to greet and welcome you back into the full realization that you are part of the great Family of MAN. Prepare us a way, through your "Light," Love and goodly works and soon we shall be present with you. And, this shall be within a few short years of *your* time.

I, as do all of us, yearn for your presence, for our "Lights" to again touch and intermingle – for us to stand, joyously together so we can undertake, together, the next phase of our cosmic destiny. After all, we couldn't conceive of going on without you.

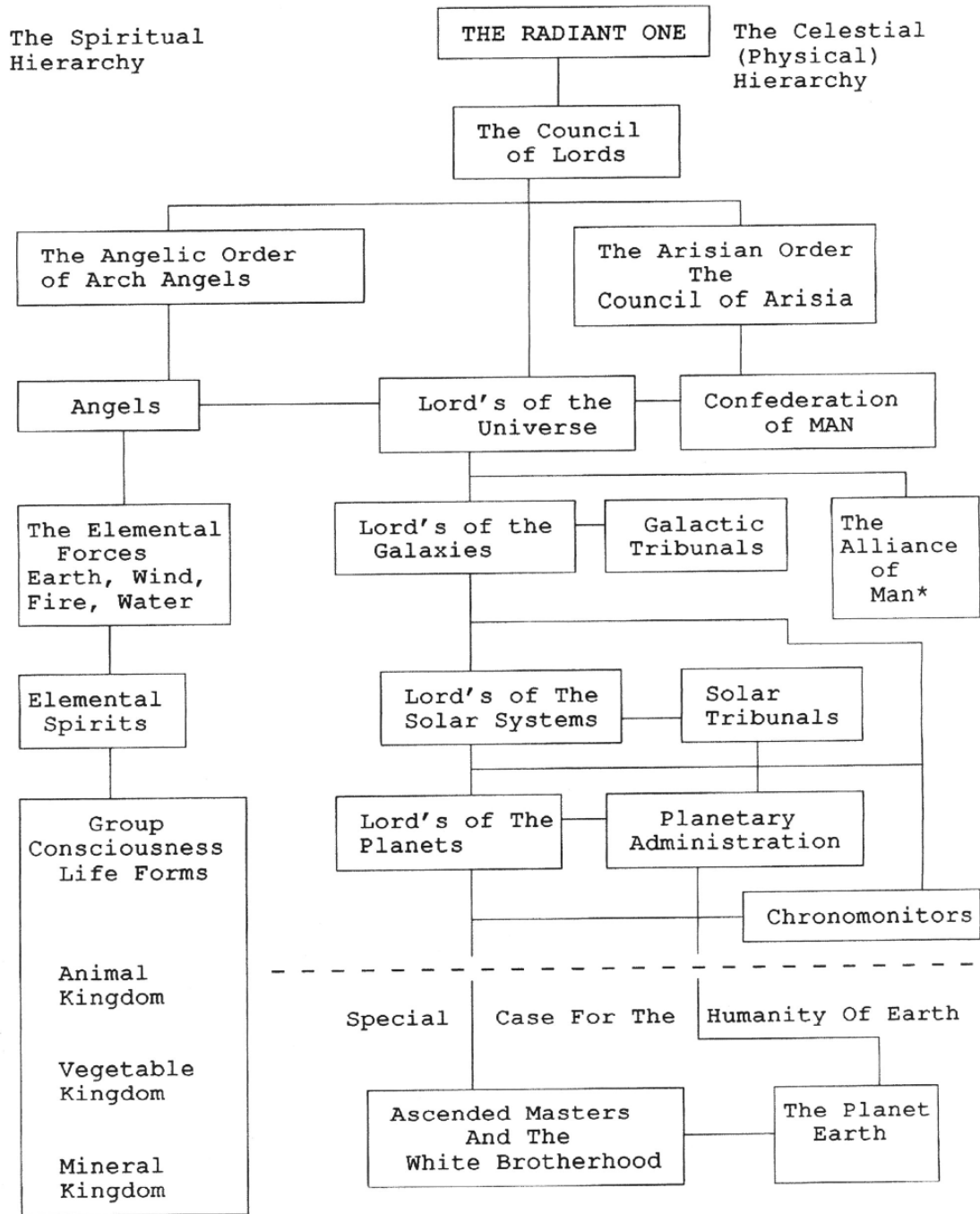
I am Kadar Mon-Ka. Adonai.

October 27, 1979

THE APPENDIX

ORGANIZATIONAL CHART

THE ORGANIZATION OF 'MAN' AND THE SPIRITUAL HIERARCHY



* Planets of the 'Alliance of Man' are not Confederation members.

THE NAMES AND OCCUPATIONS OF THE PEOPLE

(mentioned in this book)

ASHTAR

Special Note: The Ashtar referred to in this book is a unique life-form that has a symbiotic relationship with a Universal Confederation Chronomonitor Spacecraft. This unique relationship between a spiritual entity and the fusion of that entity with a Chronomonitor spaceship is one created by the Spiritual Hierarchy. Thus, Ashtar is not only the name of this entity but also the name of this particular ship. This “joint” entity cannot be considered a real, physical, “person.”

Chronomonitor Spacecraft have several functions; they serve as observers reporting what they observe to both the Spiritual Hierarchy, and the Confederation. In addition, Chronomonitor spacecraft are the ultimate preservers of peace and have the authority to implement peace by the exercise of the extraordinary and awesome powers they possess.

In recent years certain humans who claim contact with space intelligences have used the name Ashtar in relation to a personage of high social status and who they claim is in the upper echelons of the Confederation. They have endowed this Ashtar personage with extraordinary and sweeping “command” and decision making authority.

Fortunately, the “chain of command” structure in the Universal Confederation of MAN does not allow any individual such total authority. Those in the highest positions of authority within the Confederation must obtain a consensus of considered opinions and full agreement from their advisors and the Confederation Assembly before they can exercise any extraordinary command authority.

The powers and attributes assigned to this personage named Ashtar, or the so-called “Ashtar Command” violate every aspect of the Confederation’s chain of command and the safeguards included in that structure.

In addition, the names given to Chronomonitor Spacecraft by the Spiritual Hierarchy, and specifically the one designated Ashtar, are never used as personal names by individuals within the Confederation. To state otherwise, is both untrue and ridiculous. Therefore, an individual claiming his name is Ashtar should be highly suspect. There is also the possibility that those who communicate with this individual have either misinterpreted the name or they are victims of some entity playing games with them.

It is hoped by the author, that this clarifies a situation that has caused serious confusion in the minds of many.

Data: Chronomonitor Spacecraft receive their instructions and assignments from both the Spiritual Hierarchy and Universal Confederation Tribunals.

BELLARIAN

UC - Science Section - Magnetic Research
Venus

BOREAL

UC Galactic Survey - Altair
Geologist

Data: Crew member, orange suit, aboard the Phoenix during R. Miller contact of 10/30/54.

EIA - Female

UC Galactic Survey
Specialist

Data: Author of several Galactic Survey Reports.

ESOLA

UC Planetary Guardian - Jupiter

ESU

Spiritual Hierarchy

Lord - Spiritual Administrator - Earth

Esu is not to be confused with Lord Jesus. Jesus, according to the information received from the Confederation, was a “visiting” Lord sent to the Earth by the Radiant One for the purpose of being a great teacher. However, it is Lord Esu that is the actual spiritual administrator of the Planet Earth. The jurisdiction and domain of Lord Jesus has not been discussed by the Confederation.

GAROLD

UC - Galactic Survey - Dorado Constellation
Sociologist - Cultural

Data: Crew member, Violet/purple suit, on board the Phoenix during R. Miller contact of 10/30/54

GLUND OYARSA

Spiritual Hierarchy

Lord - Spiritual Administrator of Earth’s Solar System

HATONN - Age unknown, life-span unknown.

UC - Advisor to Presidents of The Universal Confederation.

SCF - Advisor to Solar Cross Foundation Council.

UC - Keeper - of the Galactic Archives - Planet Terminus.

Data: The most distinguished and respected scholar in the Galaxy. Possibly, the second most important person in Galactic History. More detailed information concerning Hatonn is presented in the sequel to this book titled “The Arisian Chronicles.”

KATONIS

SCF Psychology Section.
Psychologist
Uranus

KLA-LA

UC Galactic Tribunal - Aldebaran
Head of Tribunal

KORTON

UC Communications Section.
Supervisor: Station KOR - Mars

LALUR

UC Medical Section
Medical Specialist (Doctor)
Neptune

LURGA

Spiritual Hierarchy
Lord - Spiritual Administrator of Planet Saturn

MALACANDRA

Spiritual Hierarchy
Lord - Spiritual Administrator of Planet Mars

MECK-TAU

UC Science Section.
Communications Specialist - Flight Engineer - Mars
Data: Crew member, brown suit, aboard the Phoenix during R. Miller contact of 10/30/54. Supplied construction plans for light-beam transmitter/receiver to R. Miller, 09/20/54 in Detroit, Michigan, via the mails.

MERKU

UC Science Section - Mars
Scientist

MON-KA, KADAR

UC Solar Tribunal - Planet Saturn - Sol System.
(Kadar) Head of Solar Tribunal
Former Head of Martian Government
SCF - Area Sector Chief
Data: Replaced Kadar Sutko of the UC Solar Tribunal (Saturn) on promotion of Sutko as a representative to the Galactic Tribunal (Aldebaran).

MYERS, HARRY (Gayne) - (Deceased 1975)

UC Mission Team Representative

Earth - 20th Century

OXOH

Angelic Being - Spiritual Hierarchy

Archangel

Data: Known on Planet Earth as the Archangel Michael.

One of the Angelic Supervisors.

PERELANDRA

Spiritual Hierarchy

Lord - Spiritual Administrator of the Planet Venus

SOLTEC

UC Science Section - Alpha Centauri

Astrophysicist

Data: Responsible for short-wave radio messages to R. Miller in fall of 1954. He was Commander of Spacecraft *Phoenix* which contacted R. Miller 10/30/54. Discoverer of harmful radiation from Sol's Sun that is affecting Planet Earth.

Current life: Mated to Surnia. Father of two Sons, Radon and Valeron.

SURNIA

UC Science Section - Aldebaran

Scientific Adviser to Galactic Tribunal - Aldebaran

Data current life: Mated to Soltec. Mother of Radon and Valeron

SUTKO

UC Galactic Tribunal - Aldebaran

Representative to Tribunal

Confederation Administrator

Data: Prior to promotion and assignment to the Galactic Tribunal, Sutko was 'Kadar Sutko' of the Solar Tribunal on Planet Saturn - Sol System. Mon-Ka, Head of Government on Planet Mars was promoted and assigned to replace him as Head of the Solar Tribunal.

TOMECK

UC Galactic Survey - Uranus

Ecologist

Data: Crew member, green suit, aboard the Phoenix during the R. Miller contact of 10/30/54.

VERITILBIA

Spiritual Hierarchy

Lord - Spiritual Administrator of the Planet Mercury.

VOLTRA

UC Psychology Section - Venus

Head of Psychology Section - UC Headquarters - Trantor

Psychologist

ZO

UC Communications Specialist - Mars

Asst. Supervisor: Station KOR - Mars

ZOLGUS

UC Galactic Survey - Trantor

Senior Mission Specialist

* * *

GALACTIC HISTORY **HISTORICAL TIME CHART**

SOURCE: Galactic Archives
May 11, 1988
By: Hatonn

EXCERPTS

DETAILS:
UGT = Universal Galactic Time

UGT/YR: Events:

At this time Man has already been present for three trillion years. Millions of star systems comprise Galactic civilization. There is independent rule on most worlds and some alliances have been formed.

- | | |
|-------------------|--|
| -10,000 | Pre-Empire Epoch |
| -08,000 | 25-million independent Star Systems being drawn together. |
| +00.00 | Year "0" First Galactic Empire - Start UGT-Time. Consolidation of 25-million Independent Star Systems into the First Galactic Empire. The Planet Trantor, in the Sagittarius Sector becomes the "Hub" of the Empire. |
| 10,000G.Y. 10,000 | (the tenth millennium) |
| 13,000 | Height of First Galactic Empire. Establishment of Solar Cross Foundation on Trantor. |
| 13,100 | Exile of Solar Cross Foundation to Planet Terminus, Vela Sector. |
| 13,200 | 200-year decline and fall of the Empire completed. |
| 13,300 | The Solar Cross Foundation on Terminus preserves knowledge and starts trading technology to other worlds. |
| 13,500 | The Four Kingdoms of Anacreon break from the Empire – fight amongst themselves, and threaten the Planet Terminus. |
| 13,800 | The Solar Cross Foundation becomes the most powerful state in the |

Galaxy.

- 14,000 Formation of Second Galactic Empire.
- 18,000 Discovery; of the most advanced civilization ever encountered; the Arisian Race and their Worlds in the Greater Magellanic Cloud. The Arisian's discourage visitors, but create liaison with The Universal Confederation of Man.
- 20,000 G.Y. 20,000 (The 20th Millennium)
- 30,000 End of Second Galactic Empire. (G.Y. 30,000)
- 31,000 Interregnum - Final abolishment of war throughout the civilized Galaxy. G.Y. 31,000.
- 32,000 Start of Universal Confederation (UC) of Man.
- 34,000 The Planet Trantor remains the "Hub" of Galactic civilization.
- 36,000 Super Nova in Greater Magellanic Cloud. The Arisians and their worlds disappear. Confederation ships searching the area following this disaster find no trace of the Arisians or their former Star System. The Arisians, prior to the disaster, had mentioned a "Legacy" they were leaving for Man, but none was found at this time.
- 40,000 G.Y. 40,000 (the 40th Millennium)
-
- 494,416,034 The Arisian Legacy is discovered
- 500,000,000 Discovery of "Sol System" and Planet Earth by the Universal Confederation. A highly evolved race "the Adamic" is discovered on the Planet Jupiter. This race quickly becomes a member of the Confederation.
- 500,555,555 Primitive life on Earth begins. (5-Million B.C.)
- 500,611,110 At the Universal Confederation's request the Earth is colonized from Jupiter by the Adamic Race. (4.5-Million B.C.)
- 500,654,379 Peak of Atlantean Era (1,368,000 B.C.)
- 500,654,380 The "Atlantis Mission." The Confederation discovers the

presence of a hostile extraterrestrial race, the Satonians, that have infiltrated both Atlantis and Lemuria. Calling themselves Atlans, this hostile race, that has highly advanced telepathic abilities, used those abilities to create hostility between the two cultures. The outbreak of a major war between Atlantis and Lemuria was about to erupt. The Confederation arranges for the preservation of Atlantean and Lemurian cultural and technical artifacts in specially prepared Time Vaults in remote locations and on an artificial Moon, created for that purpose.

The Satonians (posing as Atlans), use their superior telepathic abilities to mentally condition and control vast numbers of people in Atlantis and Lemuria. The Confederation quickly surveys Earth and locates those who have not fallen under the mind control efforts of the Satonians. Those individuals are alerted and directed to specific collection areas. After obtaining permission to intervene on Earth's behalf from both the Solar and Galactic Tribunals, the Universal Confederation in a bold and decisive overnight action pickup and remove those Atlantean and Lemurian citizens not under Satonian influence. Once the evacuees are in safe custody, many Confederation ships encircle the Earth and order the Satonians to leave.

Confronted by the Confederation presence, the Satonians are forced to leave. However, they quickly and without warning engage in a totally unanticipated and insane act of violence that catches the Confederation totally off-guard. The Satonians, boarding their previously well-concealed and hidden spacecraft, vent their wrath on humanity, using their highly-advanced weapons, by suddenly attacking both Atlantis and Lemuria. Their actions are so swift that the Confederation fleet cannot react quickly enough to stop them. In moments, both Atlantis and Lemuria are totally destroyed. Then the Satonian ships made a break for it, streaking for outer space.

Universal Confederation ships in hot pursuit then witnessed an amazing event. Three Chronomonitor spacecrafts appeared from out of nowhere and intercepted the fleeing Satonian spaceships. The Chronomonitor spacecrafts projected violet colored beams of light into the paths of the fleeing Satonian ships. As the Satonian spacecraft encountered those beams they instantly vanished. There were no flashes of light and no explosions. The Satonian

spacecraft simply vanished leaving no trace that they ever existed. The Chronomonitor spacecraft then turned away and departed. Never before, in the history of MAN, had anyone ever witnessed such actions by the Chronomonitor spacecrafts. Those actions indicated intervention by a Higher Authority.

A detailed account of the Confederation's "Atlantis Mission" is presented at the close of this Appendix. This account has never before been publicly released in printed form. It appears, with the permission of Kadar Mon-Ka, for the first time in this new edition of Star Wars III.

500,661,598 Great Pyramid Built (45,600 B.C.)

500,666,664 Birth of Jesus ("0" A.D.)

STAR CONSTELLATIONS

Authors Note:

To make sense to all humanity the names used to designate constellations, star systems and stars, in the following information, are those commonly known and used by earthmen. The term Confederation used, means the Universal Confederation.

* * *

SOURCE: Galactic Archives
January 1, 1986
By: Hatonn

CONSTELLATIONS

Scientific Name	Common Name	Affiliation
-----------------	-------------	-------------

- | | | |
|---------------|------------|----------------------|
| 1. ANDROMEDA: | | |
| a. Alpha | Alpheratz | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Mirach | " |
| c. Gamma | Almach | " |
| 2. ANTLIA: | | None |
| 3. APUS: | | None |
| 4. AQUARIUS: | | |
| a. | Situla | Confederation |
| 5. AQUILA: | | |
| a. Alpha | Altair | Confederation |
| b. Gamma | Tarazed | " |
| c. Zeta | Aquil | " |
| 6. ARA: | | |
| a. Alpha | Alpha Arae | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Beta Arae | " |
| 7. ARIES: | | |
| a. Alpha | Hamal | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Sheratan | " |
| 8. AURIGA: | | |

a. Alpha Aurigae	Capella	Confederation
b. Beta	Menkalinan	"
c. Theta		Confederation
d. Iota		"
9. BOOTES:		
a. Alpha	Arcturus	Confederation
b. Gamma	Seqinus	"
c. Epsilon	Izar	Confederation
d. Eta	Muphrid	"
10. CAELUM:		
		None
11. CAMELOPARDUS:		
		Confederation
12. CANCER:		
		Confederation
13. CANES VENATICI:		
a. Alpha Canum		None
b. Venaticorum	Cor Coroli	Confederation
14. CANIS MAJOR:		
a. Alpha Canis Majoris	Sirius	Confederation
b. Beta	Mirzam	"
c. Delta	Wezen	Confederation
d. Epsilon	Adhara	"
e. Eta	Aludra	Confederation
15. CANIS MINOR:		
a. Alpha Canis Minoris	Procyon	Confederation
16. CAPRICORNUS:		
a. Delta Capricorni	Deneb Algedi	Confederation
17. CARINA:		
a. Alpha Carinae	Canopus	Confederation
b. Beta	Miaplacidus	"
c. Epsilon		None
d. Iota	Aspidiske	None

- | | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------|--|----------------------|
| 18. CASSIOPEIA: | | | |
| a. Alpha | | | |
| Cassiopeiae | Schedar | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Caph | | " |
| c. Gamma | | | None |
| d. Delta | Ruchbah | | None |
| 19. CENTAURUS: | | | |
| a. Alpha Centauri | Rigil Kentaurus | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Agena | | " |
| c. Gamma | | | " |
| d. Delta | | | " |
| e. Epsilon | | | " |
| f. Eta | | | " |
| g. Theta | | | " |
| h. Iota | | | " |
| 20. CEPHEUS: | | | |
| a. Alpha Cephei | Alderamin | | Confederation |
| 21. CETUS: | | | |
| a. Alpha Ceti | Menkar | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Deneb Kaitos | | " |
| c. Phi | | | Confederation |
| d. Tau | | | " |
| 22. CHAMAELEON: | | | Confederation |
| 23. CIRCINUS: | | | Confederation |
| 24. COLUMBIE: | | | |
| a. Alpha | Phact | | None |
| 25. COMA BERENICES: | | | Confederation |
| 26. CORONA AUSTRINA: | | | Confederation |
| 27. CORONA BOREALIS: | | | Confederation |
| a. Alpha Coronae | | | |
| Borealis | Alphecca | | " |
| 28. CORVUS: | | | |
| a. Beta Corvi | Algorab | | Confederation |
| b. Gamma | Gienah | | " |

29. CRATER:		None
30. CRUX:		
a. Alpha Crucis	Acrux	Confederation
b. Beta		"
c. Gamma		"
31. CYGNUS:		
a. Alpha	Deneb	Confederation
b. Gamma	Sadr	"
c. Delta		"
d. Epsilon		"
32. DELPHINUS:		Confederation
33. DORADO:		
a. Zeta Doradus		Confederation
34. DRACO:		
a. Beta Draconis	Rastaban	Confederation
b. Gamma Etamin		"
c. Eta		"
35. EQUULEUS:		
a. Alpha	Nidera	None - Rim World
36. ERIDANUS:		
a. Alpha Eridani	Achernar	Confederation
b. Beta	Cursa	"
c.		"
d.		"
37. FORNAX:		
a. Kappa Fornacis		Confederation
38. GEMINI:		Confederation
a. Alpha		
Genimorum	Castor	"
b. Beta	Pollux	"
c. Gamma	Alhena	"
39. GRUS:		
a. Alpha Gruis	Al Na'ir	Confederation

b. Beta		
40. HERCULES:		Confederation
a. Beta		
Herculis	Kornephoros	
b. Zeta		None
41. HOROLOGIUM:		Confederation
42. HYDRA:		
a. Alpha Hydrae	Alphard	Confederation
43. HYDRUS:		
a. Alpha Hydri		Confederation
b. Beta		None
44. INDUS:		None
45. LACERTA:		Confederation
46. LEO:		
a. Alpha Leonis	Regulus	Confederation
b. Beta	Denebola	"
c. Gamma	Alqieba	None
d. Delta	Zosma	None
47. LEO MINOR:		Confederation
48. LEPUS:		
a. Alpha Leporis	Arneb	Confederation
b. Beta	Nihal	
49. LIBRA:		Confederation
a. Alpha		
Librae	Zubenelgenubi	"
b. Beta	Zubeneschamali	"
50. LUPUS:		
a. Alpha Lupi		Grand Alliance
b. Beta		" "
c. Gamma		" "
51. LYNX:		Confederation

- | | | | |
|-------------------|-------------|--|-----------------------|
| 52. LYRA: | | | |
| a. Alpha Lyrae | Vega | | Confederation |
| b. Star Cluster | Ring Nebula | | Grand Alliance |
| 53. MENSA: | | | |
| a. Alpha Mensae | | | Confederation |
| 54. MICROSCOPIUM: | | | None |
| 55. MONOCEROS: | | | Confederation |
| 56. MUSCA: | | | |
| a. Alpha Muscae | | | Confederation |
| 57. NORMA: | | | Confederation |
| 58. OCTANS: | | | Confederation |
| 59. OPHIUCHUS: | | | |
| a. Alpha Ophuichi | Rosalhague | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Celabrai | | " |
| c. Zeta | | | " |
| d. Eta | Sabik | | " |
| 60. ORION: | | | |
| a. Alpha Orionis | Betelgeuse | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Rigel | | " |
| c. Gamma | Bellatrix | | " |
| d. Delta | Mintaka | | " |
| e. Epsilon | Alnilam | | " |
| f. Zeta | Alnitak | | " |
| g. Iota | | | " |
| h. Kappa | Saiph | | " |
| 61. PAVO: | | | |
| a. Alpha Pavonis | Peacock | | Confederation |
| 62. PEGASUS: | | | |
| a. Alpha Pegasi | Maikab | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Scheat | | " |
| c. Gamma | Algenib | | |
| d. Epsilon | Enif | | |
| 63. PERSEUS: | | | |

a. Alpha Persei	Marfak-Mirfak	Confederation
b. Beta	Algol	"
c. Gamma	Menkib	"
d. Epsilon	Atik	
64. PHOENIX:		
a. Alpha Phoenicis		Confederation
b. Nu		"
65. PICTOR:		Confederation
66. PISCES:		Confederation
67. PISCIS AUSTRINUS:		
a. Alpha Piscis Austrini	Fomalhaut	Confederation
68. PUPPIS:		
a. Alpha Puppis	Naos	Confederation
b. Pi		"
c. Rho		"
d. Tau		"
69. PYXIS:		Grand Alliance
70. RETICULUM :		Grand Alliance
a. Zeta-1		"
b. Zeta-2		"
71. SAGITTA:		Confederation
72. SAGITTARIUS:		
a. Delta Sagittarii	Kaus Media	Confederation
b. Epsilon	Kaus Australis	"
c. Zeta	Ascella	"
d. Lambda	Kaus Borealis	"
e. Pi		"
f. Sigma	Nunki	"
g. Tau	TRANTOR - CONFEDERATION CAPITOL	
73. SCORPIUS:		
a. Alpha Scorpi	Antares	Confederation
b. Beta	Graffias-Acrab	"
c. Delta	Dschubba	"

d. Epsilon		None
e. Theta	Sargas	None
f. Kappa		None
g. Lambda	Shaula	Confederation
h. Pi		None
i. Tau		None
j. Upsilon	Lesath	None
74. SCULPTOR:		Confederation
75. SCUTUM:		None
76. SERPENS:		
a. Alpha Serpentis	Unukalhai	Grand Alliance
77. SEXTANS:		Confederation
78. TAURUS:		
a. Alpha Tauri	Aldebaran	Confederation
b. Beta	El Nath	"
c. Zeta		None
d. Eta	Alcyone	"
e. Star Cluster	Pleiades	Grand Alliance
f. Star Cluster	Hyades	" "
79. TELESCOPIUM:		Confederation
80. TRIANGULUM:		Confederation
81. TRIANGULUM AUSTRALE:		
a. Alpha Trianguli Australis		Confederation
82. TUCANA:		
a. Alpha Tucani		Confederation
b. Zeta		"
83. URSA MAJOR:		
a. Alpha Ursae		
Majoris	Dubhe	Confederation
b. Beta	Merak	"
c. Gamma	Phecda	"
d. Epsilon	Alioth	"
e. Zeta	Mizar	"
f. Eta	Alkaid-Betmasch	"

- | | | | |
|-------------------|------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| 84. URSA MINOR: | | | |
| a. Alpha Ursae | | | |
| Minoris | Polaris | | Confederation |
| b. Beta | Kochab | | " |
| 85. VELA: | | | Confederation |
| a. Gamma Velorum | | | " |
| b. Delta | | | " |
| c. Kappa | | | " |
| d. Lambda | Al Suhail | | " |
| e. Mu | Terminus-Hatonn | | " the Galactic Archives |
| 86. VIRGO: | | | |
| a. Alpha Virginis | | | Confederation |
| b. Gamma | | | " |
| c. Epsilon | | | Confederation |
| 87. VOLANS: | | | Confederation |
| 88. VULPECULA: | | | Confederation |

SCIENTIFIC REFERENCES
Regarding Telekinesis and the Serial Universe

Blackett, Patrick Maynard Stuart
England
English Physicist - Born 1897

Won Nobel prize in physics in 1948 for improvement on the Wilson cloud chamber and discoveries in cosmic radiation.

Dirac, Paul Adrien Maurice
England
English Physicist - Born 1902

Joint Nobel prize winner in 1933 for discovery of new fertile forms of atomic theory.

Heisenberg, Werner
Germany
German Physicist - Born 1901

In 1933, the 1932 Nobel prize was awarded for discovery of the quantum mechanism.

Planck, Max Karl Ernst Ludwig

Germany

German Physicist, 1858 - 1947

Awarded Nobel prize in physics in 1918 for discoveries in connection with the quantum theory.

Bohr, Neils

Denmark

Danish Physicist, 1885 - 1962

Won Nobel prize in physics in 1922 for theories concerning the orbits of electrons. Also noted for a formula concerning the emission of radiation.

Author's Note

The following communication has not been previously released in printed form to the public. It is included in *Star Wars III* for the first time.

THE ATLANTIS MISSION

A review of the Atlantis Mission
as reported by Kadar Mon-Ka
July, 1981

Greetings in the Light of Our Radiant One, I am Kadar Mon-ka.

To the Universal Confederation personnel present at this time on Planet Earth, as Man Incarnate, and to those humans that this may apply too, the purpose of this communication is to aid your recall and for many of you to bring back into your conscious awareness details of this mission and your life experience at that time.

What I shall be describing is an event in Universal Galactic Year 500,654,380.

THE ATLANTIS MISSION

At this moment we are aboard a Confederation Starship (one of several Galactic Patrol heavy cruisers) in route from Aldebaran to the Planet Earth.

The Galactic Tribunal has given us permission to evacuate those individuals from both Atlantis and Lemuria that have not been corrupted or tainted by the Satonian's mind-controlling hypnotic influence.

It came as a surprise to the Confederation that the Satonians had been able to infiltrate the Earth; mingle with the people undetected and had set up a religion. That they had used religious services in their temples to hypnotically induce a form of mind control over the inhabitants of both nations and that they had gained such power over tremendous numbers of people and had caused strife between Atlantis and Lemuria, which had both nations now heading towards a global war.

Our destination is the planet Earth. Our mission, evacuate those who remain untouched by Satonian influence and to remain undetected by the Satonians until this has been accomplished.

We are being accompanied by a fleet of over 1000 medium transport craft. In addition, 10 Cities of Shan, our largest ships, each capable of carrying 10,000 people are in route now to an orbit beyond the outer most planet of Earth's solar system.

Our plan calls for concealing these 1000 transport and our craft behind the Earth's moon where we are concealed from detection by the Satonians present on Earth. 200 Atlantean scout ships are in the cargo holds of this fleet. They will be launched a few at a time from behind the Earth's Moon and filter back to the Earth.

The presence of these Atlantean ships, either approaching from nearby space or in flight about the planet would appear to be normal. This probe by the Atlantean ships

would serve the mission by landing around the planet and contacting those individuals the Galactic Survey has previously scanned – who are free of Satonian influence.

This entire mission must be carried out with great precision and not arouse or alarm the Satonians until the evacuation is completed. We can not risk premature discovery.

We predict the Satonians will be very upset when they realize we are aware of their presence and have taken steps to counter their plans for the control of the Earth.

The Atlanteans and Lemurians contacted by the probe ships will be assembled in selected areas. When night falls our transport fleet will go in and pick them up. The transports will then transport them to the waiting cities of Shan beyond the solar system.

Another one of our craft will create a magnetic disturbance similar to a solar flare which will make the Satonian detectors useless while our transports are evacuating the people. When the last transport is clear of Earth this magnetic disturbance will just seem to fade away.

In addition to the fleet of transports and our craft, and the Cities of Shan, the Galactic Tribunal has requested that three Chronomonitors be present and that they be on station well beyond the Earth. We have no idea of what the Satonian response will be when we let them know that we have discovered them on the Earth and when they discover a large segment of the population has literally vanished over night.

My Brothers and Sisters, the nature of this mission is unique. Only the presence of Satonian interference in Earth's affairs allows us to intervene in this situation. Normally, we could not intervene in the planet's affairs. The Tribunal had to weight all of the factors very carefully.

If we are careful and the evacuation is successful and the Satonians know that they have been discovered they will have no choice but to leave the Earth. What they will do prior to or while they are departing is what troubles us; as we can not know what their response will be.

Now, in a few moments we will be going into orbit on the back-side of Earth's Moon. This briefing is now concluded for the moment.

The fleet is now moving into synchronous orbit with us. Our ship's computer will shortly maneuver us, not only into the proper orbit, but also into the most favorable position in which to launch the Atlantean scouts.

We are now arranged in a perfect orbit and the Atlantean scouts are being readied for their launching.

Our Confederation personnel and those Humans among you presently, who were present, either with us or on the planet, should receive some powerful jolts to your awareness in the next few moments as we involve you in what follows. Let us now move to the Control Room where we can monitor the situation as it occurs. Launch is about to take place.

Direct your attention to the monitors.

The difficult waiting period and this first crucial part of the mission is now underway. Some very brave and courageous Humans are piloting those Atlantean Probe Ships. The "Light," and ours, goes with them. Much depends on not arousing the curiosity or the suspicions of the Satonians. In a few moments we should start receiving signals that they have landed without alerting the Satonians and are starting to contact their assigned

groups of people.

The signals are arriving. They have made it.

While we are waiting, let us review more of what lead up to this incredible mission and series of events.

For several thousand years the Universal Confederation has had open contact with and enjoyed trade relations with Atlantis and Lemuria. We have helped them to develop limited space travel, so they could visit the nearer planets in this solar system. We maintained several offices of the Confederation on Earth, in order to promote these common interests.

Both of these civilizations were essentially peaceful and it was only in the past few years that we noticed tensions developing and this seemed to coincide with their adopting and accepting a strange new religion.

I must interrupt for a moment to report on the progress of the mission.

We've been notified that those to be rescued have reached the designated areas. Our ship has started creating the magnetic disturbance that will nullify the Satonian detectors. Our transport ships are now descending to Earth to make their pickups. The evacuation is now being carried out.

Now our Brothers and Sisters, back to where I left off.

Our personnel on Earth, in checking into this new religion, discovered that the Satonians had, some how, infiltrated these civilizations. They gained positions of power and were using this religion to hypnotically gain control of the people through the religious ceremonies carried out in their temples. They were masquerading as Provincials; calling themselves Atlans. This discovery sent shockwaves through the Confederation and this mission is the result of what the Tribunal considers the most appropriate action.

Of course, the Satonians as yet, don't know that we have discovered them or that we know of their activities. Unfortunately, we can do nothing for the main island capitol of Atlantis. Our survey indicates that all the people there are controlled. But at this moment, we are evacuating people from seven out-lying provinces and many islands throughout the Lemurian provinces.

Our detectors also show that two large Satonian ships are concealed on Earth at their secret headquarters base. The Chronomonitors have been assigned to prevent any additional Satonian craft from entering the solar system or re-enforcing their garrison on Earth, or even interfering with this mission.

If the evacuation is successful, the people removed will be taken to other Confederation worlds and live out the remainder of their present lives under better conditions than those prevalent on Earth.

We have only been allowed to intervene in this matter because the Earth and it's peoples were not the cause of this situation. An interstellar outside factor, interference in Earth's affairs by the Satonians, is the reason this mission was authorized.

The reports now arriving, indicate that the evacuation is going well. The transports have landed and thousands of people are being loaded aboard. It is fortunate for us that we have received great help from those Humans on Earth, who realize, now, what is happening to them.

The advanced planning for their assembly and evacuation seems to be successful. The individuals among the Atlanteans and Lemurians who are helping us, are indeed courageous and dedicated to helping their people.

Signals now arriving, indicate the transports are loaded.

Orders are sent out to leave quickly. The Cities of Shan to alerted to expect arrivals.

Unfortunately there is nothing that we can do about those whom the Satonians have under control. We cannot take them. Whatever happens, they must experience now for themselves.

Many of you were present on this mission, either as Man or as Atlanteans or Lemurians, Humans. As humans you could have been those who helped us in this mission or you could have been among those that we rescued. In any event, a great many of you were involved in the mission.

It appears that our transports are leaving the planet Earth. It would seem that this time we have been successful. The Satonians have not discovered anything amiss. Now, the most difficult part of our mission is approaching.

The evacuation is completed. Now it is time to let the Satonians know that we have discovered them. That we are aware of their Earth project. Our ships are now ordered out from behind the Moon and to proceed toward the Earth.

Alert the Atlanteans and Lemurians, their authorities, that the Confederation has discovered a plot against them and we are arriving to reveal that plot. Let us now move out.

Our fleet is now moving toward the planet Earth. Our broadcast to the Atlantean and Lemurian authorities is being carried out. The Satonians will know very shortly that we are arriving.

There it is! They know that we are approaching. I expect they are very surprised and probably very upset about this and their detectors will start to sense our ships approaching the Earth. Our interference with their detectors ceased when the transports were clear of the planet Earth and beyond detection range.

The Satonians now know that we are rapidly approaching the Earth. Yes, we are starting to sense their detection beams.

Our detection scanners indicate a furious amount of activity at their base and also in the capitol of Atlantis. Our sensors indicate they are readying both of their hidden ships and preparing to bring them out of hiding. All we can do now watch what develops. The next few moments could get very active if they should decide to interfere with our ships approaching the Earth. The fleet is on full alert.

As we expected, they are boarding and launching their ships. Reports are arriving Atlanteans and Lemurians ships have spotted them. What! The Atlanteans think that they're an invader?

The communications between Atlantis and Lemuria, regarding these strange two new ships in their skies, has surprised them. Both nations are going to launch an attack. Observe our monitors. They can't win in a battle against the Satonian ships. Apparently, the Satonians didn't have time to communicate with their puppet officers in defense forces of either nation. Their controlled puppets think they are fighting a real enemy. They are, if they only knew it. We are watching and listening to our monitors.

The Atlantean and Lemurian ships are attacking the Satonian spacecraft! There is a terrific battle going on – but very one sided. Hundreds of Atlantean and Lemurian ships are being destroyed. Tragic, tragic! They don't have a chance against those Satonian ships and weapons. They're all gone, that quickly, not one of them survived. What will the Satonians do next?

What's that? The Satonians must have gone mad! They're attacking the cities of both nations, blasting them into rubble. They're killing hundreds of thousands of people – their controlled people.

No, in this operation, we are not authorized to use our weapons on the Satonian ships. But move in close, putting our ships between their ships and the cities, keep nudging them away. They won't dare attack our ships.

The sights and sounds on our monitors are being recorded. The Atlanteans and Lemurians have never fought such a superior enemy, they don't know what is hitting them.

The Satonian weapons have split the island of Atlantis, it is sinking. They are attacking the provinces, now, of both nations.

Keep moving our ships and try to block their weapons.

It's incredible. Within moments, those two Satonian ships, even with our ships interfering with them, have darted back and forth across both continents, destroying cities and provinces. The main capitol of Atlantis, has sunk beneath the sea. Everywhere, there is ruin. The Satonians must insane with rage! How could they do this? The Confederation did not expect this – this type of response. Thank the Radiant One that we got the others evacuated before this happened.

Everywhere we look, ruins. This is sheer insanity.

The Satonian ships are still moving rapidly about the planet. Fortunately, they have ceased their destruction for the moment.

Now, they are making a move. They are leaving. Their ships are moving out into space. Order our ships to not interfere with their departure. Stay clear of them.

What? The Chronomonitors have monitored what has happened. They are taking some action of their own! Our sensors report all three of them are moving towards the Satonian ships. Now, the Chronomonitors are radiating a force-field, projecting it in front of the fleeing Satonian spacecrafts. A violet colored light.

The Satonians must be insane. They are on a collision course with the Chronomonitor crafts. They are going to try and ram the Chronomonitors!

Now the Chronomonitors have intercepted them. Look, their force-field is changing, space in front of the Satonian ships, is starting to glow with a violet and bluish white light. In their attempt to ram the Chronomonitor crafts, the Satonians have run into a cloud of this light. What's happening, where are the Satonian ships?

The Satonians have disappeared; vanished. The Chronomonitors are now moving away.

My Brothers and Sisters, it seems that we have just witnessed an act of the Radiant Ones's Justice. There is no wreckage or debris of the Satonian ships out there. Those ships just vanished.

A new task confronts us. The Confederation and the Galactic Survey will need to move quickly to restore Earth's environment and help the remnants of humanity that have survived the Satonian attacks. The radiation from the Satonian weapons must first be neutralized. It has spread over the Earth. Human survivors must be directed and moved to other, safer, areas. The vegetation must be restored and new food plants made available.

I trust we can help those survivors quickly and adequately. Our task, now, is to help the remnants of humanity on Earth, somehow, get started again. We must be ever watchful to prevent anything like this from ever happening again. We'll help humanity and watch them closely.

In a generation or two, the descendants of these survivors will forget that we ever existed, except in their legends. We'll wait, watch, help, guide, and inspire them. Someday, in their future, this will all be rebuilt. Humankind will have an opportunity to face a brighter dawn, and the time will come when they are ready to experience becoming Man – to claim their heritage of the Stars.

We, Man, of the Universal Confederation, will be waiting to welcome them. Let us hope that in the years that stretch into the future that Humanity upon the Earth, will somehow keep reaching for the stars.

I sincerely hope, that bringing this mission back into your awareness will help you to remember "who you are and what you represent."

Let us invoke the "Light" that this is so.

I depart now. My "Light" and Love to all of you. In the "Light" of the Radiant One, I must now leave.

I am Kadar Mon-ka. Adonai. Adonai.

* * *

PHOENIX BOOKS
A DIVISION OF
ADVENT PUBLISHING COMPANY
IS PROUD TO PRESENT

A PREVIEW

THE ARISIAN CHRONICLES

By
Richard T. Miller

The Sequel To

all the previous editions of STAR WARDS.

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

In our present time, we live in a world that is reacting to unprecedented political, economic and social change. Humanity is both dazed and confounded by the rapidity of day-to-day events. We are informed daily of new national and international conflicts, scandals, heinous crimes, moral decay, irrational and violent acts, and areas of corruption, and deceit, at all levels of government, business and society. Hundreds of thousands face the uncertainty of their careers, jobs, and income. The list goes on and on.

Humanity longs for a simpler, less hectic time, and a return to the values of honesty, rational and ethical behavior, and integrity. People everywhere yearn for a brighter, happier, more stable future. Buried deep in the human psyche there is a belief – and there are dreams and hopes, that such a future is possible.

As if on cue, keyed to humanities need for hope and reassurance, a new book has appeared that reveals the workings of a civilization and society that humanity will soon interact with – the Universal Confederation of MAN.

In this historical account Richard T. Miller, under the guidance and supervision of Hatonn (who supplied the historical data from the Galactic Archives), has woven the information about the Universal Confederation of Man into an account that spans eons of time and the limitless reaches of Galaxies. Many of the day-to-day activities of Man are presented, as are examples of Man's science and his philosophical principles (both moral and spiritual). In addition, new and previously unpublished information is included.

To bring this information *to life*, it is written in the form of an historical novel.

Seldom does a publisher have the good fortune and opportunity to bring such an *exciting, uplifting and inspirational* new book to market. A book that combines mystery, adventure and action, without resorting to the now all-to-common commercial technique of adding villains, sex, and violence, to create excitement and sales.

The *Arisian Chronicles* is a book that deals with an advanced civilization and society that is founded on rational behavior, honesty and integrity. Add to this, a soul-stirring love story. A most unusual love story, spanning trillions of galactic years, that involves a man and a woman who are unaware of the strange destiny that guides them. How they are drawn together and their love is revealed, is both astonishing and fascinating. Such a book, with all these ingredients, responds to humanities inner need to perceive and visualize a brighter, more hopeful future, and MAN's civilization. It is truly a gift for a troubled humanity.

THE "ARISIAN CHRONICLES" (Standard Edition), with black and white photographs and illustrations, IS NOW AVAILABLE

Price: Thirty dollars plus \$4.30 for Priority shipping and handling. Please indicate you are ordering the *Arisian Chronicles* (standard edition).

ADVANCE ANNOUNCEMENT

A new deluxe "Collectors First Edition" of the *Arisian Chronicles III*, with color reproductions, is in development. Availability is scheduled for the Year 2000. Please check availability and pricing before ordering.

* * * * *

**SPACE VISITORS
EARTH COLONIZED
THE MYSTERY OF ATLANTIS
EARTHQUAKES & DISASTERS
OUR KIN FROM THE STARS
LIFE ON OTHER WORLDS
COMING EARTH CHANGES
OUR HERITAGE & FUTURE**

The information in this book will upset many of the traditional concepts about humanity and what has been happening on and to Planet Earth.

Humanity's knowledge of the Cosmos is sparse, at best, and scientists and astronomers are constantly updating and revising their theories and knowledge concerning the origin, evolution and functionings of the physical universe and the prospects of intelligent life existing on other worlds.

The present state of uneasiness, dissatisfaction, worldly frustrations and problems seems to indicate that human progress has been less than brilliant in many respects. Perhaps, out there, resident in the starry vaults of the heavens there are others — others who could help us. Do we dare ignore the possibility?

I wonder...